chronos

Clea F. Rees*

v0.9.4 (SVN 11797)

Abstract

chronos is a LaTeX 2ε package, based on PGF/TikZ, for typesetting timelines or chronologies. Externalisation is supported out-of-the-box with memoize. The package developed from two sources: first, the creation of a timeline for use in teaching[1] and, second, questions on tex.stackexchange.com concerning obstacles encountered in using existing packages. This package might be considered an attempt to use the former to partially remedy the latter. It also means both the code and the user-interface contain strange and tangled regions where the wild errors may grow.

*Bug tracker: codeberg.org/cfr/chronos/issues | Code: codeberg.org/cfr/chronos | Mirror: github.com/cfr42/chronos

[1]See this answer on TeX StackExchange or view the PDF.

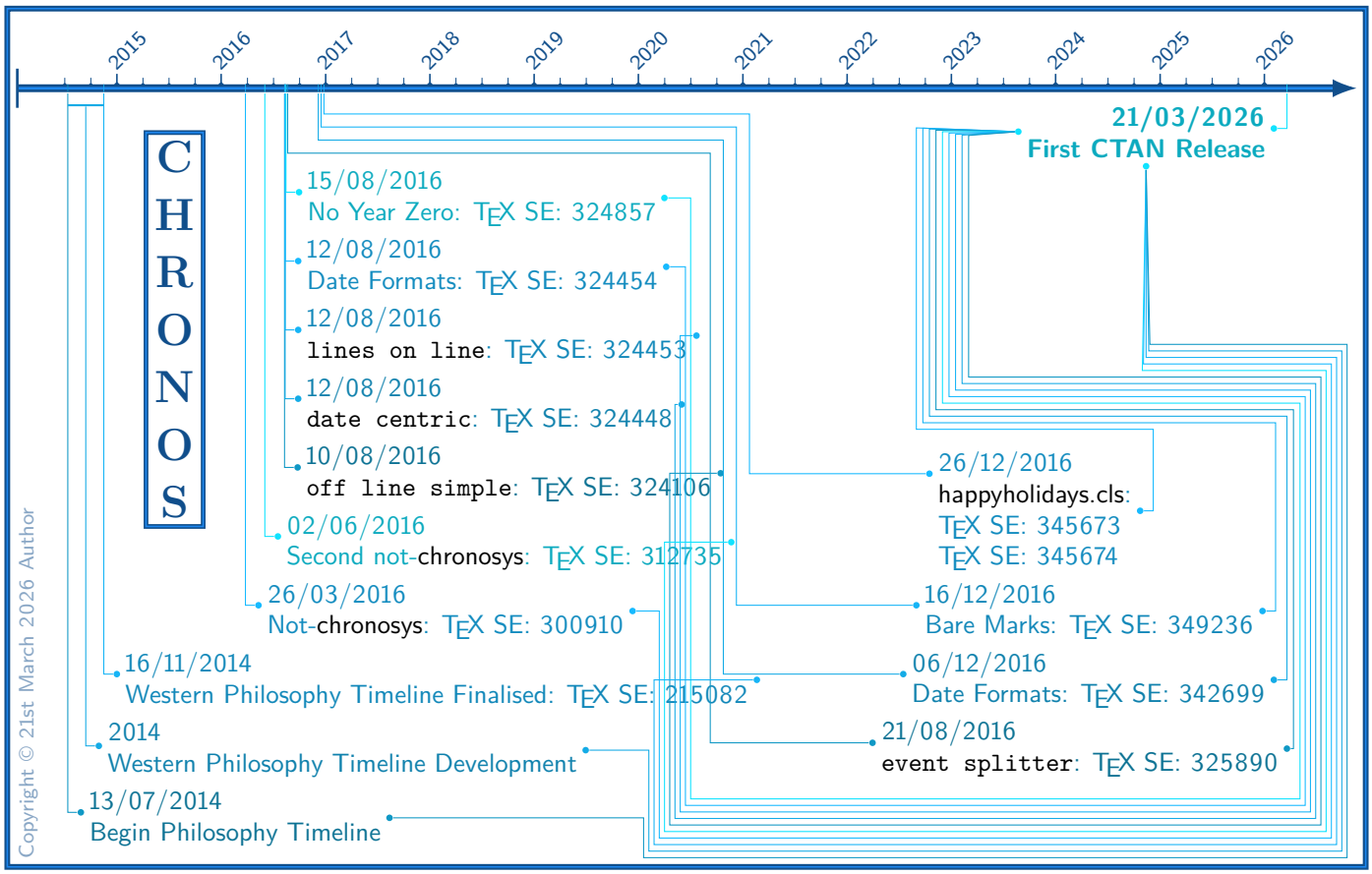


Figure 1: Chronos development: a chronos timeline (sections 6 and 8.4) with chronos style `blues below` (section 7.1.2) and custom styles `tag left`, `tag post` and `tag right` (section 13.3).

Contents

1 Raison d'être

Chronos aims to make it easy

- to specify timelines covering from days to centuries;
- to customise a timeline's appearance using the standard key-value syntax familiar to users of Ti*k*Z;
- to define new timeline styles in a straightforward manner;

- to utilise a range of timeline styles provided out-of-the-box, including some based on those offered by other packages and/or featured on tex.stackexchange.com.

2 Caveats, Assumptions & Limitations

First, the caveats ...

Chronos is *experimental*. Future releases will not make significant backwards-incompatible changes to documented features of the user interface without good reason. If such changes are made, a compatibility option will be offered, unless there is extremely good reason not to do so. *This applies* only *to documented features. It applies to* neither *undocumented features* nor *the implementation details of those documented.*

Chronos makes some use of undocumented internal PGF/Ti*k*Z commands.

Chronos uses etoolbox to patch certain internal PGF/Ti*k*Z commands. While some of these changes, such as modifications to `rectangle`[2] are applied only locally, others, including changes to the `tikzpicture` initialisation code[3], are made globally.

Chronos has known incompatibilities with certain standard PGF/Ti*k*Z libraries (section 15).

Chronos has unknown incompatibilities with other standard and non-standard PGF/Ti*k*Z libraries and packages. These will be documented when discovered.

Chronos differs substantially from code previously published as chronos on TEX StackExchange. In particular, the user interface has changed: chronos now uses a key-value interface rather than multiple arguments when adding things to the timeline and the timeline itself is now created by the environment `chronos`[4]. See section 15.1 for guidance on converting existing timelines.

Caveat emptor ...

Second, (some of) the assumptions ...

Within the `chronos` environment, chronos assumes control over PGF/Ti*k*Z layers, disregarding any configuration setup by the user or other packages (section 6.4). This means you cannot use additional, custom layers in `chronos` environments unless you integrate them appropriately with chronos's changes. These changes are made locally and do not affect the use of whatever layers you please in a non-chronos environment, such as a regular `tikzpicture`.

Caveat emptor ...

Third, (some of) the limitations ...

The most serious limitation, given chronos's aims (section 1), is that you cannot define styles involving chronos keys using the standard PGF/Ti*k*Z interface, if you want to use them to configure individual additional elements (sections 6 and 9). Moreover, the alternative mechanism provided has serious shortcomings (section 13.3).

Chronos cannot produce timelines covering hundreds of thousands of years or which need to distinguish temporal units less than a day. It does days, months, years and centuries; it does not do (many) millennia, hours, minutes or seconds.

In particular, chronos is not designed to deal with dates outside the current Julian period. In theory, this means any date from 24th November, 4714 BCE should be permissible, but in fact, 24th November, 4713 BCE is the first date for which the package's behaviour should be relatively well-defined[5]. Matters are a little different when it comes to dates in the *next* Julian period. The cut off date for these is sometime in 3268 CE, according

[2] I am grateful to Symbol 1 for providing the code implementing this at TEX StackExchange: 385953.
[3] I am grateful to Martin Scharrer for for this at TEX StackExchange: 56405.
[4] Early versions on TEX SE actually used an environment, so this difference applies only to some chronos-based answers there.
[5] pgfcalendar says it uses the Wikipedia method, but appears to return dates 1 year later than some Wikipedia specifies e.g. day 0 gives a date in 4713 exactly a year after Wikipedia's one in 4714. But Wikipedia itself seems inconsistent, sometimes suggesting a date in 4713 and sometimes the previous year. For current purposes, the right answer doesn't matter: what matters is that pgfcalendar's answer is consistent. This means quibbles about the start date are unimportant (unless you're drawing a timeline starting with Winter Solstice 4714 BCE, of course. If you are, you might want to look into the matter.)

to Wikipedia, but pgfcalendar appears to be unaware of this. This means you may be able to get away with later dates, even though they are officially beyond the scope of this package[6].

Chronos draws horizontal timelines. It does not support alternative orientations. In particular, vertical timelines are not currently supported.

Caveat emptor . . .

Finally, the code lacks both the virtues of sophistication and simplicity, while the user interface is characterised by confusion and complexity, the documentation is spotted with lacunae and unclarities, and the index is a conglomeration of misdirection and bull shit[7].

Caveat emptor . . .

3 Typesetting a Timeline

Further details concerning loading and invocation are explained in sections 4 and 5. The overall structure chronos provides is outlined in sections 6 and 6.4. Section 7 covers simple customisation using colour schemes and chronos styles. Detailed configuration of the timeline is explained in section 8. Section 9 covers the addition of elements such as lives, events, periods, theories, info boxes and titles to timelines. In this section, we begin by looking at a simple example.

After loading chronos in the document preamble:

```
% in document's preamble
\usepackage{chronos}
```

the `chronos` environment is available for typesetting timelines.

```
\begin{chronos}
  []
\end{chronos}
```

This takes an optional argument used to configure the timeline. This determines the size, appearance and duration of the timeline, as well as the use of headings, subheadings and frame. The body of the environment should consist of material to be added to the timeline itself, typically using chronos's commands for adding lives, events, periods, theories, theory circles, info boxes and/or main titles. It is also possible to include arbitrary Ti*k*Z code in the body of the environment, but commands need to be added to the appropriate chronos layer if they are to have their intended effects.

Suppose that we wish to typeset a timeline illustrating developments in the history of writing and printing. Having done exhaustive research utilising a single Wikipedia page, we decide our timeline should begin around 3,100BCE and end in the present. We're going to use the chronos style `cronoleg`, which puts year markers on the timeline itself. We decide we'd like large markers every 500 years and a smaller marker halfway between each pair of larger ones. We might, therefore, try

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    cronoleg,% load chronos style
    timeline={% configure the timeline 'line' itself
      start date={-3100},
      end date=2100,
      step minor year=250,
      step major year=500,
    },
    levels=10:10,
  ]
```

[6] That is, it may work, but it isn't a bug if it doesn't.
[7] In what sense 'bull shit'? Take your pick from any of several technical philosophical senses.

This will result in 'major' markers (marks and years) at 3,000BCE, 2,500 BCE etc. and 'minor' at 2,750BCE, 2,250BCE and so on. Note that chronos starts the timeline at 3,100BCE, but assumes we'd like the first marker at 3,000BCE. `levels=10:10` will create a series of invisible nodes above and below the timeline named `level 1`,...,`level 10` and `level -1`,...,`level -10` respectively. The nodes are constructed so they take the same space as a 'standard' text tag of 'tag' type life created with `\chronoslife`. We can refer to these nodes when placing items to facilitate stacking, spacing and packing.

Based on our exhaustive seconds-long research, we now want to add some items of interest onto our timeline. We decide we'd like to note the lives of significant figures in the development of contemporary typography, most notably Donald Knuth, as well as a few luminaries from the modern era[8]. We'd also like to note certain specific events, such as key publication dates, and processes of longer duration.

```
\chronosevent{%
  name=\emph{jikji},
  date=1377
}
```

This will create an event in the default style in the default location, just off the timeline. Note that the text displayed in the event's node is '*Jikji*'. The coordinate `jikji` is placed at the point the element is added on the border of the timeline. The circular connector created at this point is the node `chronos connector jikji`. The circular connector on the event's text tag is the node `main connector jikji`. The text tag itself is the node `tag jikji`. As it stands, we may not be able to actually see all these elements if the event's text tag is placed right on the border of the timeline. If `text tag yshift` is non-zero, chronos will shift the node but, in general, it is necessary to tell chronos where to place the text tag. This doesn't affect the placement of the event on the timeline itself.

```
\chronosevent{%
  name=\emph{jikji},
  date=1377,
  yshift=20pt,
}
```

This will place the text tag node due north of the circular connector on the timeline with a straight line connecting the circular connector nodes `main connector jikji` and `chronos connector jikji`. However, we might also want to shift the text tag node horizontally and have the connection drawn to the west or east of the text tag.

```
\chronosevent{%
  name=\emph{jikji},
  date=1377,
  yshift=20pt,
  xshift=-5pt,
  anchor=east,
}
```

will shift the text tag `5pt` to the left and draw the connection up and left from the timeline to `main connector jikji` which is now drawn `east` rather than the default `south`.

We decide to place a second event, for which we have a precise date. This time, we use `as is` to tell chronos not to attempt to capitalise the text. This is necessary because we have an `\emph{`⟨*word*⟩ ⟨*word*⟩`}` and chronos's capitalisation command can't cope with this. This also means we need to add appropriate capitalisation ourselves.

```
\chronosevent{%
  date={868-05-11},
  name={Publication of \emph{Diamond Sutra}},
  yshift=-40pt,
  xshift=20pt,
  anchor=west,
  as is,
```

[8] In my discipline, 'modern' means roughly the sixteenth to nineteenth centuries.

```
    connectors={east,south},
  }
```

Note that this event is placed below the timeline.

We decide to add some notable figures next. For this, we create elements of tag type life, beginning with the inventor of movable type, Bi Sheng.

```
  \chronoslife{%
    name=bi sheng,
    birth=972,
    death=1051,
    at=tag jikji.north -| bi sheng,
    connectors={east,north},
  }
```

Note the use of `at` to place the text tag detailing the name and dates. Since this node is placed above the timeline, its anchor is `south` by default. `at=tag jikji.north -| bi sheng` aligns this anchor directly above the relevant point on the timeline (`bi sheng`) and just on top of `tag jikji`. If you want to fit many items onto your timeline, fitting them closely together is useful but you could, of course, lift the box higher if you want a bit more space.

Leaping ahead, we now want to add Donald Knuth.

```
  \chronoslife{%
    name=donald knuth,
    birth={1938-01-10},
    text tag yshift=40pt,
    connectors={west,north},
  }
```

Note the omission of `death` for a living person. Chronos assigns today's date internally for placement purposes, but will not typeset it when constructing the text tag[9] This works reasonably, but the connection from the timeline crosses the text node for the publication of the *Diamond Sutra* because chronos has placed this item below the timeline, even though there is plenty of space above. This is because, by default, chronos alternates between placement above and below the line. In this case, we decide to override the default choice.

```
  \chronoslife{%
    name=donald knuth,
    birth={1938-01-10},
    text tag yshift=40pt,
    connectors={west,north},
    place above,
  }
```

Note that the `cronoleg` rotates the colours used for elements belonging to tag types life, event and period, but not theory, but colour lists are rather subdued for events and periods. For each type of elements, one set of colours is used below and another above the timeline. These colours can be accessed later as `colour` ⟨*name*⟩[10].

Colour rotation can be switched on or off for particular kinds of elements, overridden for individual elements and configured by altering the colour lists chronos cycles through. These colours are tracked by copying them to new names for each element created and may be accessed using these names later. This means you can draw something in the colour assigned to Donald Knuth, say, without knowing which colour that is. If you add an element to the timeline or change the colour lists later, the drawing will use the appropriate colour. For example,

```
  \node (pi) [colour donald knuth, font=\Huge, right=5pt of tag donald knuth.base east, anchor=base
west] {$\pi$};
```

[9] chronos is not the most optimistic of packages.

[10] In most cases, you can also access items using American spelling. So `color` would work here. So would `lliw`.

will add a large π in the colour (automatically or otherwise) assigned to Knuth.

```
\draw [colour donald knuth] (tag donald knuth.north) ++(0pt,20pt) circle (10pt);
```

would draw a circle above Donald Knuth's text tag in the colour automatically assigned to Donald Knuth.

We next decide to indicate the period when woodblock printing was used to produce books. This is a *circa* date, so we can't use chronos's automatic production of the date information, though we still need to specify dates for placement on the timeline. We'd still like chronos to format the name of the text tag, though, so we use `dates content` to override the automatic production of date labels.

```
\chronosperiod{%
  name=woodblock printing,
  start=600,
  end=1450,
  yshift=-20pt,
  xshift=10pt,
  anchor=west,
  dates content={c600--1450\ceyearlabel},
  place below,
}
```

If we wanted to override the formatting of the name rather than the dates, we could use

```
  name=woodblock printing,
  name content={WoOdBlOcK pRiNtInG},
```

If we wanted something completely different in place of the name and date information, we could instead use

```
  text content={something entirely different\\--- not even about woodblocks!},
```

BCE dates require special consideration. In general, a minus indicates BCE, but chronos needs to be able to distinguish this from the hyphen between years and months or months and days in standard date specifications (section 8.2). This means either providing a full date of the form `-YYYY-MM-DD`, for example, or ensuring chronos expects only a partial date such as a year.

```
\chronosperiod{%
  name=proto-Elamite use of cylinder seals,
  start={{-3100}-01-01},
  end={{-2700}-12-31},
  dates content={c3000\,\bceyearlabel},
  yshift=20pt,
  connectors=north,
  connectors=east,
}
```

Here, we protect the BCE year with curly brackets, specify a default month and day. If we specified only a year, chronos would assign a month and day; if we assigned only a year and month, chronos would assign a day. (The outer set of curly brackets is standard and cannot be omitted for full date specifications, regardless of era.)

We've now added examples of each of the three basic types chronos supports connecting to our timeline. However, the package also offers some complementary elements. These are not connected to the timeline, though theories are designed to be connected to the types which are.

```
\chronostheory {%
  name=TeX,
  text content=\TeX,
  at=donald knuth-text.north west,
  xshift=-10pt,
  anchor=south east,
  connectors={east},
}
```

We also want to indicate Knuth's connection with TEX, so we join the connector we made when creating the text tag for Knuth to the connector we've just created for TEX. Chronos supports the addition of such connectors on most text tags created with its commands and the drawing of connections between connectors.

```
    \draw [chronos connect=life:donald knuth] (connector donald knuth) -- ++(-5pt,0pt) |- (connector
TeX);
```

This makes it possible to connect multiple people to the same theory, for example, as well as connecting a single person to multiple theories. In a more complete chronology, several different font designers or book publishers, for example, might be connected with a particular approach to typography. Elements which support connectors out-of-the-box are those belonging to tags of types life, event, period and theory.

When `cronoleg` is used, connectors are small circular nodes on the timeline's border and the borders of text tags i.e. the nodes containing information about the chronos elements presented in the chronology illustrated.

In contrast, theory circles, info (information boxes), copyleft or copyright notices and main titles are freestanding objects without ready-made connectors.

Headings and subheadings are designed to label stretches of time and are placed in relation to the timeline, though no connecting lines are drawn.

When we've finished adding material to the timeline, of course, we need to complete it.

```
\end{chronos}
```

4 Loading the Package

Chronos requires a LaTeX 2$_\varepsilon$ format no older than 2021–11–15. To load the package simply add the following to your document's preamble.

```
\usepackage{chronos}
```

Chronos will load the following packages and libraries automatically:

Packages:

- calc
- chronos-lib-colschemes (part of chronos)
- chronos-lib-styles (part of chronos)
- etoolbox
- expl3 (if required)
- fp
- pgfcalendar
- svn-prov
- tikz
- xcolor
- xparse (for LaTeX 2$_\varepsilon$ formats prior to 2020–10–01)

PGF/Ti*k*Z libraries:

- arrows.meta
- backgrounds
- calc
- decorations.text
- fit
- fixedpointarithmetic
- positioning
- shadows

`simple colour names` = `true|false`
`no simple colour names`
`simple color names`
`no simple color names`
boolean key

The only two options currently supported are `simple colour names` or `simple color names` and its complement `no simple colour names` or `no simple color names`. The following are equivalent:

```
\usepackage{chronos}
\usepackage[simple colour names]{chronos}
\usepackage[simple colour names=true]{chronos}
\usepackage[no simple colour names=false]{chronos}
```

In these cases, chronos will create an additional colour for each additional element of tag-type life, event, period, theory or info named ⟨*name*⟩, where ⟨*name*⟩ is the value given to `name` when creating the element.

Since chronos creates these `colours` globally, this is potentially problematic. To disable it use any of the following

```
\usepackage[no simple colour names]{chronos}
\usepackage[no simple colour names=true]{chronos}
\usepackage[simple colour names=false]{chronos}
```

If you want to disable such names later, perhaps for specific timelines, see section 8.8.

5 Invocation

chronos [⟨*chronos preamble*⟩]
environment

The ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ is a ⟨*key-value list*⟩ setting any non-default options which should be applied to the timeline and any other macro-level elements of the picture to be constructed. At a minimum, most users will want to specify start and end dates, but the majority will likely want to customise the timeline further. (If you do not much care about customisation, there are simpler packages to typeset timelines!)

Some options can be given only *in or before* the ⟨*timeline specification*⟩ in the optional ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩. Others will have no effect or unwanted effects at this point and must be specified later.

The environment `chronos` ***is a wrapper for a*** `tikzpicture`***. It can neither include, nor be included in, another*** `tikzpicture`***. Additional drawing commands must, therefore, be included in*** `chronos` ***itself.***

6 Chronos Anatomy

Figure 2 provides an overview of the configuration and anatomy of a chronos timeline.

As explained in section 5, the timeline itself is constructed by the `chronos` environment, as determined by the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩, any prior use of `\chronosset` and fallback defaults.

In addition to configuring the timeline itself, the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ and any prior use of `\chronosset` determine the use and configuration of any frame, headings and subheadings, as well as the default configuration of any additional elements.

The body of the `chronos` environment is the ⟨*timeline additions specification*⟩. The ⟨*timeline additions specification*⟩ specifies what should be added to the `tikzpicture` besides the timeline itself and any frame, headings or subheadings. It will typically consist of a series of chronos commands specifying the items to be connected to the timeline and any non-connected elements (section 9). However, it may include any code valid in a `tikzpicture` environment or be entirely empty.

Section 6.1 provides a breakdown of the various elements of which the timeline is composed. Section 6.2 provides an overview of the additional elements which may be added in the ⟨*timeline additions specification*⟩.

If your timeline uses non-chronos commands, you will need to read sections 6.4 and 10, which explains the layers chronos uses. If your commands are not having their usual effects, you should first check whether they are simply hidden by another layer.

6.1 Chronos Timeline

The timeline itself is a horizontal line consisting of some or all of the following elements

- Timeline line refers to the main line, which is drawn or filled by default depending on height and configuration. The `height`, `width` and `timeline border height` are responsible for the total size of the timeline.
- Borders are (potentially) filled with a gradient above and below the main line. By default, borders are added when marks are placed on the timeline itself, which necessitates a taller timeline.
- Era labels are (potentially) placed at each end of the line, depending on the time period covered.
- Timeline years, minor years, marks, minor marks and bare marks may be placed above, below or on the main timeline line.

Some elements must be specified in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩, but are constructed only at the end of the `chronos` environment. These include optional headings and subheadings to be placed at the top of the `chronos` environment and an optional frame.

Headings and subheadings are constructed after and above most other elements `on chronos foreground layer`. As explained in section 8.7, headings and subheadings may be used to roughly indicate named stretches of time such as 'Tudors' or 'Bronze Age'.

- Headings are placed in a single row at the top.
- Subheadings are placed just below the headings in two rows:
  - The upper subheadings are placed in a single row just beneath the headings.
  - The lower subheadings are placed in a single row just beneath the upper subheadings.

The frame is constructed even later, but drawn behind most other elements `on chronos background layer`.

6.2 Chronos Additional Element Types

Aside from the timeline itself, its headings and subheadings and frame, chronos provides six primary types of element which may be added to the timeline: life, event, period, theory, info and theory circle. In this documentation, these are referred to as 'tags' or 'tag types'. Three further tags encompass one-off elements:

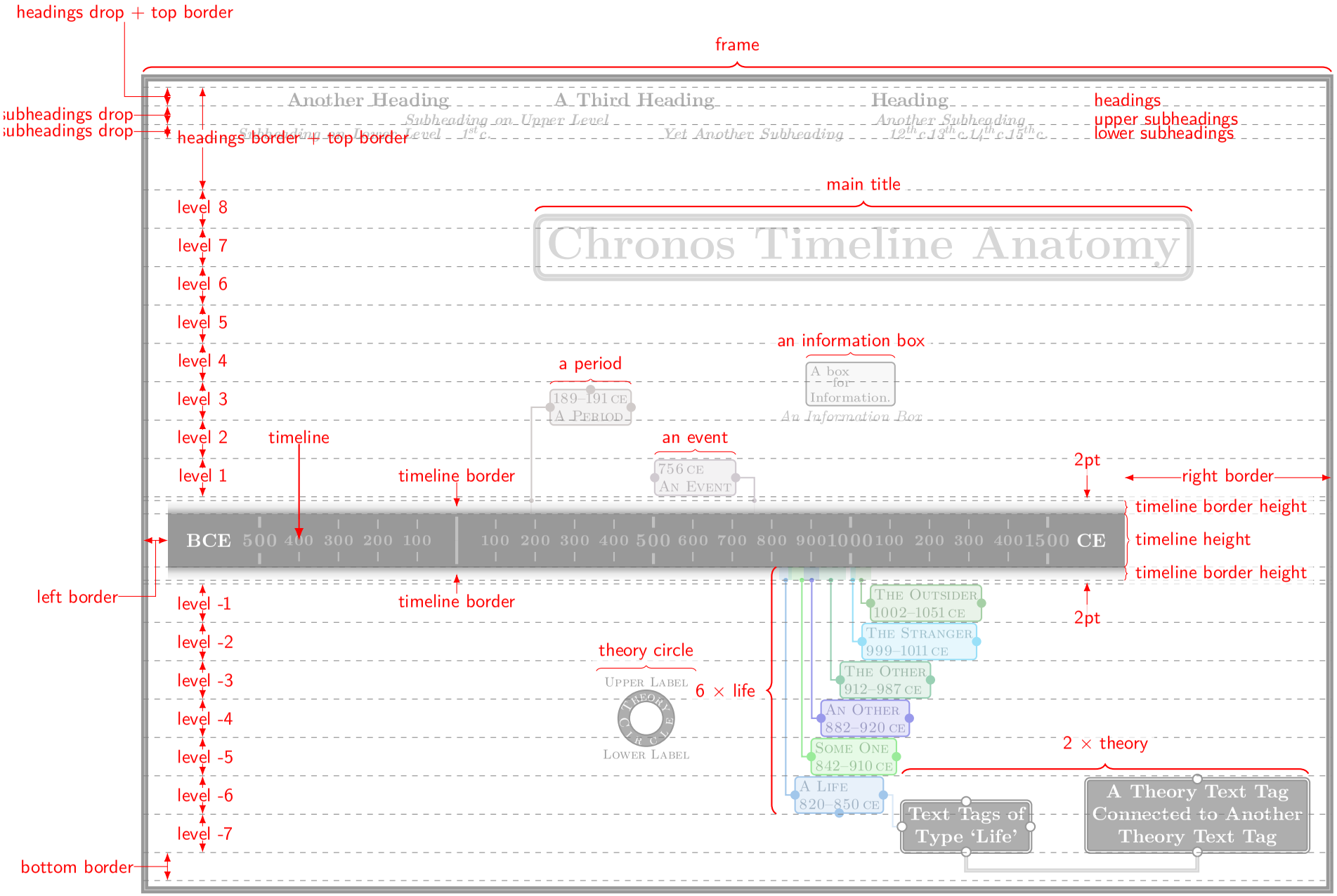


Figure 2: chronos anatomy

main covers the main title and frame, while copyleft and copyright account for any declaration of copyleft or copyright.

For example, all elements created using `\chronoslife` are said to belong to tag type life.

6.2.1 Primary Types

6.2.1.1 Timeline-Connectable Elements Elements belonging to the first three tags (life, event , period) are (potentially) connected to the timeline and are placed according to date of occurrence.

- These elements are assigned colours and colour names are created so they may easily be reused. These colours may (and, by default, are) used to create connections, connectors, lines and text tags.
- These elements are connected to the timeline by default using connections which join chronos connectors to text tag connectors on the elements' text tags.
- Dates/periods are (potentially) drawn or filled on, above or below the timeline using lines.
- Text tags are created for the elements[11]. By default, these typically include a name and date or date-range, though arbitrary content is permissible. The location of text tags is configurable, though it usually makes sense to place them in relation to their chronos connectors.
- Life and period use two dates for placement. A line is (potentially) drawn and/or filled on, above or below the timeline, by default in the element's associated colour.
- Event uses a single date for placement. A line is (potentially) drawn on the timeline, by default in the element's associated colour.

Timeline-connectable elements are also connectable (note 6.2.1.2).

6.2.1.2 Connectable Elements Elements belonging to the first four tags (life, event, period , theory) are (potentially) connectable to each other.

- These elements (potentially) feature connectors which may be used to connect elements together. When the first three are connected to the timeline, one such connector is created by default[12].
- Elements belonging to the theory tag are connectable, but not timeline-connectable. Unlike timeline-connectable elements (note 6.2.1.1), they cannot be connected to the timeline and may be freely placed; unlike non-connectable elements (note 6.2.1.3), they may be connected to each other and/or timeline-connectable elements.

6.2.1.3 Non-Connectable Elements

Elements belonging to the remaining tags (info, theory circle, main, copyleft and copyright) are non-connectable and, with the exception of frame may be located according to user preference.

- Like connectable-but-not-timeline-connectable elements, non-connectable elements are not connected to the timeline and may involve no date information at all, but unlike theories they do not feature connectors so may not easily be connected to other elements.
- Info and theory circle elements are standalone items for providing content. The former (potentially) have captions below; the latter (potentially) have labels above and/or below. The first are basically just text nodes with arbitrary content; the second can display two small chunks of text arranged in semicircles with a hole in the middle for a letter or symbol.
- Theory circles are *slow* and their use should be limited to avoid excessive compilation times. They are also arguably the most difficult to read and should be used only for items of minor or secondary importance.

[11] I am grateful to Symbol 1 for enabling connectors to be centred correctly on the borders of text tags at TEX StackExchange: 385953.

[12] Connectors may be customised to 'disappear', but even invisible connectors can be used in connections.

- The standalone elements are best created last and are most useful for filling in 'holes' in a timeline which would otherwise look unbalanced. If chiropody didn't develop much in the twelfth century or not much is known about the finer points of tortoise-raising in the second, these elements may be used to plug the unsightly gaps left by inconvenient histories.

6.2.2 Secondary (Sub-)Elements

Orthogonal to the primary elements explained above, chronos uses the following (sub-)elements:

- Connectors are small elements drawn on the boundaries of text tags and the timeline which can be used as connection points. By default, they are small and circular, but they may be rendered invisibly or otherwise according to preference.
- Connections are drawn between connectors. The package draws a connection between the timeline and date-placed elements by default, but occasionally you may prefer to specify this connection manually. Other connections can be added to link elements.
- Text tags hold information associated with all elements except theory circles.
- Lines are marked on the timeline to indicate the date and/or duration of dated elements.

6.3 Chronos Coordinate and Node Names

Figure 3 shows key coordinate and node names. Those available by default can be shown on any timeline using the option `debug`. Examples of different tags have been added with labels to illustrate how chronos names their coordinates and nodes. Detailed documentation is provided in sections 8 and 9.

6.4 Chronos Layers

In addition to loading the backgrounds library, which defines the layer `background`, and the default layer `main`, chronos defines another four layers, for a total of six: `chronos background` and `chronos middle ground`, which are layered between `background` and `main`, and `chronos foreground` and `chronos overlay`, which are layered above `main`. From top to bottom:

```
chronos overlay
chronos foreground
main
chronos middle ground
chronos background
background
```

Section 10 explains how to draw directly on different layers. You may wish to do this if you are using non-chronos code in the ⟨*timeline additions specification*⟩ or the facilities explained in section 12 for deferring code.

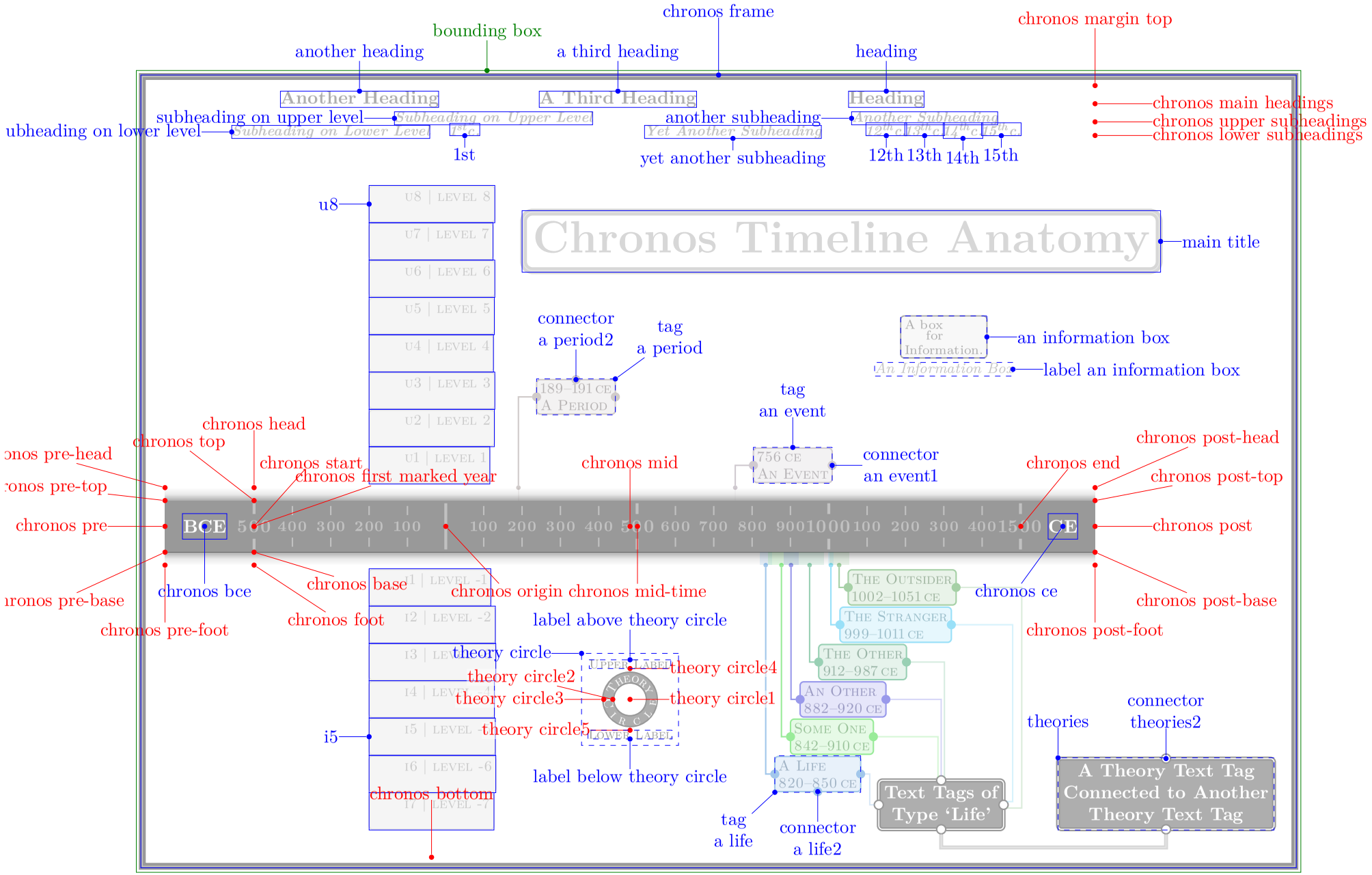


Figure 3: chronos anatomy: key coordinate and node names

7 Chronos Schemes and Styles

Two simple methods for applying, defining and reusing chronos styles are provided: chronos styles and colour schemes. If using both, load the chronos style first, since it may already load a colour schemes.

7.1 Chronos Styles

By far the easiest way to customise a timeline is simply to load a chronos style in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩. This section illustrates a basic timeline typeset with each of chronos's standard styles.

Note that you will typically need to set `start date` *and* `end date` *and perhaps adjust how often* years *and* marks *appear on your* timeline. *Chronos styles such as key[chronosstyle]event splitter set highly idiosyncratic dates by default, simply by way of example.* chronos *will not warn you if you don't override options set by a chronos style.*

In selecting a chronos style, bear in mind that some things are easy to change, while others are harder. At a minimum, you should pick an 'on line' chronos style if you want `timeline years on line` and an 'off line' one if you want them `above` or `below`. `event years on line` requires an 'on line' chronos style; `event dates split` is designed for an 'off line' one.

You should also think about how much information you need to display. `date centric` won't work for a densely packed timeline, so if you have a lot of things to pack in, don't choose this unless you're drawing an extremely long timeline. Likewise, `cronoleg` will look rather silly if you only want to represent the lives of Socrates and Plato.

7.1.1 'On Line' Styles

All 'on line' styles are designed to support adding elements both above and below the timeline. This includes the default settings. See table 1 and fig. 4.

`cronoleg` *chronos style*
The most developed and best tested, if somewhat idiosyncratic, chronos style, based on the code used to construct my Western Philosophy Timeline. It constructs a 235mm timeline and uses a colour scheme highlighting elements of type life, but the colours may be adjusted or the same colour scheme applied to event and period as well. By default, it is designed to produce a picture occupying an entire A4 page and has a wide right-hand margin for additional elements, in addition to ten levels above and below the timeline. See table 1 and fig. 5. By default, this chronos style does *not* use the bounding box for the frame.

`date centric` *chronos style*
A chronos style with a monochrome appearance and sans-serif fonts of 150mm[13]. Intended for timelines highlighting relatively few dates. See table 1 and fig. 6. This style demonstrates the use of `event years on line` and `special date`.

`lavender menace` *chronos style*
A variant of `modern` with a muted colour scheme and sans-serif fonts. By default, it produces a timeline covering the modern era (1500–1900 CE). See table 1 and fig. 7a.

`modern` *chronos style*
A chronos style with a monochrome appearance and sans-serif fonts. By default, it produces a timeline covering the modern era (1500–1900 CE). See table 1 and fig. 7b.

`rainbow serif` *chronos style*
A colourful variant of `serif on line` utilising xcolor colour series and serif fonts. See table 1 and fig. 8a.

`serif on line` *chronos style*
A chronos style with a monochrome appearance and serif fonts. See table 1 and fig. 8b.

`sober judge` *chronos style*
A somewhat subdued chronos style with a monochrome appearance, sans-serif fonts and boxed text tags. See table 1 and fig. 9.

[13] Based on my answer at TEX StackExchange: 324448.

Table 1: Summary of chronos styles.

Name	Timeline Year Style	Defaults				
		Levels	Dates	Colour Scheme	Rotation	Arrow
-	on line	0:0	1800–2050 CE	default	✓	–
cronoleg	on line	10:10	500 BCE–2050 CE	cronoleg	✓	–
date centric	[on line]	-	1935–2010 CE	default	–	–
lavender menace	on line	3:3	1500–1900 CE	lavender+chronosSilver	✓	–
modern	on line	3:3	1500–1900 CE	modern	–	–
rainbow serif	on line	3:3	1500–2100 CE	xcolseries	✓	–
serif on line	on line	3:3	1800–1900 CE	default	–	–
sober judge	on line	3:3	1/10/1001–14/6/1003 CE	default	–	–
blues below	off line, below	0:3	1550–2050 CE	blues	✓	✓
flipping blues	off line, above	3:0	1550–2050 CE	blues	✓	✓
contemporary 90	off line, above	0:3	2002-2016 CE	contninety	–	✓
off line colour	off line, below	-	3000–2000 BCE	offlinebasic	✓	✓
off line colour alt	off line, below	-	3000–2000 BCE	offlinealt	✓	✓
off line simple	off line, below	-	3000–2000 BCE	offlinebasic	–	✓
rotated 45	off line, above	-	25 BCE–20 CE	default	–	–
simple arrow	off line, above	-	1–2000 CE	default	–	✓
somewhat plain	off line, above	0:3	500 BCE–2050 CE	default	–	–
event splitter	[above]	-	01/13–02/22/2014 CE	default	–	–
lines on line	none	-	1–2016 CE	default	✓	✓
plain arrow	none	-	1–2016 CE	default	✓	✓

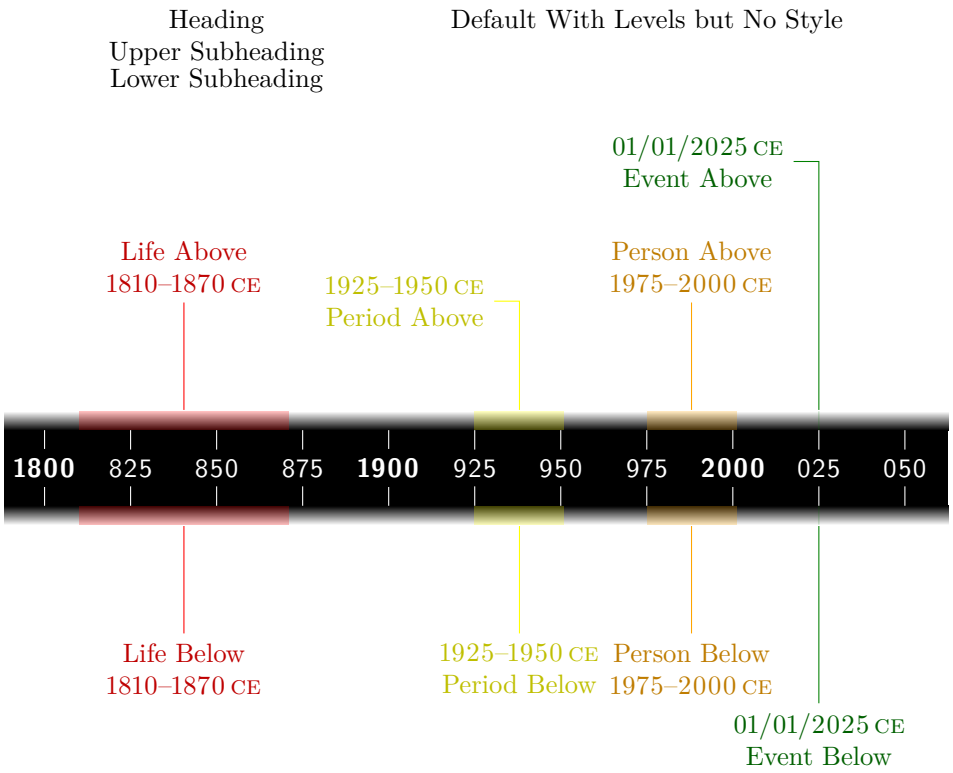


Figure 4: Chronos style: none.

7.1.2 'Off Line' Styles

`blues below`
chronos style
A chronos style featuring the `blues` colour scheme, off-set lines and year labels rotated through 45°. Intended for timelines which add elements below. See table 1 and fig. 10a. This style demonstrates how to rotate year labels.

`contemporary 90`
chronos style
A chronos style with a monochrome appearance, sans-serif fonts and rotated year labels, which produces a relatively short timeline of 90mm by default. Intended for timelines which add elements below. See table 1 and fig. 11.

`flipping blues`
chronos style
A variation of `blues below` featuring year labels rotated through -45°. Intended for timelines which add elements above. See table 1 and fig. 10b. This style demonstrates how to utilise an existing chronos style to produce a variant.

`off line colour` = ⟨*length*⟩
chronos style
A straightforward style utilising scientific dates in which the line tapers to form an arrow. Intended for timelines which add elements above and/or below. The optional ⟨*length*⟩ specifies the length of the tapering.

Default: `20mm`

See table 1 and fig. 12a. This style demonstrates the use of `chronos middle ground layer` to reduce visual clutter where connections cross timeline marks. Although the connections are drawn after the timeline, they are placed on a lower layer, with a partially transparent rectangle in between.

`off line colour alt` = ⟨*length*⟩
chronos style
A variant of `off line colour` which uses a different colour scheme.

Default: `20mm`

Cronoleg

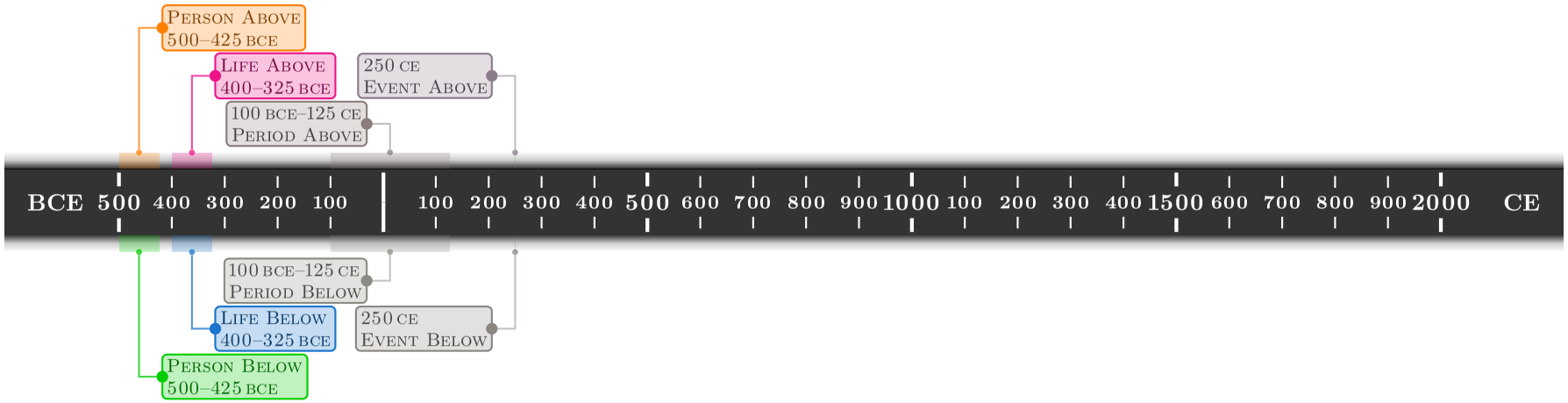


Figure 5: Chronos style: `cronoleg`.

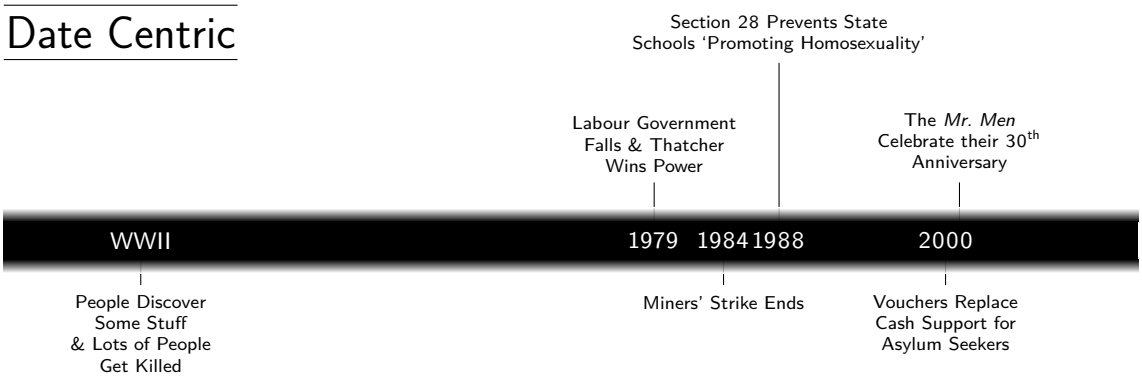


Figure 6: Chronos style: `date centric`.

See table 1 and fig. 12b.

`off line simple` = ⟨*length*⟩
chronos style

A less colourful variant of `off line colour` utilising only two colours[14].

Default: `20mm`

See table 1 and fig. 12c.

`rotated 45` *chronos style*

A chronos style featuring the off-set lines and text tags rotated through 45°. Intended for timelines which add elements below. See table 1 and fig. 13. This style demonstrates how to rotate text tags.

`simple arrow` = ⟨*length*⟩
chronos style

A monochrome appearance with a plain 200mm arrow timeline and years and marks above[15]. ⟨*length*⟩ determines the length of the taper comprising the arrow.

Default: `10mm`

Intended for timelines which add elements below. See table 1 and fig. 14.

`somewhat plain` *chronos style*

A chronos style with a monochrome appearance and sans-serif fonts which produces a relatively short timeline of 100mm by default. Intended for timelines which add elements below. See table 1 and fig. 15. This style demonstrates how to create a style to draw lines above and below the main title node, without drawing the left and right sides of the node.

7.1.3 'No Year' Styles

`event splitter` *chronos style*

A 150mm timeline with no year labels which demonstrates the use of `event dates split`[16]. *Intended for* timelines *with* connected elements *solely of* tag *type* event. See table 1 and fig. 16.

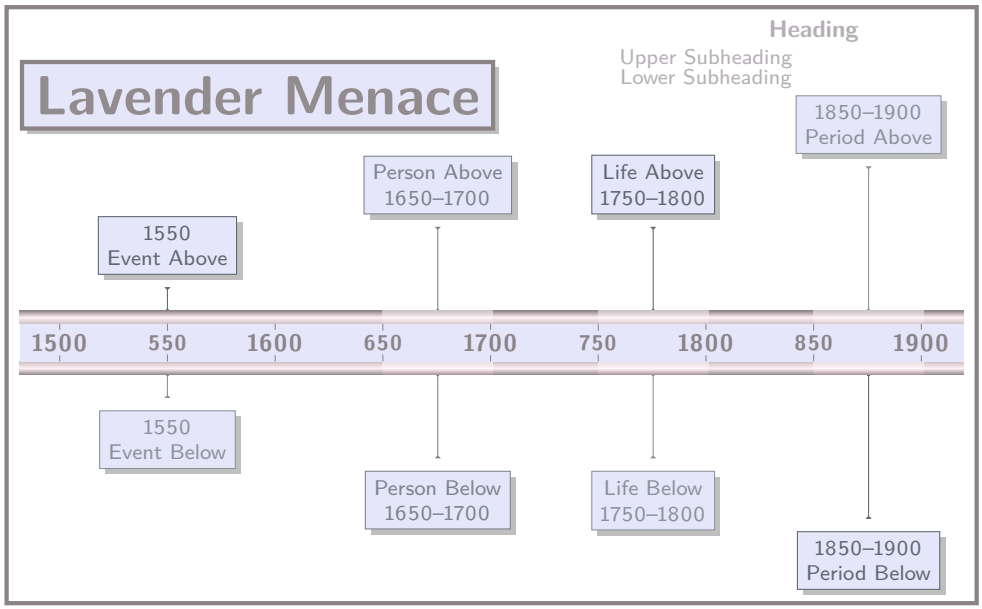
`lines on line` = ⟨*dimension*⟩
chronos style

A 120mm timeline arrow, ⟨*dimension*⟩ high, with no year labels and life, event and period lines drawn on the timeline itself[17]. Date information is confined to text tags. Out-of-the-box, this chronos style adds elements of tag type event above and those of type life and period below.

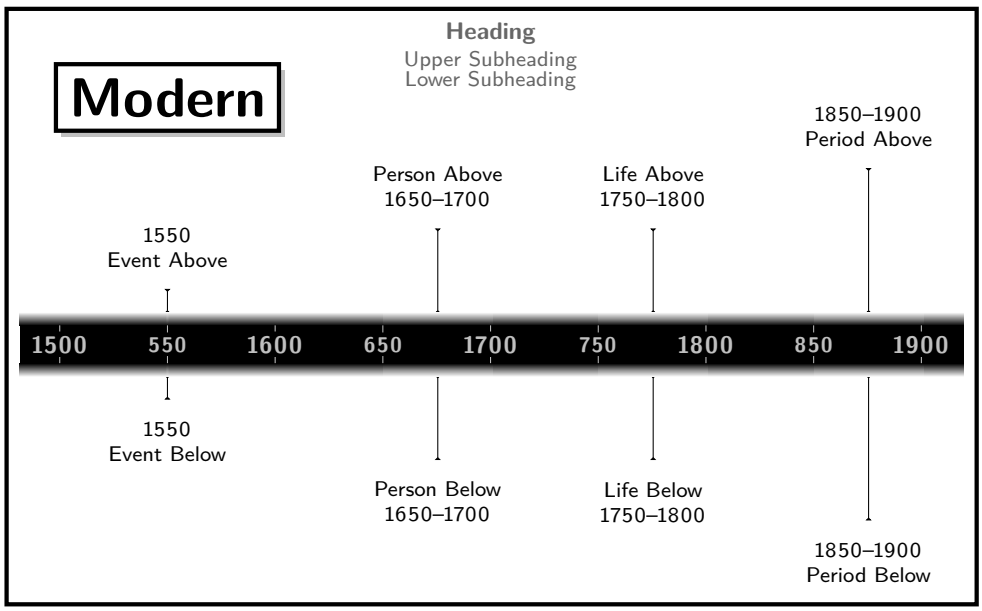
Default: `5mm`

See table 1 and fig. 17.

[14] In fact, this version is closest to the original. See my answer at TEX StackExchange: 324106.
[15] Based on my answer at TEX StackExchange: 342699.
[16] Based on my answer at TEX StackExchange: 325890.
[17] Based on my answer at TEX StackExchange: 324453.

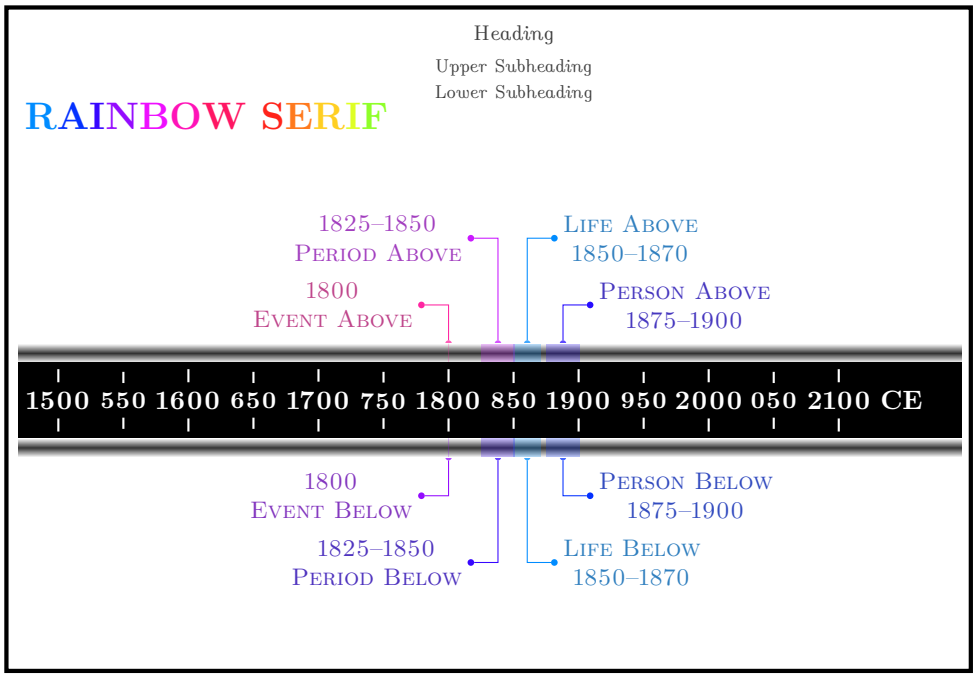


(a) Chronos style: `lavender menace`

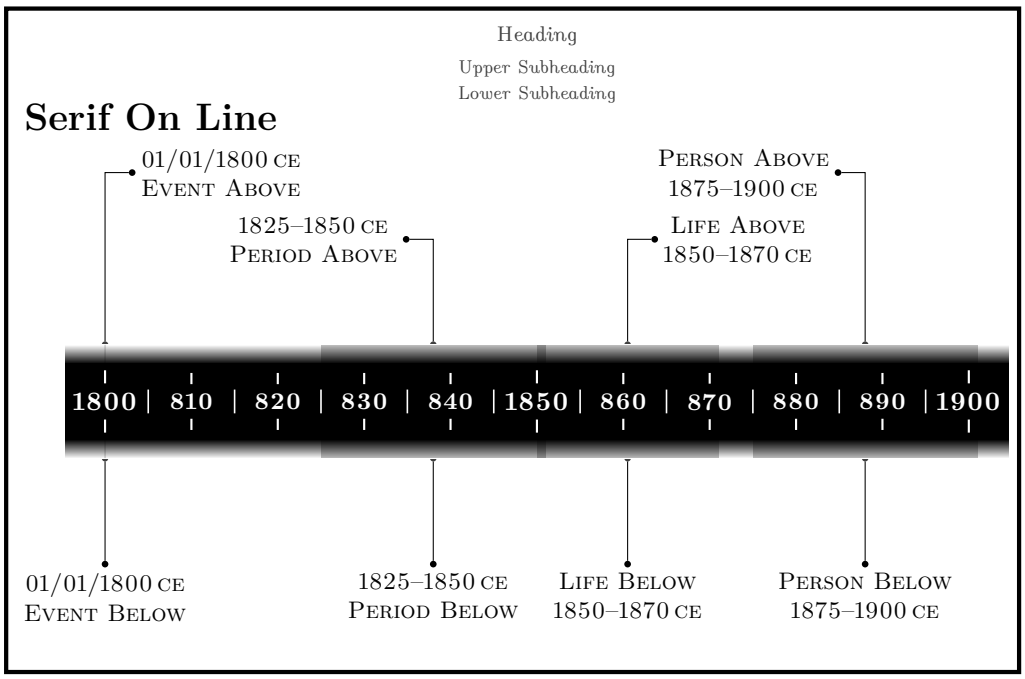


(b) Chronos style: `modern`

Figure 7: Figure 7a is a variant of fig. 7b.



(a) Chronos style: `rainbow serif`.



(b) Chronos style: `serif on line`.

Figure 8: Figure 8a is a variant of fig. 8b.

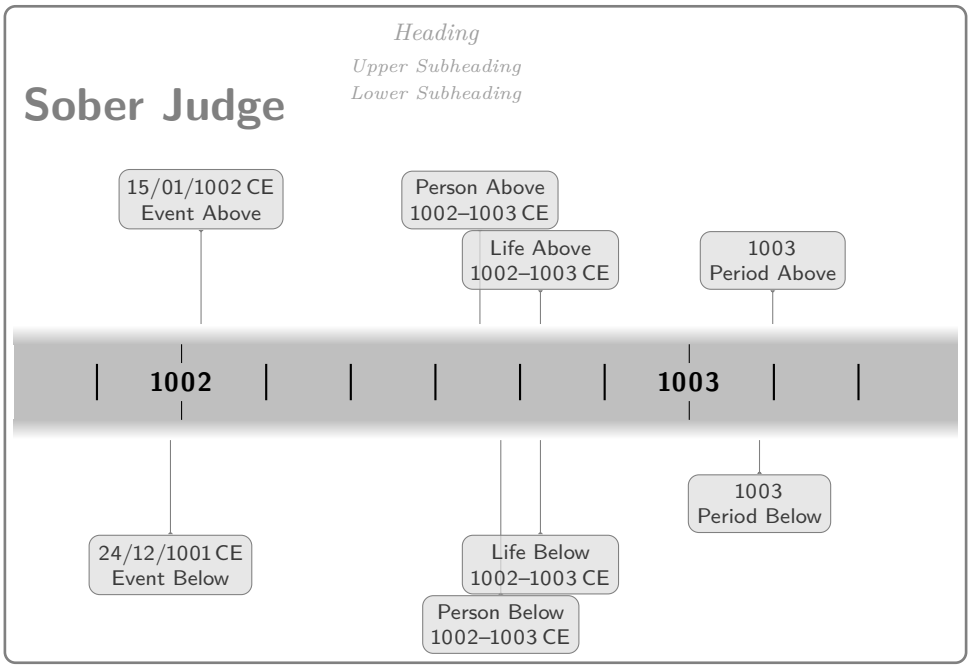


Figure 9: Chronos style: `sober judge`.

`plain arrow` = ⟨*dimension*⟩
chronos style

A variant of `lines on line` (fig. 17) which draws a 120mm timeline arrow with no year labels and life, event and period lines drawn on the timeline itself[18]. Date information is confined to text tags.

Default: `5mm`

Intended for timelines which add elements of tag type event above and those of type life and period below. See table 1 and fig. 17b.

7.2 Chronos Colour Schemes

As explained in section 8.8, chronos utilises a somewhat complex system for colour customisation. In many cases, however, you will not need to delve into the mechanisms used. Instead, you can simply load an existing colour scheme. If none of the provided schemes meet your needs, see section 13.1.

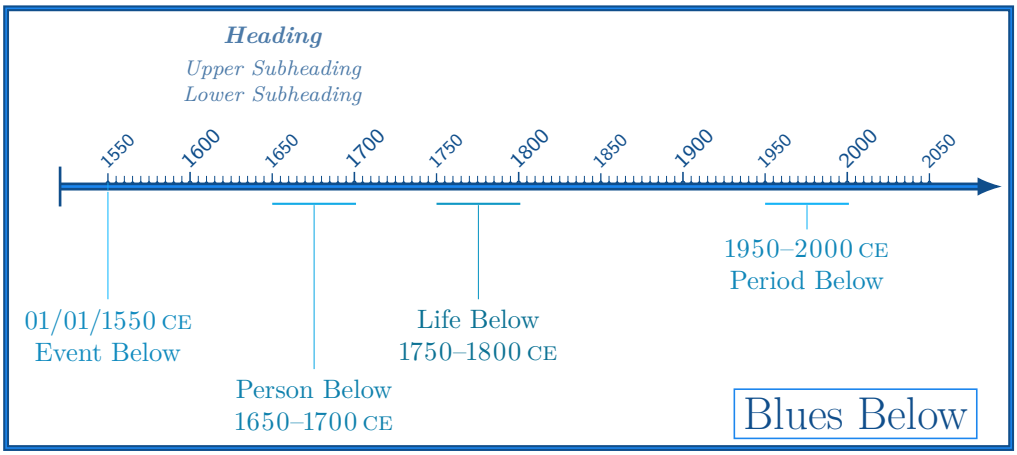
To load a colour schemes, you just write

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    modern,
    colour scheme=blues,
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

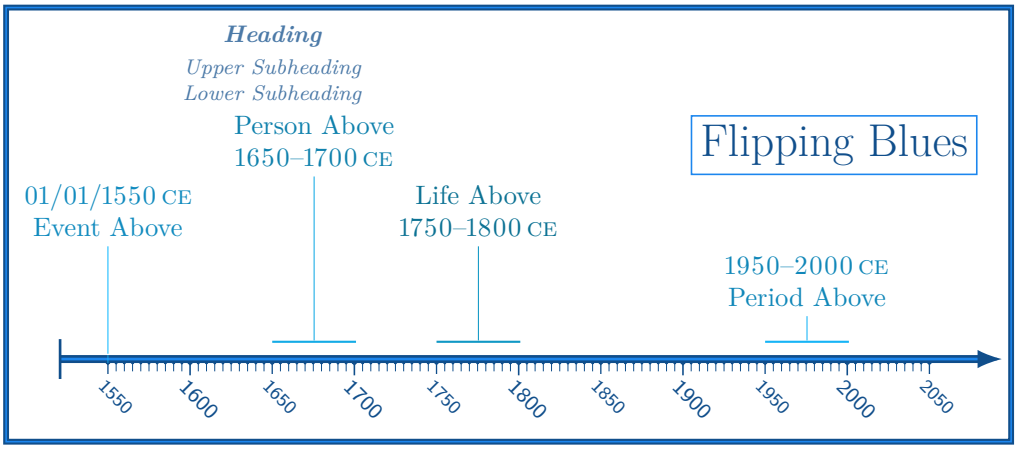
which would load the chronos style `modern` followed by the colour schemes `blues`. Since chronos styles may legitimately load colour schemes, but colour schemes may not load chronos styles, always load any chronos style *before* any colour scheme. Then make any further modifications you wish.

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
```

[18] Based on my answer at TEX StackExchange: 324453.



(a) Chronos style: `blues below`.



(b) Chronos style: `flipping blues`.

Figure 10: Figure 10b is a variant of fig. 10a.

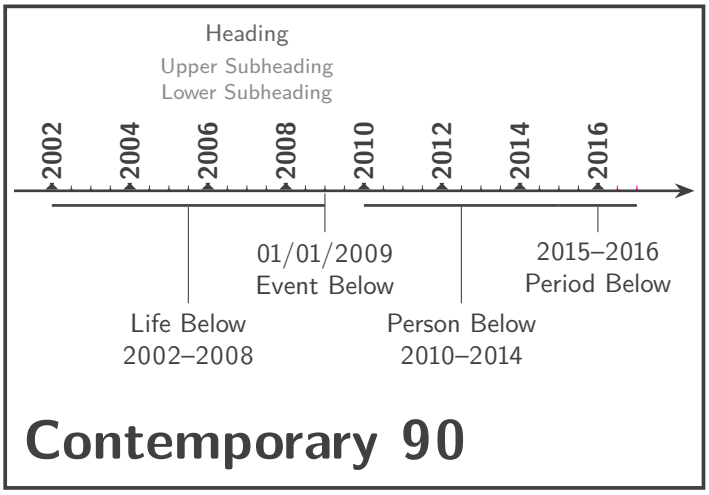
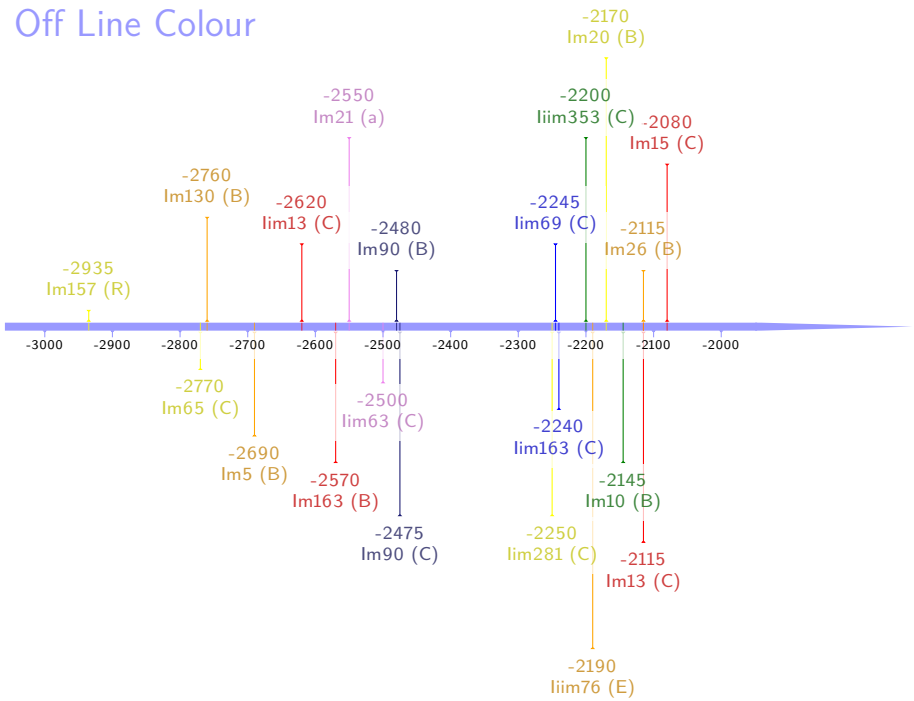
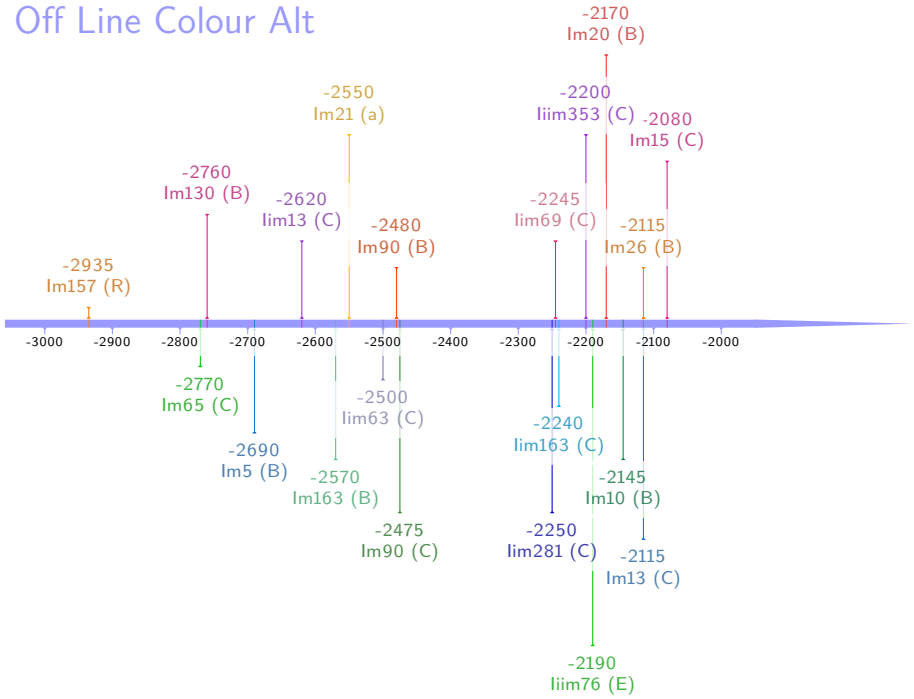


Figure 11: Chronos style: `contemporary 90`.

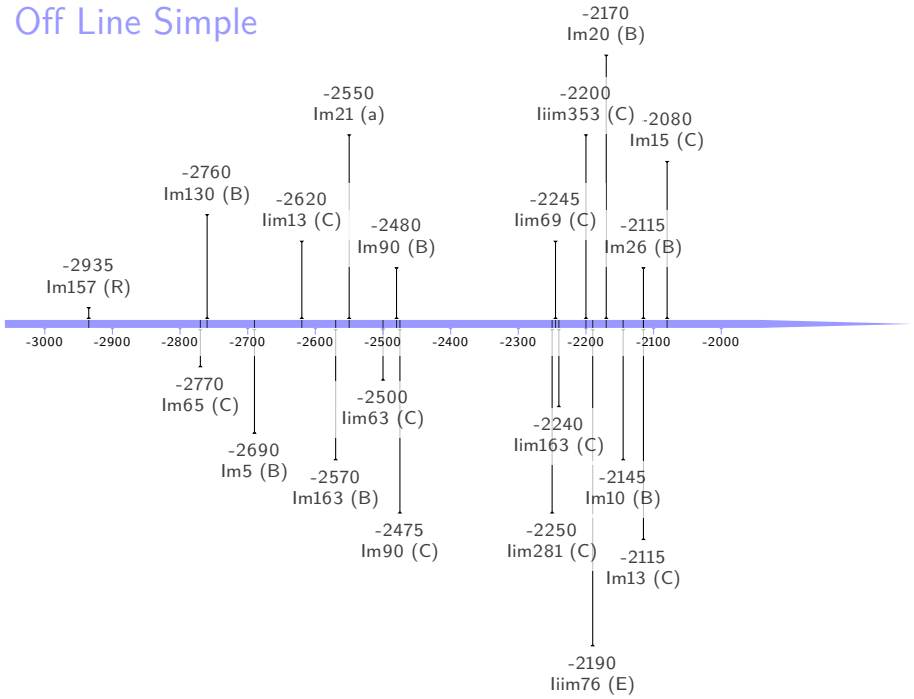


(a) Chronos style: `off line colour`.



(b) Chronos style: `off line colour alt`.

Figure 12: Figures 12b and 12c are variants of fig. 12a.



(c) Chronos style: `off line simple`.

Continued Figure 12: Figures 12a and 12c are variants of fig. 12b.

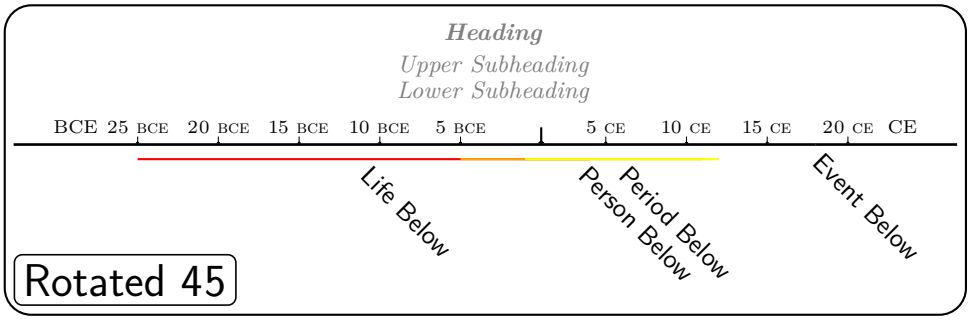


Figure 13: Chronos style: `rotated 45`.

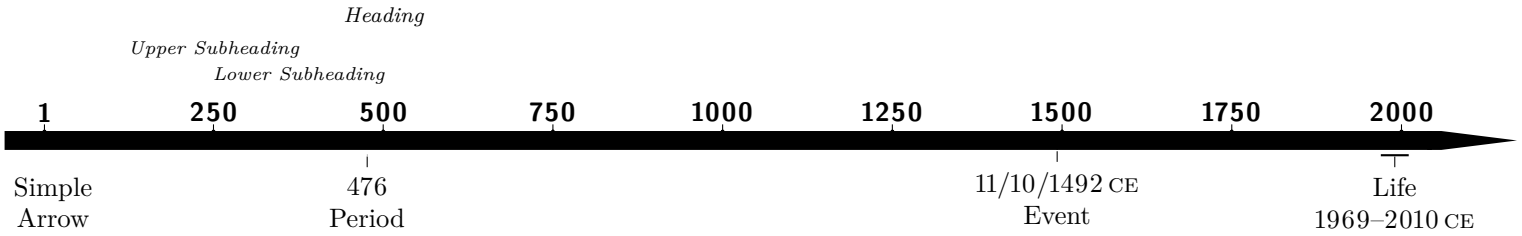


Figure 14: Chronos style: `simple arrow`.

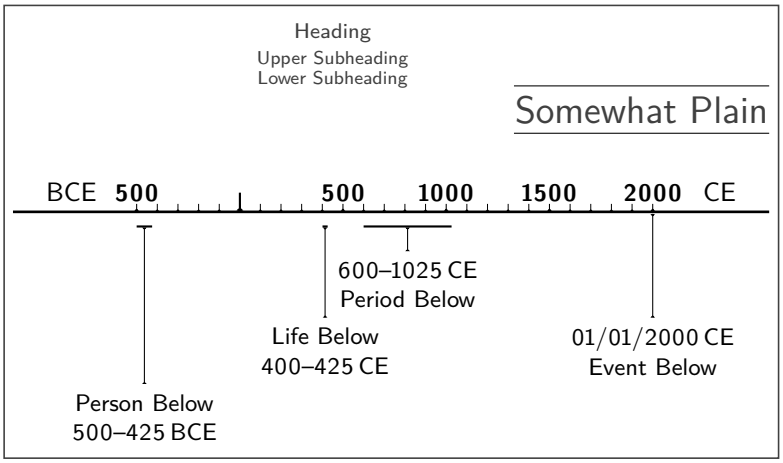


Figure 15: Chronos style: `somewhat plain`.

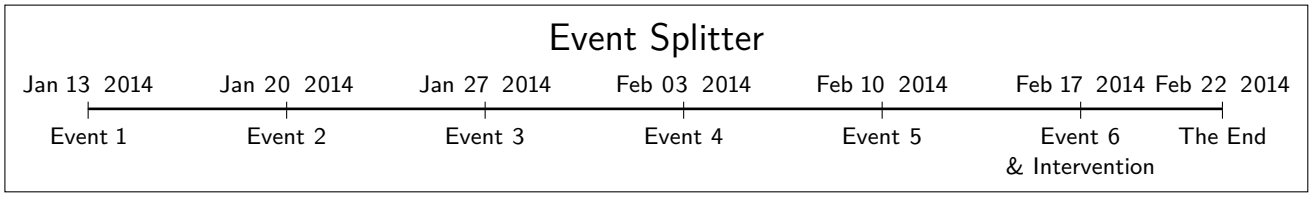
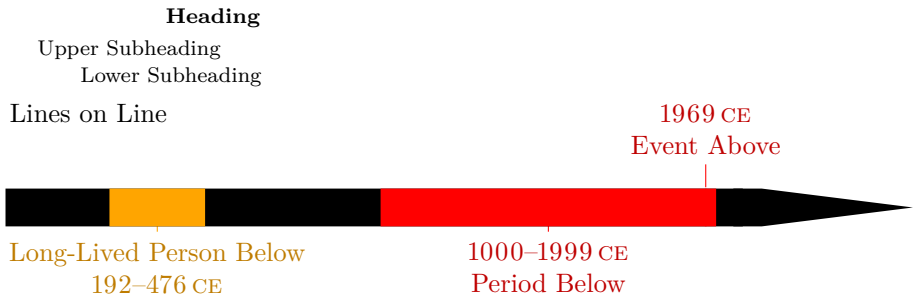


Figure 16: Chronos style: `event splitter`.



(a) Chronos style: `lines on line`.

(b) Chronos style: `plain arrow`.

Figure 17: Figure 17b is a variant of fig. 17a.

Table 2: Chronos Colour schemes.

Colour scheme	Variant Of	Default For	Examples
- (default)	-	rotated 45, serif on line and somewhat plain	figs. 4, 8b, 13 and 15
blues	-	blues below and flipping blues	figs. 1, 10a and 10b
contninety	-	contemporary 90	fig. 11
cronoleg	-	cronoleg	fig. 5
lavender	-	lavender menace	fig. 7a
modern	-	modern	fig. 7b
offlinebasic	-	off line colour and off line simple	figs. 12a and 12c
offlinealt	cronoleg	off line colour alt	fig. 12b
sobriety	-	sober judge	fig. 9
xcolseries	-	rainbow serif	fig. 8a

```
    modern,
    colour scheme=blues,
    timeline={%
      dates=1066:1946,
    },
    event/default colour=ForestGreen,
    every text tags+={draw=##1},
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

`colour scheme` = {⟨*name*⟩}
`color scheme`
key

⟨*name*⟩ should be the name of a colour scheme. A small number of colour schemes are provided by chronos (section 7.2); others may be defined using the method explained in section 13.1.

Default: the default set of colours.

Example: `colour scheme=cronoleg`

chronos styles may load colour schemes and typically should if they wish to make significant changes.

In addition to the default colours, chronos currently provides `blues`, `contninety`, `cronoleg`, `lavender`, `modern`, `offlinebasic`, `offlinealt`, `sobriety` and `xcolseries` (table 2). New colour schemes may be created using the interface explained in section 13.1.

8 Configuration

Chronos was designed to be highly configurable. However, by far the *easiest* way to customise a timeline is to load a chronos style. See section 7.1.

Most configuration uses the standard key/value interface provided by Ti*k*Z. In addition, a `\chronosset` is provided for configuring defaults.

Most chronos options have local scope. That is, changes do not survive the current group.

However, a small number of options are set *globally*. In these cases, chronos keeps track of a list of defaults, as well as the current options, and restores the defaults at the beginning and end of each `chronos` environment. By default, `\chronosset` changes the default values of globalised options, whereas the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ does not.

Globalised options saved as default are stored in expl3 variables named with a package-specific prefix. A similar prefix is used for globalised colours.

`\chronosset` {⟨*key-value list*⟩}
macro

`\chronosset*` {⟨*key-value list*⟩}
macro

This should be used to configure chronos *outside* the `chronos` environment. It should *not* be used within that environment. The starred version does *not* make any global changes. In general, there is no reason to use the starred version as altering these variables non-globally will have no effect and other variables are not set globally in any case. It is provided 'just in case', even though I can't think of a use-case for it.

Chronos sets the following options globally. At the end of the preamble, the active values are saved. These are then restored at the end of each `chronos` environment. This means the results of typesetting a timeline should not depend on earlier timelines in the same document, a phenomenon which may otherwise result in changes of position and colour, for example. Options set globally:

- the list of `century subheadings` (but neither other subheadings nor headings are globalised);
- most colours and lists of colours;
- whether the last `text tag` of a particular kind (event or period) was placed above or below the timeline.

All other settings should behave as usual for PGF/Ti*k*Z as they are not handled specially and all other LaTeX 3 variables are declared locally.

This approach is intended to ensure that things behave as I expect you to expect, but it is obviously not unlikely you may expect something I don't expect you to expect. For this reason, it is strongly recommended that document-wide settings be configured in the preamble of your document. `\chronosset` should be used in the document body *only* when you wish to change the document defaults partway through your document. If at all possible, I recommend the use of styles, configured in the preamble, instead, but there will be cases where such an approach may be sub-optimal. `\chronosset` may be used later in such cases.

In particular, you are urged to configure default colours and colour lists, in your preamble. See sections 8.3, 8.8 and 9.5. If you get unexpected colours, please remember that chronos defines most colours *globally*. They are *not* limited to the current `chronos` environment. That is, chronos lets you customise the colours in many different ways, including many you might wish it did not.

8.1 Documentation Notes

The following notes apply throughout this document.

8.1.1 Font Conventions

This document uses the following typographic conventions.

Bold/***Bold Italics*** are used to emphasise important points, especially ones which might be overlooked.

Italics are used with < and > for {⟨*mandatory arguments*⟩}, [⟨*optional arguments*⟩] and ⟨*parameterised values*⟩. When used in the text without delimiters, they are used for emphasis in accordance with standard typographic conventions for English language texts.

`Monowidth Typewriter` is used for `\macros` (e.g. `\commands`), `environments`. `key names` and `code`.

Sans Serif is used for concepts, elements, package names and class names.

The distinction between a 'concept', an 'element' and a 'key' is not always obvious. Where discussion meanders through the borderlands of fuzzy concepts[19], the font in which a word appears

[19] A 'fuzzy concept' is one whose extension cannot be precisely defined without arbitrariness. For example, there are clear cases where 'bald' applies and equally clear cases where it does not, but there is no non-arbitrary point at which non-baldness becomes baldness. 'Bald' is clear in the middle and clear well beyond its scope, but decidedly fuzzy at its edges.

is sometimes arbitrary and the choice should not be taken too seriously. Moreover, some words, such as 'timeline', are used for all three.

8.1.2 Keys and Values

Chronos provides a user interface for customisation based almost exclusively on pgfkeys.

8.1.2.1 Keys In case you have somehow come across this package shortly after landing in contemporary TEXland, the basic idea is that the package provides a set of keys which you use selectively to customise the output. Some of these keys are simple keywords.

Example: `no connections,`

8.1.2.2 Values When keys permit or require arguments, the arguments are called `values`. A given key will generally require a ⟨*value*⟩ of some particular sort, as explained for each key below.

Some chronos keys permit an argument, but don't require it.

Example: `frame,`

Example: `frame=true,`

Example: `frame=false,`

The above are all valid (with the first two being equivalent).

Other chronos keys require one or more arguments.

Example: `colour=Cerulean,`

Example: `heading={chronos year -150}{chronos year 250}{past},`

Chronos frequently requires multiple arguments to be separated by colons, because this often seemed less error-prone than multiplying curly brackets in complex cases.

Example: `dates={{-100}-01-12}:{900-12-24},`

In some instances, where a proliferation of colons seemed no less an invitation to error than one of curly brackets, the colon cases are convenience keys, which you can avoid through the use of two or more alternate keys to specify items separately.

8.1.2.3 Key-Value Lists ⟨*key-value list*⟩s are comma-separated lists of items, each of which is either a simple ⟨*key-name*⟩ or a ⟨*key-name*⟩`= {`⟨*comma-separated list of values*⟩`}`. In general, the ⟨*comma-separated list of values*⟩ will be a Ti*k*Z ⟨*key-value list*⟩, though it may sometimes be appropriate to include further chronos keys.

Example: `event/line={draw=blue,draw opacity=.75}`

8.1.3 Key Specifications

Key specifications in this document look like this:

`key name` = ⟨*argument specification*⟩ *tag1, tag2, tag3, ...*
key type

⟨*Description of key and explanation of usage.*⟩

Default: ⟨*key's default value*⟩

Initially: ⟨*key's initial value*⟩

Example: ⟨*example of usage*⟩

⟨*Commentary.*⟩

Table 3: chronos key types.

Key type	Description	Example
boolean key	Controls a boolean or toggle i.e. a conditional.	
choice key	Selects from a list of possible options.	
comma-separated list key	Processes or stores a comma-separated list of things.	
colour key	Specifies a colour.	
colour list key	Special kind of comma-separated list key which stores a list of colours.	
date key	Specifies a date or dates.	
date format key	Specifies one or more date output formats.	
dimension key	Specifies a TEX dimension.	
key	Some other kind of key.	
style	A PGF/Ti*k*Z style.	

Here, `key name` is the name of the key, *key type* is the type of key, ⟨*argument specification*⟩ specifies the number, kind and format of the value or values the key expects and *tag1, tag2, tag3, ...* indicates to elements of which tag or tags the key applies. See table 3 for an explanation of the types of key chronos uses. See sections 6 and 6.2 for information about tags.

If no initial value is specified, the default value is also the initial value. Where both an initial and a default value are specified, the default is the value used if the ⟨*key name*⟩ is given without an argument and the initial value is the value used if ⟨*key name*⟩ is not used at all. This terminology follows the usage in pgfkeys and is especially prevalent in the handling of boolean keys, where it is common for the initial value to be `false`, but the default value to be `true`.

Schematically,

```
\begin{chronos}% ^^A initial value used
  [
    % ^^A other keys
  ]
\end{chronos}
\begin{chronos}%^^A default value used
  [
    %^^A other keys
    key name,
  ]
\end{chronos}
\begin{chronos}%^^A new value used
  [
    %^^A other keys
    key name=new value,
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

8.1.4 Syntax Notes

See section 8.1.5 for the syntax of dimension keys, where plus and prime have different meanings.

8.1.4.1 Slash (/) Where a forward slash (/) occurs in a key, it indicates a context-specific key. For those familiar with PGF keys, this corresponds to a path under `/chronos`.

Example: `life/connection`

indicates a key affecting connection(s) belonging to elements of type life.

8.1.4.2 Plus (+) A plus sign (+) at the end of a key indicates that the key *adds* to any pre-existing list. This form is generally available when the base key replaces, rather than adding

to, any pre-existing list.

```
timeline line={draw=black,fill=green},
timeline line+={opacity=.8},
```

is equivalent to

```
timeline line={draw=black,fill=green,opacity=.8},
```

A plus at the end of a dimension key indicates that the dimension key *adds* the value given to the current value of the dimension.

8.1.4.3 Prime (') A prime (') at the end of a key indicates that the key *replaces* any pre-existing list. This form is generally available when the base key adds to, rather than replacing, any pre-existing list.

```
century subheadings={15,17,19}{th},
century subheadings'={13,14}{th},
century subheading={21}{st},
```

is equivalent to

```
century subheadings'={13,14}{th},
century subheading={21}{st},
```

and will result in subheadings being created for the 13th, 14th and 21st centuries (assuming the timeline covers these time periods and the relevant coordinates exist).

A prime at the end of a dimension key, or at the end except for a plus ('+), indicates that the dimension key expects a TEX dimension, as opposed to an expression to be evaluated by pgfmath.

8.1.5 Dimension Notes

8.1.5.1 Dimensions Each key described as a dimension keys is available in six forms[20]:

⟨*dimension key*⟩ = {⟨*pgfmath-parsable dimension*⟩}
dimension key

The dimension key parses the ⟨*specified value*⟩ using pgfmath and assigns the result in points as the dimension. This base form, which is typically the only form explicitly listed in this documentation, is slow but flexible. Unless otherwise noted, the existence of the base form implies the availability of all six variants.

⟨*dimension key*⟩' = {⟨*dimension*⟩}
dimension key

The dimension key expects a TEX ⟨*dimension*⟩, complete with units, which it assigns directly. This is faster but less flexible.

⟨*dimension key*⟩+ = {⟨*pgfmath-parsable dimension*⟩}
dimension key

The dimension key parses the expression (⟨*specified value*⟩ + ⟨*existing value*⟩) with pgfmath and assigns the result in points. This is slower but more flexible.

⟨*dimension key*⟩'+ = {⟨*dimension*⟩}
dimension key

The dimension key expects a TEX ⟨*dimension*⟩, complete with units, which it adds to the ⟨*existing dimension value*⟩ directly. This is faster but less flexible.

⟨*dimension key*⟩- = {⟨*pgfmath-parsable dimension*⟩}
dimension key

[20] Occasionally, a convenience key may only support the prime, prime-plus and prime-minus forms. Where this applies, the limitation is noted in the description.

The dimension key parses the expression (⟨*specified value*⟩ − ⟨*existing value*⟩) with pgfmath and assigns the result in points. This is slower but more flexible.

⟨*dimension key*⟩`'-` `= {`⟨*dimension*⟩`}`
dimension key

The dimension key expects a TEX ⟨*dimension*⟩, complete with units, which it subtracts from the ⟨*existing dimension value*⟩ directly. This is faster but less flexible.

When dimension keys end in prime, prime-plus or prime-minus, ⟨*dimension*⟩s must be given as TEX dimensions complete with units and may not require calculation.

Example: `timeline height'=10mm`

Example: `timeline border height'+=20pt`

Example: `timeline width'-=2em`

When dimension keys do not include prime, any value which can be parsed by pgfmath is valid.

Example: `timeline height=.01\textheight`

Example: `timeline border height+=1.5\headrulewidth`

Example: `timeline width-=0.05\linewidth+1.5pt`

8.1.6 Date Specification Notes

8.1.6.1 Date Format Specifications A ⟨*date format specification*⟩ (⟨*date format spec.*⟩) is an expression using the syntax explained in section 8.2.2.

Example: `date format={!d !B !Y !E}`

8.1.6.2 Dates ⟨*date*⟩s must be specified using the syntax explained in section 8.2.1.

Example: `dates={{-200}-04-05}:{200-12-31}`

8.1.7 Colour Notes

8.1.7.1 Colours ⟨*colour*⟩s should be colour names or mixtures supported by xcolor.

Example: `colour=WildStrawberry`

Example: `foreground=WildStrawberry!50!black`

8.1.7.2 Colour Lists ⟨*colour list*⟩s are comma-separated lists of colour names or mixtures supported by xcolor.

Example: `life/colours above={blue,green,blue!50!green}`

8.1.7.3 Colour `colour` and `color` are synonyms in key names.

Example: `colours below={black,gray}`

Example: `colors below={black,gray}`

8.2 Dates

Chronos uses a fixed format for date input and offers a flexible format for date output.

8.2.1 Input

All date keys expect one or two arguments specifying a date or dates in the format `{{Y}-M-D}`. `Y`, `M` and `D` must be integers. If `Y` is negative, the date is interpreted as BCE; otherwise CE is assumed. The additional curly brackets around `Y` are *mandatory* for negative values.

Table 4: Date and year format specification codes.

code	meaning	example output	date format specifier?	year format specifier?
`!a`	short weekday name	Mon	✓	–
`!A`	full weekday name	Monday	✓	–
`!b`	short month name	Jan	✓	–
`!B`	full month name	January	✓	–
`!c`	semi-shortened year	900	✓	✓
`!d`	day of the month	23	✓	–
`!E`	era	BCE or CE label	✓	✓
`!m`	month number	01	✓	–
`!q`	minus if year is BCE	-	✓	✓
`!Q`	minus if year is BCE; plus for CE	+	✓	✓
`!y`	last two digits of year	66	✓	✓
`!Y`	year	1066	✓	✓

```
start date={{-3000}-05-23},
end date={1500-12-04},
```

It is also permissible to specify only a year, in which case chronos will specify values for the month and day. Hence,

```
dates={-245}:789,
```

is also valid. Where two dates are required, `dates` offers a more concise syntax, but dates may always be specified singly if this is preferred.

8.2.2 Output

All date format keys expect one or three arguments using the syntax specified in table 4.

Example: `date format={ B d, Y}`

This would result in a full month name followed by the day of the month, then a comma and finally the year.

Each character in the format is either translated into an element of the date format or passed through as is. This includes punctuation and spaces. (Note that macros etc. won't work here because the macro will be broken down and 'translated' token-by-token.)

The format codes, listed in table 4, are mostly a subset of the format codes provided by GNU's date command, with a few extras not relevant to GNU[21].

A subset of the date-specification codes (as indicated in table 4) is available to customise the formatting of years on the timeline itself. In the case of the timeline, era labels may instead be added at each end to avoid the clutter of including BCE or CE with every year.

`date format` = {⟨*date format specification*⟩}
date format key

When used in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or in `\chronosset`, sets the default format for dates.

Default: `!d/!m/!Y\thinspace !E` (with eras)

Default: `!d/!m/!Y` (without eras)

`event/date format` = {⟨*date format specification*⟩} *event*
date format key

[21] I am grateful to Joseph Wright for providing the code implementing this at TEX StackExchange: 327642.

When used in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or in `\chronosset`, sets the default format for event dates. *This key overrides* `show eras`, `without eras`, `full dates` *and* `only years` *for elements of* tag *type* event.

Default: `!d/!m/!Y\thinspace !E` (with eras)

Default: `!d/!m/!Y` (without eras)

The following keys set `event/date format` conditionally. This may be used to switch between formats showing eras or only years and no eras or full dates while ensuring uniformity of all formats with or without eras, for example. For instance, it may make little sense to use full dates for events where only the year is known or which occurred when different calendars were used, but you might still want full dates for other cases. *These keys override* `show eras`, `without eras`, `full dates` *and* `only years` *for elements of* tag *type* event.

`event/show eras/full` = {⟨*date format specification*⟩} *event*
date format key

When used in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or in `\chronosset`, sets the default format to use for event when showing full dates with eras.

Default: `!d/!m/!Y\thinspace !E`

`event/show eras/only years` = {⟨*date format specification*⟩} *event*
date format key

When used in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or in `\chronosset`, sets the default format to use for event when showing only years with eras.

Default: `!Y\thinspace !E`

`event/without eras/full` = {⟨*date format specification*⟩} *event*
date format key

When used in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or in `\chronosset`, sets the default format to use for event when showing full dates without eras.

Default: `!d/!m/!Y`

`event/without eras/only years` = {⟨*date format specification*⟩} *event*
date format key

When used in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or in `\chronosset`, sets the default format to use for event when showing only years without eras.

Default: `!Y`

life and period are more complex as date ranges are involved, but the basic structure works in the same way.

`life/date formats` = {⟨*date format spec.*⟩}:{⟨*date format spec.*⟩}:{⟨*date format spec.*⟩} *life, period*
`period/date formats`
date format key

When used in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or in `\chronosset`, sets the default formats for life or period dates. In these cases, we have two dates — either a birth and death or a start and end. You might want different formats for the two and you might want different formats when the first date is BCE and the second CE. Hence, we need to specify three formats. The first argument specifies the format to use for the birth or start date when the death or end date occurs in the same era. The second specifies the format to use for the first date when the eras differ. The third specifies the format to use for the death or end date. *These keys override* `show eras`, `without eras`, `full dates` *and* `only years` *for elements of* tag *types* life *and* period *respectively.*

Default: `{!d/!m/!Y}:{!d/!m/!Y\thinspace !E}:{!d/!m/!Y\thinspace !E}` (with eras)

Default: `{!d/!m/!Y}:{!d/!m/!Y}:{!d/!m/!Y}` (without eras)

The following keys override `date formats` *for elements of* tag *types* life *and* period *respectively.* They work in the same way as those explained above for event.

`life/show eras/full` = {⟨*date format spec.*⟩}:{⟨*date format spec.*⟩}:{⟨*date format spec.*⟩} *life, period*
`period/show eras/full`
date format key

When used in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or in `\chronosset`, sets the default formats to use for life or period when showing full dates with eras.

Default: `{!d/!m/!Y}:{!d/!m/!Y\thinspace !E}:{!d/!m/!Y\thinspace !E}`

`life/show eras/only years` = {⟨*date format spec.*⟩}:{⟨*date format spec.*⟩}:{⟨*date format spec.*⟩} *life, period*
`period/show eras/only years`
date format key

When used in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or in `\chronosset`, sets the default formats to use for life or period when showing only years with eras.

Default: `{!Y}:{!Y\thinspace !E}:{!Y\thinspace !E}`

`life/without eras/full` = {⟨*date format spec.*⟩}:{⟨*date format spec.*⟩}:{⟨*date format spec.*⟩} *life, period*
`period/without eras/full`
date format key

When used in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or in `\chronosset`, sets the default formats to use for life or period when showing full dates without eras.

Default: `{!d/!m/!Y}:{!d/!m/!Y}:{!d/!m/!Y}`

`life/without eras/only years` = {⟨*date format spec.*⟩}:{⟨*date format spec.*⟩}:{⟨*date format spec.*⟩} *life, period*
`period/without eras/only years`
date format key

When used in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or in `\chronosset`, sets the default formats to use for life or period when showing only years without eras.

Default: `{!Y}:{!Y}:{!Y}`

`every date format` = {⟨*date format specification*⟩}
date format key

Sets *all* date formats for *all* tags and the default format to ⟨*date format specification*⟩. This key does not affect the formatting of years, minor years or eras on the timeline itself.

Default: none

Initially: none

`bce year label` = ⟨*text*⟩
key

The label to use if showing the BCE era in text tags. Note this is not the label used if marking eras on the timeline, unless including them as part of year labels.

Default: `\textsc{bce}`

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    bce year label=BCE,
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

The label is available as `\bceyearlabel` inside the environment `chronos`. In addition, it is made available at the end of the preamble if the command is not otherwise defined.

`ce year label` = ⟨*text*⟩
key

The label to use if showing the CE era in text tags. Note this is not the label used if marking eras on the timeline, unless including them as part of year labels.

Default: `\textsc{ce}`

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    ce year label=\textsc{ad},
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

The label is available as `\ceyearlabel` inside the `chronos` environment. In addition, it is made available at the end of the preamble if the command is not otherwise defined.

The timeline itself features only years (but see `event years on line` for a limited exception).

`year format` = {⟨*year format specification*⟩}
date format key

When used in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or in `\chronosset`, sets the default format for years. This is the format used to format 'major' years on the timeline.

Default: `!Y\thinspace !E` (with eras)

Default: `!Y` (without eras)

`minor year format` = {⟨*year format specification*⟩}
date format key

When used in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or in `\chronosset`, sets the default format for 'minor' years.

Default: `!c`

The idea is that you might want, say, four-digit years every half century and three-digit years every hundred years in between.

`timeline/timeline mark eras` = `true|false`
boolean key

Should era labels be included at the end(s) of the timeline? Note that a label will only be shown if the dates the timeline covers include some in the relevant era. So if your timeline starts at 500 CE, the BCE will be omitted and if it ends at 200 BCE, the CE will be omitted.

Default: `true`

Initially: `false`

`timeline bce label` = ⟨*text*⟩
key

The label to use if marking the BCE era on the timeline. Note this is not the label used if showing eras in text tags.

Default: `BCE`

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    timeline bce label=BC,
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

The label is available as `\celabel` inside the `chronos` environment. In addition, it is made available at the end of the document preamble for general use if the command is not otherwise defined.

`timeline ce label` = ⟨*text*⟩
key

The label to use if marking the CE era on the timeline. Note this is not the label used if showing eras in text tags.

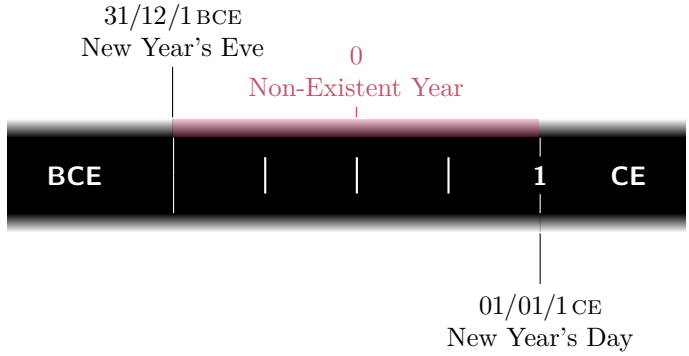
Default: `CE`

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    timeline ce label=AD,
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

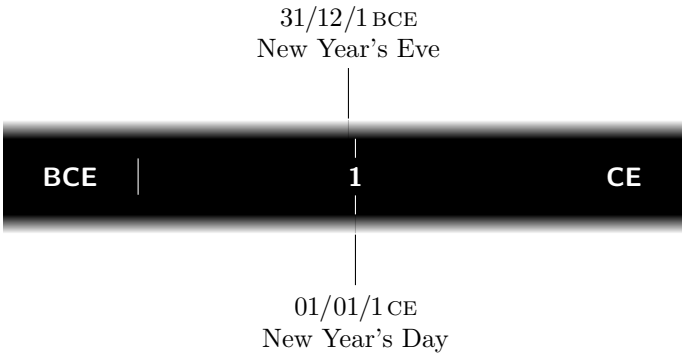
The label is available as `\bcelabel` inside the `chronos` environment. In addition, it is made available for general use at the end of the document preamble if the command is not otherwise defined.

8.2.3 The Problem of the Non-Existent Year

Chronos uses pgfcalendar to calculate Julian day numbers from dates when constructing the timeline. Generally, this works well, but an issue occurs if your timeline spans the two eras (BCE



(a) pgfcalendar default.



(b) chronos adjustment.

Figure 18: The problem of the non-existent year.

and CE). Pgfcalendar assumes there was a year zero (fig. 18a), which historians will assure you there was not.

By default, chronos corrects for this (fig. 18b), but the correction can be switched off if desired (fig. 18a).

`timeline/year zero` = `true|false`
boolean key

Whether to tolerate the year zero.

Default: `true`

Initially: `false`

If there is no year zero, certain complications arise. First, what should be marked on the timeline at the 'era switch'? Second, if you ask chronos to mark every hundredth year, say, you probably do not expect it to mark 200 BCE, 100 BCE, 1 CE, 101 CE and so on. Moreover, you might want to do something such as this

```
\foreach \i in {-100,-50,...,300} \node [red,inner sep=2.5pt] at (chronos year \i) {};
```

This seems reasonable, but will fail if `chronos year 0` doesn't exist.

Chronos attempts to solve these problems by handling the 'era switch' as a special case. First, if there is no year zero, it will create *two* coordinates at the switch, provided you have asked it to mark something at this point. `chronos year 0` will exist, as far as chronos is concerned, at the same point as `chronos year 1`. This means you can loop over the era switch in the normal way and expect sensible output, but you can *also* refer to `chronos year 1`, even if you only asked every hundredth year to be marked from 100 BCE.

Second, chronos provides a special option for configuring what is marked on the timeline at the switch of eras.

`timeline/mark at era switch` = `true|false`
boolean key

Whether to use a mark rather than a year at the era switch. If false, the year (e.g. '1') is used; if true, a mark is used instead (illustrated in fig. 18b, though the format will depend on how the timeline is configured).

Default: `true`

Initially: `false` (if showing every year)

Initially: `true` (otherwise)

Note that this option only configures what is marked if something is. If you ask chronos to mark every hundredth year from 150 BCE to 400 CE, nothing will be marked at the era switch (but chronos will write a warning to the log). Chronos won't do that by default, but, if you insist, it will take you at your word.

`timeline/year at era switch` = `true|false`
boolean key

Whether to use a year rather than a mark at the era switch. This is simply a convenience key which does the opposite of `mark at era switch`.

Default: `true`

Initially: see `mark at era switch`.

8.3 Basic Colours

Chronos uses (or may use) two basic colours: one for foreground and one for background elements.

`background` = ⟨*colour name*⟩
colour key

This is the 'main background colour' for the picture as a whole. This colour is accessible within the `chronos` environment as `chronos main background colour` or `chronos main background color`. Whether it is used and, if so, how, depends on other settings. By default, it is used to determine the colours for the timeline itself and is the basis for the colours used in some tags. It is also used in some standard `chronos styles`.

Default: `white`

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    background=magenta,
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

`foreground` = ⟨*colour name*⟩
colour key

This is the 'main foreground colour' for the picture as a whole. This colour is accessible within the `chronos` environment as `chronos main colour` or `chronos main color`. Whether it is used and, if so, how, depends on other settings. By default, it is used to determine the colours for the timeline itself and is the basis for the colours used in some tags. It is also used as the `default colour` for connections, lines and text tags and in some standard `chronos styles`.

Default: `black`

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    foreground=red,
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

For other colours, see sections 8.4.5 and 8.8.

8.4 Timeline

See section 6.1 for an overview of the timeline's components and construction.

Placing different elementson different layers enables the same basic building blocks to result in different styles, but the blocks may also be configured directly. The layers on which the connections and lines of items connected to the timeline are drawn also affects the appearance. For example, putting connections behind the border results in circular chronos connectors appearing as semicircles. Chronos's use of layers is explained in sections 6.4 and 10.

`connections on` = `background|middle ground|main|foreground|overlay`
`lines on`
`timeline/timeline on`
`timeline/border on`
choice key

Which `layer` each type of element should be placed on. Aside from `main` these are not standard layers. In particular, `background` is not the standard Ti*k*Z `background` layer, but instead refers to the `chronos background` layer.

Default: dependent on other options

See section 6.4.

The timeline should be configured using the following key.

`timeline` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩}
key

⟨*key-value list*⟩ should be a list of chronos keys from the timeline configuration options. These keys may also be accessed more verbosely as `/chronos/timeline/`⟨*key name*⟩ or, in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or in `\chronosset` as `timeline/`⟨*key name*⟩. Some may also work without the `timeline/` prefix, but *this is not guaranteed and may break without notice in future releases.*

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    timeline={% timeline configuration
      dates={1310-02-03}:{1350-06-07},
      timeline foreground=black,
      timeline background=gray,
      minor years,
      timeline height=5pt,
      timeline width=\textwidth,
      timeline era margin=10pt,
      major step font=\sffamily\bfseries,
      minor step font=\sffamily\bfseries\small,
      timeline minor marks,
      timeline marks,
      timeline years=above,
    },
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

Timeline configuration keys are prefixed with `timeline/` in this manual.

8.4.1 Timeline Dates

`timeline/dates` = ⟨*start date*⟩:⟨*end date*⟩
date key

The fist and last date to be represented on the timeline. Dates must be specified as explained in section 8.2. This key offers a more compact syntax as an alternative to the keys `start date` and `end date` (or `start` and `end`) explained below. That is

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    timeline={%
```

```
      dates={1310-02-03}:{1350-06-07},
    % equivalent to
      start date={1310-02-03},
      end date={1350-06-07},
   % equivalent to
      start={1310-02-03},
      end={1350-06-07},
    },
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

timeline/start date = {⟨*date*⟩}
timeline/start *date key*

The first date to represent on the timeline, specified as explained in section 8.2.

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    timeline={%
      start date={1310-02-03},
   % equivalent to
      start={1310-02-03},
    },
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

timeline/end date = {⟨*date*⟩}
timeline/end *date key*

The last date to represent on the timeline, specified as explained in section 8.2.

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    timeline={%
      end date={1350-06-07},
   % equivalent to
      end={1350-06-07},
    },
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

8.4.2 Timeline Dimensions

See note 8.1.5.1.

The dimensions of the timeline line and border are illustrated in fig. 19.

The total height of the timeline is a function of the dimensions `timeline height` and `timeline border height`:

$$\text{timeline height} + 2 \cdot \text{timeline border height}$$

The total width is `timeline width`. The width includes the width used to represent the time covered by the timeline and twice the `timeline margin`. If era labels are used, the width also includes the space used for these[22] and the `timeline era margins`.

For example,

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    timeline={%
      timeline height=10mm,
      timeline border height=2.5mm,
```

[22] I am grateful to Martin Scharrer for providing the code implementing this at TEX StackExchange: 56405.

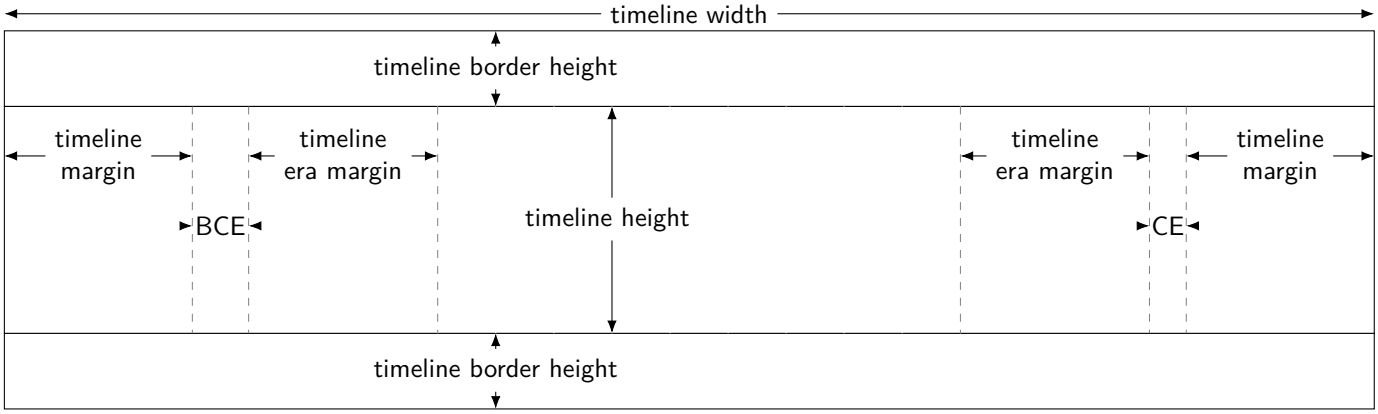


Figure 19: Timeline dimensions.

```
      timeline width=200mm,
      timeline mark eras,
      timeline margin=5mm,
      timeline era margin=2.5mm,
      dates={-200}:2000,
    },
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

would result in a total timeline height of 15mm and a total timeline width of 200mm. The width used to represent the years from 200 BCE to 2000 CE would be

$$200\text{mm} - 2 \cdot 5\text{mm} - 2 \cdot 2.5\text{mm} - \text{width of BCE label} - \text{width of CE label}$$

that is,

$$185\text{mm} - \text{width of BCE label} - \text{width of CE label}$$

`timeline/timeline height` = ⟨*dimension*⟩
`timeline/height`
dimension key

The height of the timeline excluding any border.

Default: dependent on other options

For example,

```
timeline={
  timeline height'=10mm,% we can use ' here
},
```

`\timelineht`
macro

The `height of the timeline`. This macro is available *only at the end of the* ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ *and can be considered reliable only within the* ⟨*timeline specification*⟩[23]. Despite its unreliability, early availability is essential to some chronos styles definitions. In these cases, the chronos style is responsible for ensuring accuracy (or compensating for inaccuracy). In standard cases, this happens automatically, even though it is not guaranteed. However, if you neither load a chronos style nor configure dimensions explicitly, you should not try to use this macro before the timeline is constructed.

`timeline/timeline border height` = ⟨*dimension*⟩
dimension key

The height of each of the upper and lower borders.

[23] Note that the unreliability applies to the internal macro, too.

Default: dependent on other options

For example,

```
timeline={
  timeline border height'+=2.5pt,% we can use ' here
},
```

\timelineborderht *macro* — The `height of the border`. This macro is available *only within the* ⟨*timeline specification*⟩.

timeline/timeline width = ⟨*dimension*⟩
timeline/width *dimension key* — The total width of the timeline, including margins.

Default: `\textwidth`

For example,

```
timeline={
  timeline width=.75\paperheight,% we cannot use ' here
  timeline width'-=10mm,% we can use ' here
},
```

\timelinewd *macro* — The `width of the timeline`. This macro is available *only within the* ⟨*timeline specification*⟩.

timeline/timeline margin = ⟨*dimension*⟩ *dimension key*

The horizontal space to allow at each of the two ends of the timeline.

Default: `15pt`

For example,

```
timeline={
  timeline margin'+=-2.5pt,% we can use ' here
},
```

timeline/timeline era margin = ⟨*dimension*⟩ *dimension key*

The horizontal space to allow between the first/last point on the timeline and the era labels.

Default: `15pt`

For example,

```
timeline={
  timeline era margin+=0.05,% we can't use ' here
},
```

The following keys determine dimensions of the chronos picture as a whole. They do not affect the dimensions of the timeline itself.

headings border = ⟨*dimension*⟩ *dimension key*

The distance between the top of the highest `level` and the top of the space used for headers.

Default: `15pt` + ⟨*headings drop*⟩ + ⟨*upper subheadings drop*⟩ + ⟨*lower subheadings drop*⟩ (if there are one or more levels above the timeline)

Default: `5pt` + ⟨*headings drop*⟩ + ⟨*upper subheadings drop*⟩ + ⟨*lower subheadings drop*⟩ (otherwise)

headings drop = ⟨*dimension*⟩ *dimension key*

The distance between the top of the border and the headings.

Default: `0pt` (if headings are omitted)

Default: `15pt` (if headings are used)

Note that you should set this explicitly to `0pt` *if using* subheadings *without* headings.

`subheadings drops` = {⟨*dimension 1*⟩}:{⟨*dimension 2*⟩}
dimension key

The distances between the headings and upper subheadings and between the tops of the upper subheadings and lower subheadings.

Default: `0pt:0pt` (if headings are omitted)

Default: `12pt:10pt` (if headings are used)

Note that you should set this explicitly to `0pt:0pt`*,* ⟨*dimension*⟩`:0pt` *or* `0pt:`⟨*dimension*⟩ *if using* headings *without* upper subheadings *and/or* lower subheadings *or only one of* upper subheadings *or* lower subheadings.

`headings drops'` = {⟨*dimension 1*⟩}:{⟨*dimension 2*⟩}:{⟨*dimension 3*⟩}
`headings'+`
`headings'-`
dimension key

A convenience key equivalent to setting `headings drop'` to ⟨*dimension 1*⟩ and `subheadings drops'` to ⟨*dimension 2*⟩ and ⟨*dimension 3*⟩. *Note that only the* `'` *forms are available.* For pgfmath support, use `headings drop` and `subheadings drops`.

`outer border` = ⟨*dimension*⟩
dimension key

If a frame is created, this is the outer border. In effect, the bounding box will be set to be this distance from the frame, less half the line width used to draw it.

Default: `5pt`

`borders'` = {⟨*dimension*⟩}:{⟨*dimension*⟩}:{⟨*dimension*⟩}:{⟨*dimension*⟩}:{⟨*dimension*⟩}:{⟨*dimension*⟩}
`borders'+`
`borders'-`
dimension key

Sets the `headings border`, `top border`, `right border`, `bottom border`, `left border` and `outer border` in one go. *Note that only the* `'` *forms are available.* For pgfmath support, use `top border`, `right border`, `left border`, `bottom border` and `headings border`.

If you're not sure what this key does or uncertain whether to use it, it is not the key you are looking for. Setting the `outer border` and `headings border` suffices in most cases.

`top border` = ⟨*dimension*⟩
`right border`
`bottom border`
`left border`
dimension key

If the frame does not use the bounding box, these dimensions determine the internal margin between each of the top of the headings, the timeline's right end, the bottom of the lowest `level`, the timeline's left end and the frame, less half the line width used to draw the frame.

Default: `0pt`

Most people should let the frame use the bounding box, which is the default, and leave these dimensions alone.

8.4.3 Timeline Marks and Years

Chronos offers two primary styles of timeline. In one, the line has sufficient vertical depth (`timeline height`) for years, era labels and marks to be drawn on the timeline itself. In the other, the timeline may be much thinner, with marks, era labels and years drawn above or below the line. In this case, the marks appear to grow out from the line and the year labels float slightly above or below.

It is also possible to use chronos to draw a line with neither marks nor years. Alternatively, you might want to create 'invisible' marks or years, which may be useful for placement purposes[24]. Figure 19 shows a timeline in which this has been done by setting the foreground and background colours equal. The nodes are used to place the arrows and labels illustrating the various dimension keys.

[24] You don't need this simply to connect elements to the timeline. chronos doesn't depend on the creation of marks or years for that purpose.

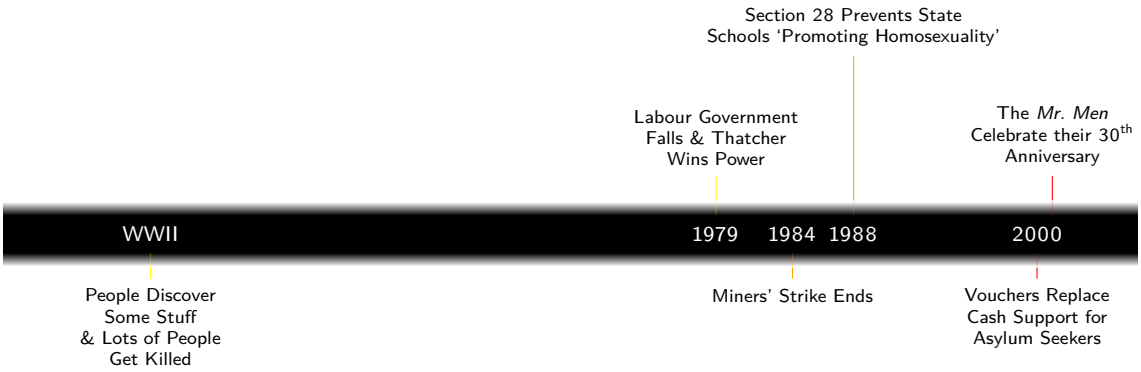


Figure 20: Illustration of `event years on line`.

`timeline/timeline years = on line|off line|above|below|none`
choice key

Whether years (and any era labels and marks) should be created on the timeline, off it or not at all and, if they should be off the timeline, whether they should be above or below it. The options are mutually exclusive, except that `off line` implies either `above` or `below`. See also `minor years`, `timeline marks`, `timeline minor marks` and `timeline bare marks`, which further determine what exactly is shown.

Default: none

Initially: `on line`

it may actually make sense to write something like

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    timeline={%
      timeline years=off line,
      timeline years=none,
    },
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

if one wants an off-line style of line with no years or marks. I don't know why one *would* want such a thing, but the possibility is there.

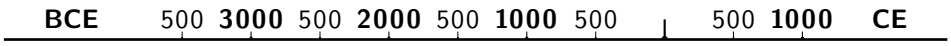
`none` is actually intended to support a particular style of event-only timeline, in which the dates are created on the line itself.

`event years on line`
key

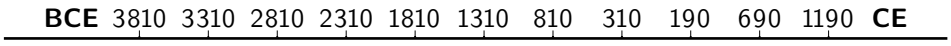
Don't create regular year labels or marks on the timeline itself. Instead, put the years of subsequently added events onto the line. This option creates a timeline suitable for showing years on the timeline, but doesn't create any labels when drawing the line itself.

Assuming `timeline years` is not set to `none`, as it is if `event years on line` is enabled, the following keys determine how and where chronos represents time on (or off) the timeline itself. The primary concepts here are those of major steps and minor steps. The space available to represent time on the timeline (see section 8.4.2) is divided into major steps and, optionally, further divided into minor steps. These can be highlighted with `timeline marks` and `timeline minor marks` and are set using `step major year` and `step minor year`.

In addition to years, `timeline bare marks` may be used to create unlabelled subdivisions at intermediate points. In the standard case, the value of `step divisions` is used to divide the distance equally. For example, if you specify 5, chronos will use 4 lines to subdivide each. No attempt is made to place these so they correspond to any particular date: if you request 12, chronos will not make the division for February smaller than the one for December.



(a) Default selection of major yearss and minor yearss.



(b) Selected major yearss and minor yearss with `step from year=3810`.

Figure 21: Default (fig. 21a) and non-default (fig. 21b) selection of major years and minor years when `dates={-3814}:1213`, `step major year=1000` and `step minor year=500`.

However, if a timeline is short, chronos proceeds differently. 'Short' refers to temporal duration rather than dimension and includes any timeline which begins and ends in the same year or in consecutive years.

`timeline/minor years` = `true|false`
boolean key

Whether to label minor years, in addition to major years.

Default: `true`

Initially: `true`

`timeline/step major year` = {⟨*positive integer*⟩}
`timeline/step major years`
key

How often to label major years on the timeline if showing them. Use this key if you want a larger or bolder font and/or a different date format and/or thicker or longer marks to be used for some year labels. You can also use this key if you want all year labels on the timeline to use the same format. For example, you might want to print the full 4 digits of the year each thousand years.

Default: dependent on other options

`timeline/step minor year` = {⟨*positive integer*⟩}
`timeline/step minor years`
key

How often to label minor years on the timeline if displaying them. The idea is that you might want a smaller or lighter font and/or a different date format and/or thinner or shorter marks to be used for intermediate year labels. For example, you might want to print full years only every millennium and the last 3 digits of the year each century.

Default: dependent on other options

Chronos labels minor years only if labelling major years. Although the package attempts to correct the result if only `minor years` are requested, it is better to use `step minor year` only in conjunction with major years.

`timeline/step year` = {⟨*positive integer*⟩}
`timeline/step years`
key

How often to label years on the timeline, if you want them all to be formatted in the same way. This key sets `step major years` internally and unsets `step minor year`.

Default: dependent on other options

Chronos tries to label years *modulo* the `step major year` and `step minor year` (or `step year`). This means you can start the timeline at 3,814 BCE, request major years every millennium and minor years every half millennium without worrying about which year should be the first (labelled) year. Figure 21 illustrates chronos's default choices in this case. Note that the first year is *not* determined by the start date alone in fig. 21a, but is determined in conjunction with `step major year` and `step minor year` so that -1 BCE ends (and 1 CE begins) at a major year and the turn of millennia generally occur at major years, while the first minor year is 3,500 BCE.

`timeline/step from year` = {⟨*integer*⟩}
key

Do not use this key unless chronos *produces undesirable results by default.* If for some reason you do *not* want years on the timeline to be determined modulo `step major year` and `step`

`minor year`, you may tell chronos where to begin stepping from. In this case, chronos will issue a warning, but it will implement your choice.

Default: dependent on other options

Note that fig. 21b effectively includes no major yearss because chronos tests whether the current year is modulo the `step major year` when deciding how to format the year label and markss.

`chronos year` ⟨*YYYY*⟩
`chronos year -`⟨*YYYY*⟩
coordinate
`chronos year` ⟨*YYYY*⟩
`chronos year -`⟨*YYYY*⟩
node

Every major year and minor year receives a name: a `node` or `coordinate` is created with the name `chronos year YYYY` for CE and `chronos year -YYYY` for BCE. No zeros are added, so years with fewer than four digits get nodes or coordinates with names such as `chronos year -1`. Chronos creates all years at the beginning of the year i.e. 1st January. (This is analogous to a ruler which marks each centimetre at its beginning.)

`chronos origin`
coordinate

If the timeline spans the switch of eras from BCE to CE *and* the years represented on the timeline are modulo an additional coordinate named `chronos origin` is created at the era switch point, `chronos year 1`.

`chronos year 0`
coordinate

If `year zero` is `false`, as it is by default, a third coordinate named `chronos year 0` is created at `chronos origin`[25].

`timeline/step divisions` = {⟨*positive integer*⟩}
key

Whether the timeline should be further subdivided between major and/or minor years using bare marks and, if so, how many sub-divisions should be made. These are simple subdivisions of the distance between points. Unlike the labels/marks made for years, they do not involve calculations involving dates and are not named.

Default: dependent on other options

`timeline/timeline year` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩}
key

Adds ⟨*key-value list*⟩ to the common style used when putting major years and minor years onto the timeline. Do not specify `font` or `anchor` here as they will be overridden. Although both major and minor years use the same general style, they may and, by default do, use different fonts and date format keys.

Example: `timeline/timeline year=fill=chronos timeline background colour`

Default: `text=`⟨*timeline foreground*⟩`, text opacity=1, align=center, fill opacity=.75` (off line)

Default: `text=`⟨*timeline foreground*⟩`, anchor=center` (on line)

`timeline/timeline years` = {⟨*text*⟩}
`anchor`
key

The Ti*k*Z `anchor` to use when creating the `nodes` for years on or off the timeline. *Do not set this option unless you know you need to.* In most cases, chronos will pick a sensible default. The key is provided primarily for cases where you want to rotate the year labels in styles which place them off the line. Even then, you should not need to change the setting if using a style designed for rotation, unless you need to change the angle.

Default: dependent on other options

`timeline/timeline marks` = `true|false`
boolean key

Whether to draw vertical marks on or off the timeline at major years using the style set with `timeline mark`.

Default: `true`

Initially: `true`

`timeline/timeline minor marks` = `true|false`
boolean key

[25] So the non-existent year zero is marked at the same point as the existent year one. This avoids complications in `\foreach` loops.

Whether to draw vertical marks on or off the timeline at minor years using the style set with `timeline minor mark`.

Default: `true`

Initially: `true`

`timeline/timeline show years` = `true|false`
boolean key

Whether to represent years on or off the timeline at all. If false, neither labels nor marks will be added when the timeline is constructed. This is useful if you wish to use a style such as `event years on line`, but is the nuclear option otherwise.

Default: `true`

Initially: `true`

`timeline/timeline bare marks` = `true|false`
boolean key

Whether to draw bare marks on or off the timeline in between years[26] using the style set by `timeline bare mark`. If you specify `step divisions`, this key will be automatically enabled. If you don't want bare marks, don't set/set to zero `step divisions`.

Default: `true`

Initially: `false`

`timeline/timeline mark` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩}
key

Adds to the style used for the vertical lines drawn when chronos labels a major year on or off the timeline and `timeline marks` is true. These correspond to the major steps at which chronos puts years.

Example: `timeline mark=thick`

Default: `draw=`⟨*timeline foreground*⟩`, Triangle[width=0pt 3,reversed,length=0pt 1.5]-, thin, shorten >=-2.5pt` (off line)

Default: `draw=`⟨*timeline foreground*⟩ (on line)

`timeline/timeline minor mark` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩}
key

Adds ⟨*key-value list*⟩ to the style used for the vertical lines drawn when chronos labels a minor year on or off the timeline and `timeline minor marks` is true. These correspond to the minor steps at which chronos puts years.

Example: `timeline mark=thin, shorten >=-2pt`

Default: `draw=`⟨*timeline foreground*⟩`, Triangle[width=0pt 3,reversed,length=0pt 1.5]-, very thin, shorten >=-2.5pt` (off line)

Default: `draw=`⟨*timeline foreground*⟩`, thin` (on line)

`timeline/timeline bare mark` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩}
key

Adds ⟨*key-value list*⟩ to the style used to draw lines at `step divisions`, provided `timeline marks` is true.

Example: `timeline bare mark=thin, <-`

Default: `draw=`⟨*timeline foreground*⟩`, Triangle[width=0pt 3,reversed,length=0pt 1.5]-, very thin, shorten >=-1.5pt` (off line)

Default: `draw=`⟨*timeline foreground*⟩`, thick` (on line)

`timeline/timeline all marks` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩}
key

[26] If your timeline is very short and 12 `step divisions` are set, chronos will actually mark months. In other cases, marks simply divide the available space and are not placed by date.

Adds to the styles used to draw lines at major years, minor years and step divisions. This is equivalent to passing ⟨*key-value list*⟩ to each of `timeline mark`, `timeline minor mark` and `timeline bare mark`.

`event year on line style` The style used to mark years on the timeline if `event years on line` is enabled. By default, the style otherwise used for years when on the line is used. Redefine this if you wish, but you could also use `timeline years`, since no other years will be set on the line anyway.

`event year on line skip` *key* Don't put this particular event's year on the timeline. This can be used if the line would otherwise become too crowded. See section 9.3.

`timeline/era switch off line style` The style to use if years are 'off line' and `mark at era switch` is `true`. With the standard settings, you would get a small mark at the switch, no different from other intermediate marks. Likely you want something more similar in stature to the year labels. Redefine or supplement using standard Ti*k*Z techniques.

Default: `thick, shorten >=0pt`

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    timeline={%
      era switch off line/.append style={ultra thick},% retain undoing of shortening
in default, but make mark thicker
      era switch off line/.style={ultra thick, shorten>=-2pt},% make mark thicker and
longer
      era switch off line/.style={shorten>=-2pt},% make mark longer but use whatever
thickness is used for other marks
    },
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

8.4.4 Timeline Fonts

`major step font` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *key*

The font used for major years.

Default:

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    timeline={%
      major step font=\sffamily,
    },
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

`timeline/minor step font` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *key*

The font used for minor years.

Default:

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    timeline={%
      minor step font=\sffamily\small,
    },
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

`timeline/eras font` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *key*

The font used for era labels on the timeline.

Default:

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    timeline={%
      eras font=\sffamily\bfseries\large,
    },
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

8.4.5 Timeline Colours

timeline/timeline border inner colour = ⟨*colour name*⟩
timeline/timeline border inner color
colour key

The innermost colour used for the gradient used to shade the timeline borders, if any. This colour is accessible within the `chronos` environment as `chronos timeline border inner colour` or `chronos timeline border inner color`.

Default: the `timeline background` colour, which is itself `black` by default.

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    timeline={%
      timeline border inner colour=blue,
    },
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

timeline/timeline border outer colour = ⟨*colour name*⟩
timeline/timeline border outer color
colour key

The outermost colour used for the gradient used to shade the timeline borders, if any. This colour is accessible within the `chronos` environment as `chronos timeline border outer colour` or `chronos timeline border outer color`.

Default: the `background` colour, which is itself `white` by default.

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    timeline={%
      timeline border outer colour=green!5!white,
    },
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

timeline/timeline border middle colour = ⟨*colour name*⟩
timeline/timeline border middle color
colour key

The middle colour used for the gradient used to shade the idx post=colour configuration[type=element,idx as=timeline border]timeline borders, if any. This colour is accessible within the `chronos` environment as `chronos timeline border middle colour` or `chronos timeline border middle color`.

Default: a 50-50 mix of the `timeline border outer colour` and `timeline border inner colour`.

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    timeline={%
      timeline border middle colour=blue!20!green,
    },
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

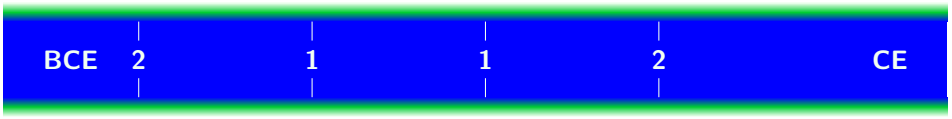


Figure 22: Cumulative effect of colour settings given as examples in sections 8.4.5 and 8.8.

`timeline/timeline background colour` key = ⟨*colour name*⟩

The colour used for the background of the central part of the timeline. This colour is accessible within the `chronos` environment as `chronos timeline background colour` or `chronos timeline background color`.

Default: the `foreground` colour, which is itself `black` by default (if putting years/marks on the line).

Default: the `background` colour, which is itself `white` by default (otherwise).

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    timeline={%
      timeline background=blue,
    },
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

`timeline/timeline foreground colour` key = ⟨*colour name*⟩

The colour used for the foreground of the central part of the timeline. This colour is accessible within the `chronos` environment as `chronos timeline foreground colour` or `chronos timeline foreground color`.

Default: the `background` colour, which is itself `white` by default (if putting years/marks on the line).

Default: the `foreground` colour, which is itself `black` by default (otherwise).

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    timeline={%
      timeline foreground=green!5!white,
    },
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

The cumulative effect of the colour settings given in the examples in this section, together with the `background` and `foreground` from section 8.8 is shown in fig. 22.

8.4.6 Timeline Style

The timeline's overall style can be customised using the following keys, which should (and, by default, do) utilise colours from the colour scheme (see section 13.2). Unless you are creating a chronos style, it is best to *add to* rather than *replacing* the existing configuration. For example, if you wish the line to take the form of an arrow, you can simply add the use of an appropriate arrow tip, without modifying the colours, dimensions or markings.

`timeline/timeline line` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩}
`timeline/timeline line'`
`timeline/timeline line+` key

The style of the timeline line. `timeline/timeline line+` adds to the current list; `timeline/timeline line` and `timeline/timeline line'` replace it.

Default: `empty`

Initially: dependent on other options

This key makes it possible to override the default drawing or filling of the timeline lines.

For example, `blues below` includes the following in its timeline configuration,

```
timeline={%
  ...
  timeline line={Bar-Latex,chronos timeline foreground colour,double=chronos timeline
background colour,line width=\timelineht/3,double distance=\timelineht/3,shorten <=-\
timelineht/3,shorten >=-3pt-2.1\timelineht},
  timeline config+={\pgfqkeys{/chronos/timeline}{timeline width-={3pt+2.43\timelineht}}},

  ...
}
```

To make the timeline line into an arrow, without otherwise modifying the existing style, use, for example,

```
timeline={%
  ...
  timeline line+={shorten >={-10mm}, -{Triangle Cap[length=10mm]}},
  timeline config+={\pgfqkeys{/chronos/timeline}{timeline width-=10mm}},
  ...
}
```

The adjustments are required to ensure that the tapered part is not counted when `chronos` calculates how much of the total `timeline width` is available to represent time.

`timeline/timeline arrow` = `true|false`
boolean key

Whether the timeline should be or have an arrow or arrows.

Default: `true`

Initially: `false`

Whether this has any effect depends entirely on the chronos style. With the default settings, it does nothing but trigger a warning, since `on line` styles cannot have arrows.

`timeline/no timeline arrow` *key*

A convenience key which sets `timeline/timeline arrow false`. *Whether this has any effect depends entirely on the chronos style.*

`timeline/timeline border` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩}
`timeline/timeline border'`
`timeline/timeline border+`
key

The style of the timeline border. `timeline/timeline border+` adds to the current list; `timeline/timeline border` and `timeline/timeline border'` replace it.

Default: `empty`

Initially: dependent on other options

This key makes it possible to override the default gradients used to fill the borders.

8.5 Frame

`frame` = `true|false`
boolean key

Whether to draw a frame. This is initially false, but use of `main/frame` will automatically set it to true.

Default: `true`

Initially: `false`

`frame uses bb` = `true|false`
boolean key

Whether the bounding box should be used to determine any frame at the end of the `chronos` environment. This is true by default and almost certainly what you want unless you are smuggling code into the end of the environment or using the frame for nefarious purposes.

Default: `true`

Initially: `true`

`main/frame` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩}
`main/frame'`
`main/frame+`
key

The style of the Ti*k*Z `node` used to draw the `frame`. This may be freely redefined as desired.

Default: empty

Example: `main/frame={draw=black,ultra thick,inner sep=5pt}`

Example: `main/frame+={double=blue}`

The second form may be useful if you wish to modify, rather than replace, a style defined by a chronos style. `main/frame` and `main/frame'` replace any current list; `main/frame+` adds to it.

8.6 Placing Things: Levels & Coordinates

Knowing where to put things may get tricky in complicated or densely-packed timelines. Chronos offers several techniques to help. The simplest is to simply use existing items as reference points. Chronos names coordinates and nodes routinely and predictably, as explained throughout this documentation. However, sometimes this isn't quite enough. Levels and chronos coordinates offer additional help with vertical and horizontal placement respectively.

8.6.1 Levels

Levels are not (generally) visible elements. They are instead part of the structure behind-the-scenes. They are, if you like, minimal stage-hands.

The idea is to tell chronos how many tiers (approximately) of elements you will create above and below the timeline. For each of these levels, chronos creates a standardised node or `placeholder` based on the settings used for elements of type life when the timeline is constructed. Each of these nodes is named: `level 1`, `level 2`, ... above the timeline and `level -1`, `level -2`, ... below[27]. The first node in each direction is shifted `2pt` from the timeline. Subsequent nodes are created directly above each other, with no separation between.

Together with points on the timeline, you then have a crude system for placing things horizontally and vertically. It also enables you to 'stack' text tags, but create them in any order.

`levels` = {⟨*number above*⟩}:{⟨*number below*⟩}
key

⟨*number above*⟩ and ⟨*number below*⟩ should be non-negative integers specifying how many levels to create above and below the timeline respectively.

Default:

no number of `levels` are created by default (not even zero).

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    levels=4:4,
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

`levels at` = {⟨*coordinate*⟩}
key

[27] You can also refer to the nodes above as `u1`, `u2` etc. and those below as `i1`, `i2` etc.

Although they are not intended to be visible in the timeline, placeholder nodes may be rendered visible for debugging or development purposes. As such, it may be useful to move them from their default location.

Default: `chronos mid`

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    levels at=chronos year -200,% make sure this exists!
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

To render the nodes temporarily visible, see section 14.

8.6.2 Chronos Coordinates

In addition to the coordinates and nodes shown in fig. 3, chronos names a coordinate or node `chronos year` ⟨*year*⟩ for each year represented on the timeline. However, depending on your preferred style, this may not provide sufficient horizontal reference points. In that case, you can create additional coordinates. Like levels, chronos coordinates are not ordinarily visible; unlike levels, there is nothing there to see[28].

`chronos coords` = {⟨*comma-separated list of years*⟩}
comma-separated list key

For each ⟨*year*⟩ in ⟨*comma-separated list of years*⟩, chronos will place a single coordinate named `chronos year` ⟨*year*⟩ at the appropriate point on the timeline. These may be used together with levels to specify coordinates e.g. `(chronos year` ⟨*year*⟩ `|- level` ⟨*n*⟩`)` is the point vertically aligned with `level` ⟨*n*⟩ and horizontally aligned with `chronos year` ⟨*year*⟩.

Default: `empty`

8.6.3 Miscellaneous

`\chronosbaselineskip`
macro

The `chronos` environment sets this macro equal to the current `\baselineskip`. It may be used to fine-tune placement in the same way you might use `\baselineskip` outside a `tikzpicture`.

8.7 Headings

`headings` = {⟨*text*⟩/⟨*coordinate 1*⟩/⟨*coordinate 2*⟩,⟨*text*⟩/⟨*coordinate 1*⟩/⟨*coordinate 2*⟩,...}
`headings+`
`headings'`
comma-separated list key

List of value triplets in the format used by PGF's `\foreach`. The list should consist of one or more triplets where ⟨*text*⟩ is used in capitalised form for the content of a node which will be aligned with `chronos main headings` vertically and placed midway between the horizontal positions of ⟨*coordinate 1*⟩ and ⟨*coordinate 2*⟩. `headings` and `headings+` add to the current list; `headings'` replaces it.

Default: none

See section 8.7.1 for an example.

`heading` = {⟨*text*⟩}{⟨*coordinate 1*⟩}{⟨*coordinate 2*⟩}
`heading+`
`heading'`
key

Add or set a single heading. These forms require the same information as `headings`, `headings+` and `headings'` but as three separate arguments.

Default: none

See section 8.7.1 for an example.

`subheadings` = {⟨*text*⟩/⟨*coordinate 1*⟩/⟨*coordinate 2*⟩/⟨*coordinate 3*⟩,⟨*text*⟩/⟨*coordinate 1*⟩/⟨*coordinate 2*⟩/⟨*coordinate 3*⟩,...}
`subheadings+`
`subheadings'`
comma-separated list key

[28] You could label them, of course, but they are just regular PGF/Ti*k*Z coordinates and so naturally invisible.

List of value quadruplets in the format used by PGF's `\foreach`. The list should consist of one or more quadruplets where ⟨*text*⟩ is used in capitalised form for the content of a node which will be aligned with ⟨*coordinate 4*⟩ vertically and placed midway between the horizontal positions of ⟨*coordinate 1*⟩ and ⟨*coordinate 2*⟩. ⟨*coordinate 4*⟩ should be either `chronos upper subheadings` or `chronos lower subheadings`. `subheadings` and `subheadings+` add to the current list; `subheadings'` replaces it.

Default: none

See section 8.7.1 for an example.

`subheading` = {⟨*text*⟩}{⟨*coordinate 1*⟩}{⟨*coordinate 2*⟩}{⟨*coordinate 3*⟩}
`subheading+`
`subheading'`
key

Add or set a single subheading horizontally aligned with the midpoint between the horizontal positions of ⟨*coordinate 1*⟩ and ⟨*coordinate 2*⟩ and vertically aligned with ⟨*coordinate 3*⟩. ⟨*coordinate 3*⟩ should be either `chronos lower subheadings` or `chronos upper subheadings`, though this is not enforced. These forms require the same information as `subheadings`, `subheadings+` and `subheadings'` but as four separate arguments.

Default: none

See section 8.7.1 for an example.

`century subheadings` = {⟨*number list*⟩}{⟨*text*⟩}
`century subheadings+`
`century subheadings'`
comma-separated list key

Create a subheading aligned with `chronos lower subheadings` for each of the centuries specified in =⟨*number list*⟩, using ⟨*text*⟩ as the superscript for each. Note that for the nth century `chronos year` coordinates much exist for both the year $n00$ and the year $(n+1)00$. `century subheadings` and `century subheadings+` add to the current list; `century subheadings'` replaces it.

Default: none

See section 8.7.1 for an example.

`century subheading` = {⟨*number*⟩}{⟨*text*⟩}
`century subheading+`
`century subheading'`
key

Add or set a single century subheading. These forms require the same information as `century subheadings`, `century subheadings+` and `century subheadings'` but expect a single ⟨*number*⟩.

Default: none

See section 8.7.1 for an example.

8.7.1 Example

For example, here's an excerpt from the code used for fig. 2 which demonstrates the use of keys to create headings and subheadings.

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    timeline={%
      dates={-500}:1500,
    },
    chronos coords={-500,-450,...,1500},
    headings={heading/chronos year 800/chronos year 1500,another heading/chronos year
-450/chronos year 1,a third heading/chronos year 100/chronos year 800},
    subheadings={subheading on upper level/chronos year -250/chronos year 500/chronos
upper subheadings,subheading on lower level/chronos start/chronos year -100/chronos
lower subheadings,another subheading/chronos year 1000/chronos year 1500/chronos upper
subheadings,yet another subheading/chronos year 500/chronos year 1000/chronos lower
subheadings},
    century subheadings={12,13,...,15}{th},
    century subheading={1}{st},
  ]
```

```
\end{chronos}
```

Note the use of `chronos coords` to add coordinates for years which may not be visibly represented on the timelines. This ensures the `chronos year` coordinates needed to place headings, subheadings and century subheadings exist. It is permissible for coordinates to lie beyond the timeline's `end date`, though you may get strange results if you create coordinates too distant from the endpoint.

8.7.2 Headings Configuration

`headings style` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩}
`headings style+`
`headings style'`
key

PGF/Ti*k*Z options to apply to headings. `headings style` and `headings style'` replace the current list; `headings style+` replaces it.

Default: empty

Example: `headings style={align=center, anchor=base, inner sep=0pt, outer sep=0pt, color=chronos main colour, opacity=.8, font=\bfseries}`

Although the style is empty by default, `anchor=base` is passed to the node prior to the style. If you do not want this alignment, therefore, you must specify an alternative anchor.

`subheadings style` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩}
`subheadings style+`
`subheadings style'`
key

PGF/Ti*k*Z options to apply to subheadings. `subheadings style` and `subheadings style'` replace the current list; `subheadings style+` replaces it.

Default: empty

Example: `subheadings style={align=center, anchor=base, inner sep=0pt, outer sep=0pt, font=\bfseries\itshape\footnotesize, color=chronos main colour!75!chronos main backgrou colour, opacity=.8}`

Although the style is empty by default, `anchor=base` is passed to the node prior to the style. If you do not want this alignment, therefore, you must specify an alternative anchor.

8.8 Colours

For timeline colours, see section 8.4.5. For basic colours, see section 8.3.

The *easiest* way to customise colours is to load a colour scheme as explained in section 7.2.

The *simplest* way to make use of colours is to specify colours for elements manually. Defaults can be configured in the timeline setup.

`life/default colour` = ⟨*colour name*⟩
`event/default colour`
`period/default colour`
`theory/default colour`
`info/default colour`
`life/default color`
`event/default color`
`period/default color`
`theory/default color`
`info/default color`
colour key

Sets the default colour for elements of the specified type. This provides a fall-back colour and ensures some colour is always found, even when none is specified.

Default: `chronos main colour`

See `foreground` in section 8.4.5. For example,

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    life/default colour=chronos timeline foreground colour,
    event/default colour=chronos timeline foreground colour!50!chronos main colour,
    period/default colour=chronos main colour,
    theory/default colour=chronos timeline background colour,
    info/default colour=chronos main colour!50!chronos main background colour,
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

Alternatively or in addition, colours can be set on a per-element basis (sections 9.3 to 9.5).

8.8.1 Colour Rotation

More complex configuration can be achieved using lists of colours from which chronos selects when adding elements to the timeline. If you wanted to typeset all elements of type life in the colours of the rainbow taken in order, for example, it would be error prone and inflexible to assign colours manually. Instead, we would like chronos to select the colours in turn, keep track of which colour is used for which element and automatically adjust the assignments if items are inserted or removed from the timeline.

To achieve this, chronos supports colour rotation for text tags, connections and lines of type life, event, period and theory.

Chronos assigns all elements belonging to tags life, event, period, theory and info a colour with a predictable colour name. Chronos determines the colour to assign to the element as follows.

1. First, chronos checks whether a `colour` has been specified for the element.
   ↳ If it has, that `colour` is assigned.
2. If not, chronos checks whether colour rotation is enabled for the relevant type of element.
   ↳ If it is, chronos assigns the next colour from the specified colour list for the type of element in question and according to whether the element will be placed above or below the timeline. That colour is then moved to the bottom of the list.
3. If rotation is not enabled, a configurable `default colour` is assigned instead.

8 sets of colours can be configured which correspond to material placed above and below the timeline for each of default, life, event and period. See section 8.8.3 for details.

8.8.2 Using Colours

There are at least two things you might want chronos to tell you about elements' colours. First, you might want to know the `colour` assigned to a particular element *after* the element is created. Second, you might want to know the `colour` assigned to the current element during creation. Note 8.8.2.1 addresses the first, note 8.8.2.2 the second.

8.8.2.1 Colours by Element Name Regardless of how the colour assigned to an element ends up being determined, chronos assigns the colour a name derived from the element so that it can be used later, if required.

The result of this is that, assuming we have created an element of type life with `name=donald knuth`, we can write

```
\draw [chronos connect=life:donald knuth] (text tag connector donald knuth1) -- (text
tag connector metafont2);
```

to connect Donald Knuth with an element named `metafont`, which might be of type theory. The code used to draw the connection will use the same style and colour as any connection drawn between Donald Knuth and the timeline[29]. This colour can also be (and, by default, is) passed to the text tag. For example, a darker shade might be used for the text and outline of the node, and a paler one as a filling. The colour may also be accessed directly using `colour donald knuth`, `color donald knuth` or, if `simple colour names` are enabled[30], simply `donald knuth`.

`colour` ⟨*name*⟩ Colour names assigned to the element created with `name=` ⟨*name*⟩. *life, event, period, theory, info*
`color` ⟨*name*⟩
colour *Note these names cannot be used during the element's creation in* `\chronos`⟨*tag*⟩.

[29] See section 9.6
[30] See sections 5 and 8.8.4.

⟨*name*⟩ An additional name for `colour` ⟨*name*⟩. *life, event, period, theory, info*
colour

Requires `simple colour names`.

8.8.2.2 The Current Tag Colour

You may also wish to refer to an element's assigned colour while creating it.

`chronos current tag colour` The colour assigned to the current element during creation. *life, event, period, theory, info*
`chronos current tag color`
colour

This colour is available when creating an element belonging to an appropriate tag i.e. inside the tag context setup when using `\chronoslife`, `\chronosevent`, `\chronosperiod` or `\chronostheory`. Outside a tag context, `chronos current tag colour` and `chronos current tag color` are equivalent to `chronos main colour`.

Example: `\hypersetup{urlcolor=chronos current tag colour}`

Figure 1 uses this code within a `figure` to override the colour of URL links locally in such a way that each hyperlink's colour is the colour of the text tag to which it belongs.

8.8.3 Colour Lists

The lists of colours for colour rotation (section 8.8.1) may be loaded from provided styles, specified directly.

No specific lists are provided for theory, but you can obviously reserve the default lists for this type, if you want distinct lists for everything.

`colours above` = ⟨*list of colour names*⟩
`colors above`
colour list key

When given in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or to `\chronosset`, sets the default colour list for use above the timeline to ⟨*list of colour names*⟩.

Default: `Red,Orange,Yellow,Green,Blue,MidnightBlue,Violet`

`colours below` = ⟨*list of colour names*⟩
`colors below`
colour list key

When given in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or to `\chronosset`, sets the default colour list for use below the timeline to ⟨*list of colour names*⟩.

Default: `Red,Orange,Yellow,Green,Blue,MidnightBlue,Violet`

`colour rotation` = `true|false`
`color rotation`
boolean key

When given in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or to `\chronosset`, determines whether colours are rotated by default or not.

Default: `true`

This key does not override tag-specific settings. Depending on other settings, therefore, using this key may have no effect or it may enable colour rotation for everything.

`rotate all colours` When given in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or to `\chronosset`, enables both default colour rotation
`rotate all colors` and colour rotation for all supported tags. This key overrides tag-specific settings.
key

`no colour rotation` When given in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or to `\chronosset`, disables default colour rotation. This
`no color rotation` key does not override tag-specific settings. Depending on other settings, therefore, using this key
key may have no effect or it may prevent colour rotation completely.

`rotate no colours` When given in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or to `\chronosset`, disables both default colour rotation
`rotate no colors` and colour rotation for all tags. This key overrides tag-specific settings.
key

Note that, like many chronos keys, the effect of setting these depends on the current key path. That means that using a key when creating a tag of type life, for example, the key will have a different effect from using in in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩.

`life/colours above` = ⟨*list of colour names*⟩
`life/colors above`
colour list key
Sets the colour list for use with elements of type life placed above the timeline to ⟨*list of colour names*⟩.

Default: empty

`life/colours below` = ⟨*list of colour names*⟩
`life/colors below`
colour list key
Sets the colour list for use with elements of type life placed below the timeline to ⟨*list of colour names*⟩.

Default: `empty`

`event/colours above` = ⟨*list of colour names*⟩
`event/colors above`
colour list key
Sets the colour list for use with elements of type event placed above the timeline to ⟨*list of colour names*⟩.

Default: `empty`

`event/colours below` = ⟨*list of colour names*⟩
`event/colors below`
colour list key
Sets the colour list for use with elements of type event placed below the timeline to ⟨*list of colour names*⟩.

`period/colours above` = ⟨*list of colour names*⟩
`period/colors above`
colour list key
Sets the colour list for use with elements of type period placed above the timeline to ⟨*list of colour names*⟩.

Default: `empty`

`period/colours below` = ⟨*list of colour names*⟩
`period/colors below`
colour list key
Sets the colour list for use with elements of type period placed below the timeline to ⟨*list of colour names*⟩.

Default: `empty`

8.8.4 Simple Colour Names

If you wish to enable or disable `simple colour names` (see sections 5 and 8.8) for a particular timeline, use one of the following two options.

`simple colour names` = `true|false`
`simple color names`
boolean key
Enable or disable `simple colour names`.

Default: `true`

Initially: `true`

Example: `simple colour names=false,`

See section 5 for details, but note that the keys here are implemented differently.

`no simple colour names`
`no simple color names`
key
Disable `simple colour names`.

Example: `no simple colour names,`

See section 5 for details, but note that the keys here are implemented differently. In particular, unlike both `simple colour names` and the load-time option, `no simple colour names` does *not* take an argument.

9 Adding Elements to the Timeline

See section 6.2 for an overview of the components available for use in the timeline's ⟨*timeline additions specification*⟩.

Seven macros are provided for adding elements to the timeline. Conceptually, these are always 'above' or 'below', though they could also be created to the left or right. For an overview of the way these commands work, see section 6.

9.1 Adding Connectable Elements

The most important kinds of additions chronos supports are those which can be connected to the timeline itself.

9.1.1 Timeline-Connectable Elements

`\chronoslife` {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life*
macro

Create an element of type life. The ⟨*key-value list*⟩ should specify values for chronos keys and may include arbitrary Ti*k*Z keys. At a minimum, `name` and `birth` must be specified for a living person. If the person is dead, both `birth` and `death` or `dates` should be given. If no date of death is specified, chronos assumes the person is living and uses the current date when placing the element on the timeline.

Table 5 summarises the chronos keys supported by elements of type life, with detailed usage information provided in sections 9.3 and 9.5.

Creating the element involves constructing, naming and connecting several components. These are described in table 6 for a typical case, but note that additional connectors require `connectors` to be set, the connection is drawn only if `connect` is `true` and some components may be rendered invisibly.

For example,

```
\chronoslife{%
  name=leslie lamport,
  birth={1941-02-07},
  at=leslie lamport |- u1.north,
  connectors=east,
  tag anchor=west,
  xshift=10pt,
}
```

This will create a text node (text tag) named `tag leslie lamport` with two connectors, `10pt` to the right of coordinate `(leslie lamport |- u1.north)`, using the settings for life. The main connector, named `main connector leslie lamport` or `connector leslie lamport0`, will be at the Ti*k*Z anchor `west`. This will be used as the Ti*k*Z `anchor` when placing the node and used to connect it to the timeline. A second connector, named `connector leslie lamport1` will be created at the `east`, which may be used to connect the text tag to other elements.

A chronos connector, named `chronos connector leslie lamport` will be created on the timeline at the midpoint between `1941-02-07` and today's date. A line will also be marked on the timeline border, on the timeline or near the timeline, between these dates.

Note that the coordinate `leslie lamport` need not (and generally should not) exist when this command is given. of coordinates A coordinate of this name will be created on the timeline midway between the birth and death dates (or, in this case, between the birth date and today's date) prior to creation of the text tag. However, `u1` must exist. In this case, it refers to a node created using the `levels` option. `u1` is also known as `level 1` and refers the the first level above the timeline. Lamport will be a bit higher because the text tag's `west` anchor will be aligned with the `north` of node `level 1`.

Table 5: Keys which are enabled (✓) and disabled/ineffective (–) for tag contexts associated with chronos macros.

	Option	life	event	period	theory	theory circle	info	main	copyleft copyright
primarily per item configuration	name	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	as is	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	–
	at	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	at aux	✓	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–
	tag anchor	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓
	colour | color	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–
	connect	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	–	–
	connectors | connectors+ | connectors'	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	–
	place above	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	–
	place below	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	–
	dates	✓	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–
	date	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–
	birth	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	death	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	start	–	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–
	end	–	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–
	dates content	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	–	–
	name content	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓
	text content	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–
	event year on line skip	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–
	caption	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–	–
	labels	–	–	–	–	✓	–	–	–
	circle texts	–	–	–	–	✓	–	–	–
	sizes	–	–	–	–	✓	–	–	–
	author	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓
	copyleft	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓
	notice	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓
	rotate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓
	year	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓
primarily all-of-type-tag configuration	date format	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–
	date formats	✓	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–
	full dates	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	–	–
	only years	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	–	–
	show eras	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	–	–
	without eras	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	–	–
	only text	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	–	–
	tag | tag+	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–
	connection | connection+	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	–
	line | line+	✓	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–
	line add yshift	✓	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–
	text tag | text tag+	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–
	default colour | color	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–
	colours | colors above	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	–
	colours | colors below	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	–
	colour | color rotation	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	–
	text tag yshift	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	–

Table 6: Components of elements of tag types life and period.

Element	Name	Description	TikZ Type
–	⟨*name*⟩	Point on timeline midway between ⟨*birth*⟩ and ⟨*death*⟩ (life) or ⟨*start*⟩ and ⟨*end*⟩ (period).	coordinate
line	–	Line or rectangle on or near timeline or timeline border from ⟨*birth*⟩ to ⟨*death*⟩ (life) or ⟨*start*⟩ to ⟨*end*⟩ (period).	\path
chronos connector	chronos connector ⟨*name*⟩	Connection point midway along line.	node
text tag	tag ⟨*name*⟩	Main box representing element. By default, contains dates above capitalised ⟨*name*⟩ (life) or capitalised ⟨*name*⟩ above dates (period).	node
main connector	main connector ⟨*name*⟩	Connection point at TikZ anchor of text tag.	node
connection	–	Line between the chronos connector and main connector.	\draw
connectors	connector ⟨*name*⟩*n*	Secondary connection point(s) at TikZ anchor(s) of text tag, named in order with $n = 1, 2, \ldots$.	node

Since the text tag is shifted right, the connection will be drawn using |- rather than --. If more complex paths are required, connect=false may be used and the text tag connected to the timeline manually. A chronos connector, chronos connector leslie lamport, would then be created on the timeline, as would the connectors on the text tag, but the connection itself would be omitted.

In addition, a colour named colour leslie lamport or color leslie lamport will be created. This is typically used in the styles responsible for the appearance of the text tag, line, connection and connectors and may be referenced and reused later. If simple colour names or simple color names are used, it may also be referenced as leslie lamport.

\chronosevent {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *event*
macro

Create an element of type event. This is intended for events spanning no more than a day. The ⟨*key-value list*⟩ should specify values for chronos keys and may include arbitrary TikZ keys. At a minimum, name and date should be specified.

Table 5 summarises the chronos keys supported by elements of type event, with detailed usage information provided in sections 9.3 and 9.5.

Creating the element involves constructing, naming and connecting several components. These are described in table 7 for a typical case, but note that additional connectors require connectors to be set, the connection is drawn only if connect is true and some components may be rendered invisibly.

For example,

```
  \chronosevent {%
    name=\emph{Common Sense},
    as is,
    yshift=5pt,
    date=1776,
    text=WildStrawberry,% will affect text for the element itself but not drawing,
filling or the assigned colour
    place below,% does nothing because the positive yshift pushes the element above the
timeline
  }%
```

Note the use of as is to prevent errors trying to capitalise \emph. place below has no effect here: the item still ends up above the timeline due to yshift=5pt. Note the use of only a year in

Table 7: Components of an element of tag type event.

Element	Name	Description	TikZ Type
–	⟨*name*⟩	Point on timeline at ⟨*date*⟩.	coordinate
line	–	Line from timeline to the edge of timeline border at ⟨*date*⟩.	\path
chronos connector	chronos connector ⟨*name*⟩	Connection point at end of line.	node
text tag	tag ⟨*name*⟩	Main box representing element. By default, contains the date above the capitalised ⟨*name*⟩.	node
main connector	main connector ⟨*name*⟩	Connection point at TikZ anchor of text tag.	node
connection	–	Line between the chronos connector and main connector.	\draw
connectors	connector ⟨*name*⟩n	Secondary connection point(s) at TikZ anchor(s) of text tag, named in order with $n = 1, 2, \ldots$.	node

date. If you only specify years, you probably want to configure your timeline to avoid printing full dates or you will end up with everything happening on January 1st. See section 8.2.2.

\chronosperiod {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *period*
macro

Create an element of type period. This is intended for extended events spanning more than one day. The ⟨*key-value list*⟩ should specify values for chronos keys and may include arbitrary TikZ keys. At a minimum, name and start must be specified for an ongoing period. If the extended event has ended, both start and end or dates should be given. If no end date is specified, chronos assumes the period is ongoing and uses the current date when placing the element on the timeline.

Table 5 summarises the chronos keys supported by elements of type period, with detailed usage information provided in sections 9.3 and 9.5.

Creating the element involves constructing, naming and connecting several components. These are described in table 6 for a typical case, but note that additional connectors require connectors to be set, the connection is drawn only if connect is true and some components may be rendered invisibly.

For example,

```
\chronosperiod {%
  dates={476-01-01}:{476-10-31},
  name=Fall of the\\Roman Empire,
  colour=blue,
  line+={draw=gray},% draw ugly grey border around line
}
```

This will construct an element analogous to the one created for Lamport. Note that the names of nodes and coordinates will be based on Fall of theRoman Empire because chronos will remove the \\ and the capitalisation won't change. colour Fall of theRoman Empire will be blue and the line representing the period on the timeline will be drawn in gray but potentially filled in blue. This is because line+ adds to any existing style rather than replacing it.

9.1.2 Adding Other Connectable Elements

Of the remaining elements, only those of type theory are connectable. While they cannot be connected to the timeline[31], chronos can create connectors for them to enable easy connections to other elements.

\chronostheory {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *theory*
macro

[31] At least, chronos won't connect them for you.

Table 8: Components of an element of tag type theory.

Element	Name	Description	TikZ Type
–	⟨*name*⟩	Alias for text tag.	node
text tag	tag ⟨*name*⟩	Main box representing element. By default, contains the capitalised ⟨*name*⟩.	node
main connector	main connector ⟨*name*⟩	Connection point at TikZ anchor of text tag.	node
connectors	connector ⟨*name*⟩*n*	Secondary connection point(s) at TikZ anchor(s) of text tag, named in order with $n = 1, 2, \ldots$.	node

Table 9: Components of an element of tag type theory circle.

Element	Name	Description	TikZ Type
–	⟨*name*⟩	A (rectangular!) box containing all other components.	node
–	label above ⟨*name*⟩	Label above the ring.	nodes
–	label below ⟨*name*⟩	Label below the ring.	
–	⟨*name*⟩1	Centre of the ring.	coordinate

Create an element of type theory. The ⟨*key-value list*⟩ should specify values for chronos keys and may include arbitrary TikZ keys. At a minimum, name must be specified, but at is required for placement. If left unspecified, chronos will place the theory at chronos origin and issue a warning.

Table 5 summarises the chronos keys supported by elements of type theory, with detailed usage information provided in sections 9.3 and 9.5.

Creating the element involves constructing and naming components of up to two kinds. These are described in table 8 for a typical case, but note that a connector requires tag anchor or connectors to be set. Connectors may be rendered invisibly.

9.2 Adding Non-Connectable Elements

The remaining elements are non-connectable.

\chronostheorycircle {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *theory circle*
macro

Create a theory circle. The ⟨*key-value list*⟩ should specify values for chronos keys and may include arbitrary TikZ keys. At a minimum, name must be specified, but at is required for placement.

Table 5 summarises the chronos keys supported by elements of type theory circle, with detailed usage information provided in sections 9.3 and 9.5.

Creating the element involves constructing and naming components of several kinds. Depending on the style, the element is intended to consist of a ring with text placed on the upper and lower semicircles and labels above and below. A symbol or picture can then be placed at the centre. The components are described in table 9 for a typical case, but note that these are style-dependant. In practice, this element could be used in other ways since it depends primarily on re-definable styles. However, in that case, there's no reason to avoid — and every reason to prefer — a new name.

For example,

```
  \chronostheorycircle{
    name=gutenberg revolution,
    at=chronos end |- printing press.center,
    sizes=15pt:9pt,
    circle texts=Gutenberg:Revolution,
    labels=15\textsuperscript{th}c.\thinspace \celabel:21\textsuperscript{st}c.\
thinspace \celabel,
```

Table 10: Components of an element of tag type info.

Element	Name	Description	TikZ Type
–	⟨*name*⟩	Alias for text tag.	node
text tag	tag ⟨*name*⟩	Main box representing element. Empty by default.	node
caption	caption ⟨*name*⟩	By default, contains the capitalised ⟨*name*⟩.	node

Table 11: Components of an element of tag type main.

Element	Name	Description	TikZ Type
text tag	⟨*name*⟩	By default, contains the capitalised ⟨*name*⟩.	node

```
}
```

`\chronosinfo` {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *info*
macro

Create an element of type info i.e. an information box with a distinct caption. The ⟨*key-value list*⟩ should specify values for chronos keys and may include arbitrary TikZ keys. At a minimum, `name` and `at` must be specified.

Table 5 summarises the chronos keys supported by elements of type info, with detailed usage information provided in sections 9.3 and 9.5.

Creating the element involves constructing and naming two components. These are described in table 10 for a typical case.

For example,

```
\chronosinfo{%
    name=syllogism,
    at=chronos year 200 |- u4,
    text content={All men are\\[-.25em]\hspace*{1.5em}mortal.\\Socrates is a\\[-.25em
]\hspace*{1.5em}man.\\$\therefore$ Socrates is\\[-.25em]\hspace*{1.5em}mortal.},
    anchor=north,
    caption=A Syllogism,
  }
```

Note the use of `caption` to override the default reuse of `name`. This allows the box to be captioned 'A Syllogism', while allowing references simply to `syllogism`.

`\chronosmaintitle` {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *main*
macro

Create the main title. The ⟨*key-value list*⟩ should specify values for chronos keys and may include arbitrary TikZ keys. At a minimum, `name` and `at` must be specified.

Table 5 summarises the chronos keys supported by elements of type main, with detailed usage information provided in sections 9.3 and 9.5.

The result is simply a TikZ node, as described in table 11.

`\chronoscopyright` {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *copyleft, copyright*
macro

Create a copyleft or copyright notice. The ⟨*key-value list*⟩ should specify values for chronos keys and may include arbitrary TikZ keys. At a minimum, `at` should be specified to avoid a warning.

Table 5 summarises the chronos keys supported by elements of type copyleft and copyright, with detailed usage information provided in sections 9.4 and 9.5.

The result is simply a TikZ node, as described in table 12.

`\chronoscopyleft` {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *copyleft, copyright*
macro

Table 12: Components of an element of tag type copyleft and copyright.

Element	Name	Description	TikZ Type
text tag	⟨*name*⟩	By default, contains a standard copyright or copyleft notice utilising whatever details are provided or default values and dummy texts.	node

Create a copyleft notice. Sets `copyleft true` before passing `{`⟨*key-value list*⟩`}` to `\chronoscopyright`.

9.3 Additional Elements: Local Configuration

These keys are designed for use when creating specific elements. That is, they should be used in the argument of a chronos command such as `\chronoslife`, `\chronosevent`, `\chronosperiod`, `\chronostheory`, `\chronosinfo`, `\chronostheorycircle`, `\chronosmaintitle`, `\chronoscopyleft` or `\chronoscopyright`. If used globally (e.g. in `\chronosset` or the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩), they will determine defaults for all elements (belonging to the relevant tag). Where this makes sense, the possibility is noted below; where it is not noted, global usage is unsupported.

`name` = ⟨*text*⟩ *life, event, period, theory, info, theory circle, main, copyleft, copyright*
key

The base name of the element. Except for `\chronosmaintitle`, `\chronoscopyleft` and `\chronoscopyright`, **this key is required**.

Default: `main title` (main)

Default: `copyleft` *and* `copyright` (copyleft and copyright)

By default, ⟨*text*⟩ is used multiple times.

First, it is capitalised and used for (part of) the content created for the element added to the timeline. `as is` prevents capitalisation. In the case of life, event and period, it is used for the non-date part of the content. In the case of theory and main, it is used for the whole content of the title. In the case of info, it is used to create the caption. In the case of copyleft and copyright, it is used as the author's name if `author` is unset. It is not used to create content in the case of theory circle.

Second, it is processed to create multiple names for different parts of the element e.g. names for connectorss , text tags etc. Processing attempts to remove some things which would be problematic when used as part of the names for coordinates and nodes, but markup can still cause problems. In this case, use `name content` or `text content` for the marked-up version and give ⟨*name*⟩ a suitably simplified version.

`as is` = `true|false` *life, event, period, theory*
boolean key

Whether to skip capitalisation of `name` if using it in the textual content of the element. If true, the `name` will *not* be capitalised; if false, it will be. Capitalisation is never used when setting the names of coordinates, nodes etc.

Default: `false`

`at` = ⟨*coordinate*⟩ *life, event, period, theory, info, theory circle, main, copyleft, copyright*
key

Where to place the element. This key is mandatory for theory circle, info, main, copyleft and copyright.

For life, event, period and theory, the key is optional. By default, the text tag will be placed at ⟨*name*⟩, which is a point on the timeline calculated according to date, offset vertically by either `yshift` or `text tag yshift`. Since theory text tags do not have dates, they are placed at the `(chronos origin)` and a warning is issued.

Example: `at=`⟨*name*⟩ `|- level -2`

This will align ⟨*name*⟩ horizontally with its placement point on the timeline and vertically with `level -2`, assuming at least two levels exist below the timeline. See section 8.6.

`at aux` = ⟨*text*⟩ *life, period*
key

A wrapper around `at` which appends a space followed by the sanitised name of the current element to ⟨*text*⟩ before passing the result to the key.

At present, the only values of =⟨*text*⟩ which make sense are `birth` or `death` (for life) and `start` or `end` (for period). These options allow the text tag to be placed relative to the end points of the line, rather than at its centre.

This key is intended for use with `off line` styles, especially those utilising `line add yshift`.

`tag anchor` = ⟨*node anchor*⟩ *life, event, period, theory, info, main, copyleft, copyright*
key

The PGF/Ti*k*Z anchor to use for the element's main connector. This is the point chronos uses to connect life, event and period text tags to the timeline. By default, this anchor is also used when placing the text tag. That is, `tag anchor` is used as the Ti*k*Z `anchor`. If you want different anchors to be used for the connection point and for placement, you can use both keys.

```
\chronoslife{%
  name=friedrich gottlob koenig,
  dates={1774-04-17}:{1833-01-17},
  at=friedrich gottlob koenig |- i1.north,
  tag anchor=east,
  anchor=north east,
  xshift=-5pt,
}
```

Default[for elements below the timeline]north Default[for elements above the timeline]south These defaults may be overridden on a per-tag basis by setting the key globally. For example,

```
\begin{chronos}[%
    life/tag anchor=50,
    event/tag anchor=north east,
    period/tag anchor=south,
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

`colour` = ⟨*colour name*⟩ *life, event, period, theory, info*
`color`
colour key

The colour to assign to the element. The effect depends on the type of element being created and other settings. To modify the default colours, see sections 8.8 and 9.5.

`connect` = `true|false` *life, event, period*
boolean key

Whether to connect the element to the timeline.

Default: `true`

`connectors` = ⟨*list of node anchors*⟩ *life, event, period, theory*
`connectors+`
`connectors'`
key

Connection points to create on the element's text tag. Applies to life, event, period and theory. `connectors` and `connectors+` *add* to the existing list (if any). `connectors'` *replaces* it.

Default: empty

```
connectors={north,south,east,west},
connectors'={north},
connectors+={south},
connectors={east},
```

This code would result in connection points at the node's `north`, `south` and `east` anchors.

Note that one connection point is always created if the element is of a kind which could be connected to the timeline.

`default colour` Use the `default colour` assigned to elements of this tag type. *life, event, period, theory, info, main*
`default color` *key*

This key does something quite different if used in a global configuration context. See section 9.5 and section 8.8 for details. For example,

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    life/colour rotation=true,
    life/default colour=gray,
  ]
  \chronoslife{% use colour from life's colours above colour list
    name=chris,
    dates={1038-01-10}:{1066:11-19},
    at=u2 -| chris,
  }
  \chronoslife{% use gray
    name=sandy,
    dates={1345-11-23}:{1378-12-24},
    at=u3 -| sandy,
    default colour,
  }
  \chronoslife{% use blue
    name=alex,
    dates={1246-09-22}:{1295-02-07},
    at=u5 -| alex,
    colour=blue,
  }
  \chronoslife{% use colour from life's colours below colour list
    name=hilary,
    dates={1156-06-12}:{1201-04-01},
    at=i4 -| hilary,
  }
\end{chronos}
```

Note the lack of an argument when used locally.

Note that there is no reason to use this key unless you wish to override colour rotation for a particular element. It suffices not to specify a `colour`.

`place below` `= true|false` *life, event, period, theory*
boolean key

By default, chronos alternates putting elements of a particular type above and below the timeline, but you may wish to put everything above or below, all elements of particular type above or below. Furthermore, you may wish to override the default for particular elements. Densely-packed timelines, especially, can require considerable intervention in order to make best use of the space while arranging things in a clear and (hopefully) visually appealing way.

```
  \chronosevent {%
    name=red letter day,
    date=1750,
    place below=false,
  }
```

Default: `true`

Initially: dependent on other options

`place above` A convenience key equivalent to `place below=false`. *life, event, period, theory*
key

Thus the previous code could be rewritten as

```
\chronosevent {%
  name=red letter day,
  date=1750,
  place above,
}
```

`line add yshift` = {⟨*dimension*⟩} *life, period*
`line add yshift+`
`line add yshift'`
`line add yshift-`
dimension key

Additional vertical displacement of lines from the timeline. This is *added* to the default vertical displacement.

Cf. `line yshift`.

`\lineyshift` *macro* The `line yshift`. This macro is available *only within the* ⟨*timeline specification*⟩.

`dates` = {⟨*birth date*⟩}:{⟨*death date*⟩} *life*
date key
={⟨*start date*⟩}:{⟨*end date*⟩} *period*

Dates of a life or period, specified as explained in section 8.2. The second date may be empty for a living person or ongoing occurrence. This key offers a more compact syntax as an alternative to the keys `birth` and `death` or `start` and `end` explained below. That is

```
dates={1310-02-03}:{1350-06-07},
```

is equivalent to

```
birth={1310-02-03},
death={1350-06-07},
```

for life or

```
start={1310-02-03},
end={1350-06-07},
```

for period.

By default, these dates are used for both placement on the timeline and the date content of the element's text tag, but see `dates content`.

`birth` = {⟨*birth date*⟩} *life*
date key

The date of birth for a life, specified as explained in section 8.2. See `dates` above.

`death` = {⟨*death date*⟩} *life*
date key

The date of death for a life, specified as explained in section 8.2. See `dates` above.

`start` = {⟨*start date*⟩} *period*
date key

The start date of a period, specified as explained in section 8.2. See `dates` above.

`end` = {⟨*end date*⟩} *period*
date key

The end date of a period, specified as explained in section 8.2. See `dates` above.

`date` = {⟨*date*⟩} *event*
date key

The date of an event, specified as explained in section 8.2. By default, the date is used for both placement on the timeline and the date content of the element's text tag, but see `dates content`.

`event year on line skip` Don't put this particular event's year on the timeline. *event*
key

This can be used if the line would otherwise become too crowded when using `event years on line`. Cf. `special date`. See section 8.4.3. Figure 20 illustrates the effect of using this key.

special date = {⟨*text*⟩} *event*
key

Use ⟨*text*⟩ rather than the `date` for a particular event when using `event years on line`. Cf. `event year on line skip`. See section 8.4.3. Figure 20 illustrates the effect of using this key.

dates content = {⟨*text*⟩} *life, event, period*
key

Override the use of specified dates when creating content for the element's text tag. This is intended for 'special' cases e.g. uncertain, approximate or non-standardly specified dates. By default, the value is derived from `dates` or `date`.

Example: `dates content={c600-1450\,\celabel}`

name content = {⟨*text*⟩} *life, event, period, theory, info, main*
key

Override the use of the element's `name` when creating content for the element's text tag. This might be necessary if special markup is required. For example,

```
  name content=\LaTeX3 Hummingbird,
```

It may also be desirable where longer content would render reuse of a `name` unwieldy.

text content = {⟨*text*⟩} *life, event, period, theory, info*
key

Override the use of both element's `name` and `dates` when creating content for the element's text tag.

```
  name=block printing,
  text content={Block printing, originally used to print pictures and text onto cloth,
developed into a method of printing books on paper.},
```

phantom = `true|false` *life, event, period*
boolean key

Create a 'phantom' element. Phantoms have assigned colours, require `names` and potentially feature lines, but they do not have text tags or connections. Note that these componentss are not invisible; *they are not constructed at all.*

Default: `true`

Initially: `false`

Example: `\chronosperiod{`⟨*name=c17,dates=1600:1699,colour=cyan,phantom*⟩`}`

This key may be used globally to set a different tag-specific default.

```
\begin{chronos}[%
    period/phantom,% make periods are phantoms by default
    event/phantom=true,% make events are phantoms by default
    life/phantom=false,% make lives non-phantoms by default (this matches the package
default)
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

For example, this key may be used to colour stretches of time without visibly labelling them, in conjunction with non-phantom lifes or events[32].

```
\begin{chronos}[% https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/701743/
    ...
    period={%
      phantom,
      colours below={orange,cyan,green,green},
    },
```

[32] Based on my answer at TEX StackExchange: 701743.

```
    ...
  ]
  % these **must** be named, even though they invisible, detached phantoms
  \chronosperiod{dates=2018:2019,name={n1}}
  \chronosperiod{dates=2019:2022,name={n2}}
  \chronosperiod{dates=2022:2023,name={n3}}
  \chronosperiod{dates=2023:2024,name={n4}}
  ...
\end{chronos}
```

`caption` = {⟨*text*⟩} *info*
key

The caption for an element of type info.

`labels` = {⟨*upper label*⟩}:{⟨*lower label*⟩} *theory circle*
key

Labels to be placed above and below a theory circle.

`circle texts` = {⟨*upper text*⟩}:{⟨*lower text*⟩} *theory circle*
key

The text to place in the upper and lower parts of a theory circle. By default, this uses `text effects along path`, so the content must be consistent with the restrictions imposed by use of this Ti*k*Z `decoration`.

`sizes` = ⟨*outer circle dimension*⟩:⟨*inner circle dimension*⟩ *theory circle*
dimension key

The sizes of the inner and outer circles used to create a theory circle.

Default: `15pt:9pt`

The difference between the two dimensions gives the thickness of the ring around which text is placed; the size of the inner circle gives the dimension of the hole in which a symbol or similar may be placed. This key may be used globally to set defaults.

```
\begin{chronos}[%
    theory/circles/sizes'+=10pt:5pt,
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

9.4 Additional Elements: Local/Global Configuration

Although you will generally want to use the following keys in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or in `\chronosset`, they can also be used to influence the format of a particular element.

⟨*tag*⟩`/date format` = {⟨*date format specification*⟩} *event*
date format key

Use ⟨*date format specification*⟩ to format date.

```
\chronosevent{%
  ...,
  date format={!a, !d !b},% show short day of week, day of month and short month
}
\end{chronos}
```

See section 8.2 for details and defaults.

⟨*tag*⟩`/date formats` = {⟨*date format spec.*⟩}:{⟨*date format spec.*⟩}:{⟨*date format spec.*⟩} *life, period*
date format key

Use ⟨*date format spec.*⟩s to format date range.

```
\chronosevent{%
  ...,
  date formats={!d}:{!d !B},% show day of month for start/birth date and day of month
and month name for end/death date
```

```
}
\end{chronos}
```

See section 8.2 for details and defaults.

full dates Show full dates. *life, event, period*

⟨*tag*⟩**/full dates**

key

```
\chronoslife{%
  ...,
  full dates,
}
\end{chronos}
```

See section 8.2 for details and defaults.

only years Show only years. *life, event, period*

⟨*tag*⟩**/only years**

key

```
\chronoslife{%
  ...,
  only years,% use only years in all dates
  event/full dates,% override to use full dates for events
}
\end{chronos}
```

See section 8.2 for details and defaults.

show eras Show eras. *life, event, period*

⟨*tag*⟩**/show eras**

key

```
\chronoslife{%
  ...,
  show eras,% show eras in all text tags
}
\end{chronos}
```

See section 8.2 for details and defaults.

without eras Omit eras. *life, event, period*

⟨*tag*⟩**/without eras**

key

```
\chronoslife{%
  ...,
  without eras,% omit eras in all text tags
  life/show eras,% override to show eras in life text tags
}
\end{chronos}
```

See section 8.2 for details and defaults.

only text Omit all date information. *life, event, period*

⟨*tag*⟩**/only text**

key

Default: disabled

```
\chronoslife{%
  ...,
  only text,% omit all dates from all tags
}
\end{chronos}
```

The following six sets of keys all work in the same way[33]. If used when creating a specific element, they affect that element. If set in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or `\chronosset` with a `tag` prefix, they set the `tag`-specific setting and will affect all elements belonging to that tag unless overridden locally.

Note these keys require *a* `tag` *prefix if used in a global context, such as the* ⟨chronos preamble⟩. *They do* not *need a prefix if used when creating a particular element.* For example,

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    event/line+={semithick},% prefix required ; event/  explicit
  ]
  \chronosevent{%
    name=dydd dewi sant,
    date={1982-03-01},
    line+={double},% no prefix ; event/ implicit
  }
\end{chronos}
```

⟨*tag*⟩`/connection` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life, event, period, theory*
⟨*tag*⟩`/connection+`
⟨*tag*⟩`/connection'`
key

⟨*key-value list*⟩ to apply to this element's connection. This affects the line drawn between the element's connector on the timeline and the text tag's main connector. This is intended for arbitrary Ti*k*Z keys; it should *not* be used for chronos keys as they may not be processed correctly. ⟨*tag*⟩`/connection` and ⟨*tag*⟩`/connection'` replace any current list; ⟨*tag*⟩`/connection+` adds to it.

⟨*tag*⟩`/line` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life, event, period*
⟨*tag*⟩`/line+`
⟨*tag*⟩`/line'`
key

⟨*key-value list*⟩ to apply to this element's line on or parallel to the timeline. This is the line representing the temporal extension of a life or period. This is intended for arbitrary Ti*k*Z keys; it should *not* be used for chronos keys as they may not be processed correctly. ⟨*tag*⟩`/line` and ⟨*tag*⟩`/line'` replace any current list; ⟨*tag*⟩`/line+` adds to it.

Default: `fill=##1,fill opacity=.25,draw=none` (on line, life/period)

Default: `draw=##1,fill=none,opacity=.25` (on line, event)

Default: `draw=##1,thick,fill opacity=.75` (off line, life/period)

Default: `draw=##1,draw opacity=.75,fill=none` (off line, event)

`line yshift` = {⟨*dimension*⟩} *life, period*
`line yshift+`
`line yshift'`
`line yshift-`
dimension key

Default vertical displacement of lines from the timeline. Whether the displacement is reckoned from the centre or border of the timeline depends on the default placement.

Cf. `line add yshift`.

`\lineyshift`
macro

The `line yshift`. This macro is available *only within the* ⟨*timeline specification*⟩.

⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life, event, period, theory, info*
⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag+`
⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag'`
key

⟨*key-value list*⟩ to apply to this element's text tag. This is intended for arbitrary Ti*k*Z keys; it should *not* be used for chronos keys as they may not be processed correctly. ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag` and ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag'` replace any current list; ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag+` adds to it.

```
\chronosset{%
  life/text tag+={font=\scshape\small},
  event/text tag+={font=\scshape\footnotesize},
  period/text tag+={font=\itshape\footnotesize},
```

[33] There is a seventh set, ⟨*tag*⟩`/tag`, ⟨*tag*⟩`/tag+ and` ⟨*tag*⟩`/tag'`, which may be of interest to advanced users. These keys are also potentially destructive. Not only ⟨*tag*⟩`/tag'`, but also ⟨*tag*⟩`/tag` and even ⟨*tag*⟩`/tag+`, can overwrite default settings for such things as colour rotation.

```
}
```

See also ⟨*tag*⟩`/date font` and ⟨*tag*⟩`/text font`.

⟨*tag*⟩`/chronos connector` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life, event, period*
⟨*tag*⟩`/chronos connector+`
⟨*tag*⟩`/chronos connector'`
key

Specify Ti*k*Z settings to be used when creating chronos connectors on the timeline. Note that ⟨*tag*⟩`/chronos connector` *adds* options to the current list. If, for some reason, you want to override this, you must do so explicitly. In general, it does *not* make sense to change this base option, so consider carefully whether you wish to do so.

Default: `anchor=center,inner sep=0pt,outer sep=0pt`

⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag connector` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life, event, period, theory*
⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag connector+`
⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag connector'`
key

Specify Ti*k*Z settings to be used when creating text tag connectors on the timeline. Note that ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag connector` *adds* options to the current list. If, for some reason, you want to override this, you must do so explicitly. In general, it does *not* make sense to change this base option, so consider carefully whether you wish to do so.

Default: `anchor=center,inner sep=0pt,outer sep=0pt`

⟨*tag*⟩`/main text tag connector` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life, event, period, theory*
⟨*tag*⟩`/main text tag connector+`
⟨*tag*⟩`/main text tag connector'`
key

Specify *additional* Ti*k*Z settings to be used when creating the main connectors on text tags. ⟨*tag*⟩`/main text tag connector` and ⟨*tag*⟩`/main text tag connector'` replace any current list; ⟨*tag*⟩`/main text tag connector+` adds to it. The 'main' connector is the one which connects (or would connect) the text tag to the timeline. These keys are rarely needed because, usually, you want all the text tag connectors to look the same. Only use one of these three keys rather than one from the previous set if you *don't* want ⟨*key-value list*⟩ to apply to all of them. You do *not* need to duplicate settings here.

Note that ⟨*tag*⟩`/main text tag connector` *adds* options to the current list. If, for some reason, you want to override this, you must do so explicitly. In general, it does *not* make sense to change this base option, so consider carefully whether you wish to do so.

Default: `anchor=center,inner sep=0pt,outer sep=0pt`

⟨*tag*⟩`/label` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *info, theory circle*
⟨*tag*⟩`/label'`
⟨*tag*⟩`/label+`
key

Style to apply to the caption of an element of tag type info or the labels of an element of type theory circle. In the latter case, the style applies to both the upper and lower label.

Default: empty

`label` and `label'` replace the current list; `label+` replaces it.

⟨*tag*⟩`/title` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *main*
⟨*tag*⟩`/title'`
⟨*tag*⟩`/title+`
key

Style to apply to the main title, an element of tag type main.

Default: empty

`main/title` and `main/title'` replace the current list; `main/title+` replaces it.

⟨*tag*⟩`/title lines` Place main title between two parallel lines aligned to the width of the text. *main*
style

This style is available when creating a text tag of type main and draws lines along the northern and southern sides of the node. It is used in `somewhat plain` and `date centric`.

⟨*tag*⟩`/author` = {⟨*text*⟩} *copyleft, copyright*
key

The author's name for a copyleft or copyright notice. This is used only if `name content` is unset.

Default: `Author` (as a last resort)

If `author` and `name content` are unset, chronos first tries to figure out a suitable author. If `name` is set, a capitalised version is used. Otherwise, if `\svnauthor` is defined,

`\svnFullAuthor{⟨\svnauthor⟩}` is used, if `\svnFullAuthor` is available, or `\svnauthor`, if it is not. If chronos still hasn't found an author, `Author` is used.

⟨*tag*⟩`/copyleft` = `true|false` *copyleft, copyright*
boolean key

Whether a copyleft or copyright notice should specify copyleft or copyright.

Default: `false` (`\chronoscopyright`)

Default: `true` (`\chronoscopyleft`)

`\chronoscopyright` respects the global default, so if you set ⟨*tag*⟩`/copyleft true` with `\chronosset`, both macros will make copyleft notices unless overridden in the ⟨*key-value list*⟩ of options they absorb when executed. `\chronoscopyleft` always creates a copyleft notice, regardless of any global settings, unless `copyleft` is explicitly set `false` when invoked.

⟨*tag*⟩`/notice` = `{`⟨*macro definition*⟩`}` *copyleft, copyright*
key

Template for a copyleft or copyright notice. It is used as the definition of the macro used for the content of the notice and should absorb two arguments: year and author.

Default: `{Copyleft \textcopyleft{} #1 #2}` (if ⟨*tag*⟩`/copyleft` is `true`)

Default: `{Copyright \textcopyright{} #1 #2}` (if ⟨*tag*⟩`/copyleft` is `false`)

For example,

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    copyright/notice={Created by #2 in the year #1 of the Great Debacle at the behest of
 His Gracious Grasp Full Acre Fanfare the Nineteenth.},
  ]
```

⟨*tag*⟩`/rotate` = ⟨*angle*⟩ *copyleft, copyright*
key

The angle to rotate the node containing a copyleft or copyright notice.

Default: 90

⟨*tag*⟩`/year` = ⟨*text*⟩ *copyleft, copyright*
key

The year of publication for a copyleft or copyright notice.

Default: `\svnyear` (if available)

Default: `\today` (otherwise)

9.4.1 Specialist Fonts for Text Tags

⟨*tag*⟩`/date font` = `{`⟨*font commands*⟩`}` *life, event, period*
key

Set font macros to be applied to the date content of text tags.

Default:

```
\chronosset{%
  ...
  event/date font=\itshape\bfseries\small,
  life/date font=\sffamily\large,
  period/date font=\upshape\normalsize\mdseries,
}
```

Note that if you want to alter the font for the entire contents of the text tag, it is better to just use ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag+=font={}`. Use `date font` to modify those settings specifically for date(s). Note that if era label are included, they will not be affected.

⟨*tag*⟩`/text font` = `{`⟨*font commands*⟩`}` *life, event, period*
key

Set font macros to be applied to the text content of text tags.

Default:

```
\chronosset{%
  ...
  event/text font=\uishape\large,
  life/text font=\sffamily\Large,
  period/text font=\small\bfseries,
}
```

Note that if you want to alter the font for the entire contents of the text tag, it is better to just use ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag+=font={⟨⟩}`. Use `text font` to modify those settings specifically for names.

9.5 Additional Elements: Global Configuration

Except where otherwise noted, the keys in this section should not be used locally. The following keys are intended for use in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ or in `\chronosset`. They are not intended for use when creating particular elements. For example, `default colour` should *not* be used for particular elements, unless you wish to *use* the existing default, as opposed to setting it. Instead, use `colour` to override default settings.

See section 8.8 for further information about colour keys and colour list keys.

`life` `event` `period` `theory` *key*

`=` {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life, event, period, theory*

Equivalent to prefixing each item in ⟨*key-value list*⟩ with ⟨*tag*⟩.

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    life={%
      full dates,
      without eras,
      text tag+={font=\sffamily},
      text font=\bfseries,
      date font=\small,
      colours above={red,orange,blue},
      colours below={darkgray,gray,black,magenta},
    },
    period={%
      only years,
      text tag+={opacity=.75},
    },
    event={%
      text tag+={double=blue},
    },
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

⟨*tag*⟩`/default colour` ⟨*tag*⟩`/default color` *colour key*

`=` ⟨*colour name*⟩ *life, event, period, theory, info*

The default colour to use for all elements of type ⟨*tag*⟩, as explained in section 8.8. *This key does something quite different if used when creating a specific element. See section 9.3 for details.* For example,

```
\begin{chronos}[
  life/default colour=blue,
  event/default colour=green,
  period/default colour=red,
]
\end{chronos}
```

See section 8.8 for details and defaults.

`colours above` = {⟨*colour list*⟩} *life, event, period, theory*
`colors above`
⟨*tag*⟩`/colours above`
⟨*tag*⟩`/colors above`
colour list key

The default and tag-specific colour lists for all susceptible elements above the timeline. *These keys should never be used when creating specific elements.*

```
\begin{chronos}[
  colours above={gray,blue,green},
  life/colours above={magenta,pink,purple},
]
\end{chronos}
```

See section 8.8 for details and defaults.

`colours below` = {⟨*colour list*⟩} *life, event, period, theory*
`colors below`
⟨*tag*⟩`/colours below`
⟨*tag*⟩`/colors below`
colour list key

The default and tag-specific colour lists for all susceptible elements below the timeline. *These keys should never be used when creating specific elements.*

```
\begin{chronos}[
  colours below={red,orange,magenta},
  theory/colours below={black,gray},
]
\end{chronos}
```

See section 8.8 for details and defaults.

`colour rotation` = `true`|`false` *life, event, period, theory*
`color rotation`
⟨*tag*⟩`/colour rotation`
⟨*tag*⟩`/color rotation`
boolean key

Whether colour rotation is enabled by default.

Default: `true`

```
\begin{chronos}[
  colour rotation=false,
]
\end{chronos}
```

See section 8.8 for details and defaults.

`copyleft` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *copyleft, copyright*
`copyleft'`
`copyleft+`
`copyright`
`copyright'`
`copyright+`
key

Style to apply to the copyleft or copyright, an element of tag type copyleft / copyright.

Default: empty

`copyleft`, `copyleft'`, `copyright` and `copyright'` replace the current list; `copyleft+` and `copyright+` replace it.

`event dates split` = `true`|`false` *event*
boolean key

Create two text tags for each event, one above and one below the timeline. The formatted `date` or `dates content` goes into one and the formatted `name` or `name content` goes into the other. *This key has no effect on* text tags *belonging to other* tags*, such as* life *or* period*.*

Default: `true`

Initially: `false`

`event date split` Additional style applied to text tags of type event if `event dates split` is `true`. *event*
style

This style is provided primarily for use *outside* the `chronos` environment, in case you want some timelines with split events and some without. It is *not* intended to support both split and unsplit events on the same timeline.

Default: empty

The next twelve sets of keys fall into two groups, corresponding to the five sets of corresponding keys explained in section 9.4. ***None of these keys should be used when creating specific elements.***

The first set of six consists of plural forms, as opposed to the singular forms used for tag-specific configuration. These are available in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ and `\chronosset`.

`text tags` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life, event, period, theory, info*

`text tags+` `text tags'` *key*

Set or modify the global default ⟨*key-value list*⟩ to be applied to text tags in the absence of a tag-specific setting (section 9.4). `text tags` and `text tags'` replace the current value; `text tags+` replaces it.

Default: `outer sep=0pt,text=#1!75!black`

The key are passed a single argument specifying the current element's assigned colour, which may be used in the usual way i.e. by writing `#1` everywhere you would like the colour to be used.

Note that, when checking if a more fine-grained value is set, *the lists of* ⟨*key-value*⟩ *pairs are regarded as a whole. They are* not *treated on a* ⟨*key*⟩*-by-*⟨*key*⟩ *basis.* So if you write

```
\begin{chronos}
  [
    event/text tag={},
    text tags+={fill=green},
  ]
\end{chronos}
```

you will *not* get green text tags for events. Nor will you get the package option default. Instead, no style whatsoever will be applied when creating event text tags.

`connections` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life, event, period, theory*

`connections+` `connections'` *key*

Set or modify the global default ⟨*key-value list*⟩ to be applied to connections in the absence of a tag-specific setting (section 9.4). `connections` and `connections'` replace the current value; `connections+` replaces it.

Default: `draw=#1`

These keys are related to the tag-specific ⟨*tag*⟩`/connection`, ⟨*tag*⟩`/connection+` and ⟨*tag*⟩`/connection'` in just the same way as `text tags`, `text tags+` and `text tags'` are related to ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag`, ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag+` and ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag'`. Please see above for details.

`lines` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life, event, period*

`lines+` `lines'` *key*

Set or modify the global default ⟨*key-value list*⟩ to be applied to lines in the absence of a tag-specific setting (section 9.4). `lines` and `lines'` replace the current value; `lines+` replaces it.

Default: none (see section 9.4 for tag-specific defaults.)

These keys are related to the tag-specific ⟨*tag*⟩`/line`, ⟨*tag*⟩`/line+` and ⟨*tag*⟩`/line'` in just the same way as `text tags`, `text tags+` and `text tags'` are related to ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag`, ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag+` and ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag'`. Please see above for details.

`chronos connectors` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life, event, period, theory*

`chronos connectors+` `chronos connectors'` *key*

Set or modify the global default ⟨*key-value list*⟩ to be applied to chronos connectors in the absence of a tag-specific setting (section 9.4). `chronos connectors'` replaces the current value; `chronos connectors` and `chronos connectors+` replace it.

Default: `anchor=center,inner sep=0pt,outer sep=0pt`

These keys are related to the tag-specific ⟨*tag*⟩`/chronos connector`, ⟨*tag*⟩`/chronos connector+` and ⟨*tag*⟩`/chronos connector'` in just the same way as `text tags`, `text tags+` and `text tags'` are related to ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag`, ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag+` and ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag'`. Please see above for details.

`text tag connectors` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life, event, period, theory*
`text tag connectors+`
`text tag connectors'`
key

Set or modify the global default ⟨*key-value list*⟩ to be applied to text tag connectors in the absence of a tag-specific setting (section 9.4). `text tag connectors'` replaces the current value; `text tag connectors` and `text tag connectors+` replace it.

Default: `anchor=center,inner sep=0pt,outer sep=0pt`

These keys are related to the tag-specific ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag connector`, ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag connector+` and ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag connector'` in just the same way as `text tags`, `text tags+` and `text tags'` are related to ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag`, ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag+` and ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag'`. Please see above for details.

`main text tag connectors` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life, event, period, theory*
`main text tag connectors+`
`main text tag connectors'`
key

Set or modify the global default ⟨*key-value list*⟩ to be applied to main text tag connectors in the absence of a tag-specific setting (section 9.4). `main text tag connectors'` replaces the current value; `main text tag connectors` and `main text tag connectors+` add to it.

Default: empty

These keys are related to the tag-specific ⟨*tag*⟩`/main text tag connector`, ⟨*tag*⟩`/main text tag connector+` and ⟨*tag*⟩`/main text tag connector'` in just the same way as `text tags`, `text tags+` and `text tags'` are related to ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag`, ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag+` and ⟨*tag*⟩`/text tag'`. Please see above for details.

The next six sets of keys are convenience keys which set or modify the global defaults and the corresponding keys for all tags at once.

`every text tags` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life, event, period, theory, info*
`every text tags+`
`every text tags'`
key

A convenience key equivalent to setting the same ⟨*key-value list*⟩ for all of `text tags`, `life/text tag`, `event/text tag`, `period/text tag`, `theory/text tag` and `info/text tag` or the `+` or `'` variants. *This key should never be used when creating a specific element.* See section 9.4 and above for details and defaults.

`every connections` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life, event, period, theory*
`every connections+`
`every connections'`
key

A convenience key equivalent to setting the same ⟨*key-value list*⟩ for all of `connections`, `life/connection`, `event/connection`, `period/connection` and `theory/connection` or the `+` or `'` variants. *This key should never be used when creating a specific element.* See section 9.4 and above for details and defaults.

`every lines` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life, event, period*
`every lines+`
`every lines'`
key

A convenience key equivalent to setting the same ⟨*key-value list*⟩ for all of `lines`, `life/line`, `event/line` and `period/line` or the `+` or `'` variants. *This key should never be used when creating a specific element.* See section 9.4 and above for details and defaults.

`every chronos connectors` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life, event, period, theory*
`every chronos connectors+`
`every chronos connectors'`
key

A convenience key equivalent to setting ⟨*key-value list*⟩ for all of `chronos connectors`, `life/chronos connector`, `event/chronos connector`, `period/chronos connector` and `theory/chron connector` or the `+` or `'` variants. *This key should never be used when creating a specific element.* See section 9.4 and above for details and defaults.

`every text tag connectors` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life, event, period, theory*
`every text tag connectors+`
`every text tag connectors'`
key

A convenience key equivalent to setting the same ⟨*key-value list*⟩ for all of `text tag connectors`, `life/text tag connector`, `event/text tag connector`, `period/text tag connector` and `theory/text tag connector` or the `+` or `'` variants. *This key should never be used when creating a specific element.* See section 9.4 and above for details and defaults.

`every main text tag connectors` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life, event, period, theory*
`every main text tag connectors+`
`every main text tag connectors'`
key

A convenience key equivalent to setting the same ⟨*key-value list*⟩ for all of `main text tag connectors`, `life/main text tag connector`, `event/main text tag connector`, `period/main text tag connector` and `theory/main text tag connector` or the `+` or `'` variants. *This key should never be used when creating a specific element.* See section 9.4 and above for details and defaults.

`every theory circle circle` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *theory circle*
`every theory circle circle'`
`every theory circle circle+`
key

Configuration of the base ring for elements of tag type theory circle. The ring consists of two circles with the smaller forming a hole in the centre by default. Changing or deleting the filling rule will eliminate the hole.

Default: `fill=`⟨*chronos main colour*⟩`, draw=`⟨*chronos main colour*⟩`, even odd rule`

`every theory circle circle` and `every theory circle circle+` add to the current ⟨*key-value list*⟩; `every theory circle circle'` replaces it.

`every theory circle text` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *theory circle*
`every theory circle text'`
`every theory circle text+`
key

Style applied to the texts used in constructing elementsof tag type theory circle. By default the texts are placed along the semicircular paths corresponding to the upper and lower halves of the ring formed by the theory circle circles. This means the colour used here should differ from that used to fill the circles, given the default styles.

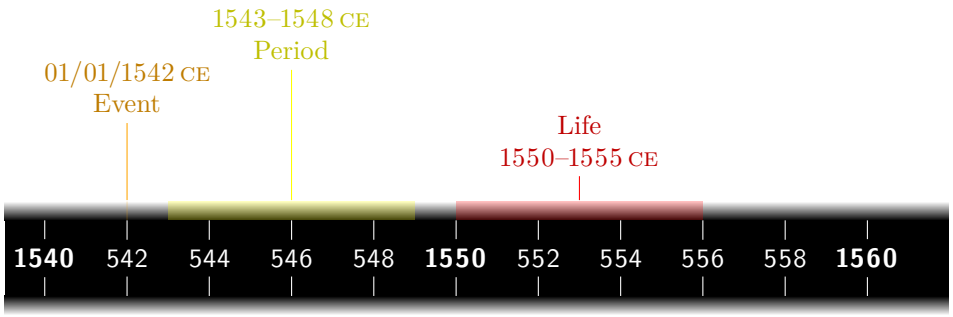
Default: `decoration={text effects along path, text={##1}, text effects/.cd, fit text to path, text=chronos@prifliw@cefndir, characters={text along path, font=\scriptsize\sc decorate`

`every theory circle text` and `every theory circle text+` add to the current ⟨*key-value list*⟩; `every theory circle text'` replaces it.

`text tag yshift` = ⟨*dimension*⟩ *life, event, period, theory*
dimension key

The `yshift` to apply when placing the `text tag` if `yshift` is otherwise `0pt` and `at` is unset. You should probably never use this key in the context of a particular element, because `yshift` works just as well and will probably be more reliable and certainly faster. Moreover, unlike `yshift`, which can be used to adjust a position set with `at`, `text tag yshift` cannot. If `at` is used, `text tag yshift` is ignored. It makes sense to set this globally if you want all elements or all elements belonging to a particular tag to be shifted by some specified distance from the timeline. For example,

```
\begin{chronos}[
  life/text tag yshift=10pt,
  event/text tag yshift=30pt,
  period/text tag yshift=50pt,
  theory/text tag yshift=70pt,
]
\end{chronos}
```



Theory

The following keys take the form {every} ⟨*tag*⟩, optionally followed by prime or plus. *They should not be used to configure elements for which other global keys exist, such as* colours, connections, connectors, date formats, lines *or* text tags. Generally, these keys should be unnecessary and are best avoided, although they may occasionally be convenient.

`every life` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *life*
`every life'`
`every life+`
key

Additional configuration for all elements of tag type life. These do much the same as `life/tag`, `life/tag+` and `life/tag'`, but should *never* be used when creating a specific element. `every life` and `every life+` add to the current ⟨*key-value list*⟩; `every life'` replaces it.

`every event` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *event*
`every event'`
`every event+`
key

Additional configuration for all elements of tag type event. These do much the same as `event/tag`, `event/tag+` and `event/tag'`, but should *never* be used when creating a specific element. `every event` and `every event+` add to the current ⟨*key-value list*⟩; `every event'` replaces it.

`every period` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *period*
`every period'`
`every period+`
key

Additional configuration for all elements of tag type period. These do much the same as `period/tag`, `period/tag+` and `period/tag'`, but should *never* be used when creating a specific element. `every period` and `every period+` add to the current ⟨*key-value list*⟩; `every period'` replaces it.

`every theory` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *theory*
`every theory'`
`every theory+`
key

Additional configuration for all elements of tag type theory. These do much the same as `theory/tag`, `theory/tag+` and `theory/tag'`, but should *never* be used when creating a specific element. `every theory` and `every theory+` add to the current ⟨*key-value list*⟩; `every theory'` replaces it.

`every info` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩} *info*
`every info'`
`every info+`
key

Additional configuration for all elements of tag type info. These do much the same as `info/tag`, `info/tag+` and `info/tag'`, but should *never* be used when creating a specific element. `every info` and `every info+` add to the current ⟨*key-value list*⟩; `every info'` replaces it.

9.6 Adding Connections, Using Colours and Accessing Styles

To access the colour list used for the timeline etc., see sections 8.3 and 8.4.5. For details of the way colour list are assigned to elements, see section 8.8.

Life, event, period and theory elements are designed to be connected not only, in the case of those which are connectable, to the timeline, but also to each other. To ensure consistent styling, this requires the use of chronos styles in Ti*k*Z commands.

In addition, densely-packed timelines sometimes require non-standard paths be used to connect a minority of elements to the timeline in an efficient way. Again, this requires access to chronos styles.

`chronos connect` = {⟨*tag*⟩}:{⟨*element name*⟩} *life, event, period, theory*
style

This sets the style used for connections belonging to elements of type ⟨*tag*⟩ with the colour assigned to ⟨*element name*⟩ (section 8.8). For example,

```
\draw [chronos connect=life:johannes gutenberg] (connector johannes gutenberg) -- (
connector printing press) (connector johannes gutenberg2) -|- (connector movable type) (
connector johannes gutenberg3) -- ++(5pt,0pt) |-| (connector gutenberg bible);
```

This will draw a line using the style for connections of tag type life and the colour assigned to the element named `johannes gutenberg`. Note the use of connectors on both the element's own text tag and on other elements' text tags. In this case, `tag johannes gutenberg` is being connected to `tag printing press`, `tag movable type` and `tag gutenberg bible`.

The following four keys provide analogous access to the styles and colour list used for chronos connectors, text tag connectors, lines and text tags and are used in the same way.

`chronos create chronos connector` = {⟨*tag*⟩}:{⟨*element name*⟩} *life, event, period*
style

This sets the style used for chronos connectors belonging to elements of type ⟨*tag*⟩ with the colour assigned to ⟨*element name*⟩.

`chronos create text tag connector` = {⟨*tag*⟩}:{⟨*element name*⟩} *life, event, period, theory*
style

This sets the style used for text tag connectors belonging to elements of type ⟨*tag*⟩ with the colour assigned to ⟨*element name*⟩.

`chronos mark line` = {⟨*tag*⟩}:{⟨*element name*⟩} *life, event, period*
style

This sets the style used for lines (on or near the timeline) belonging to elements of type ⟨*tag*⟩ with the colour assigned to ⟨*element name*⟩.

`chronos text tag` = {⟨*tag*⟩}:{⟨*element name*⟩} *life, event, period, theory, info*
style

This sets the style used for text tags belonging to elements of type ⟨*tag*⟩ with the colour assigned to ⟨*element name*⟩.

We can also use the colour assigned to `johannes gutenberg` directly. Perhaps, for example, we'd like to put a book symbol near this element in the appropriate colour.

Example: `\node [colour johannes gutenberg, above left=5pt and 10pt of tag johannes gutenberg.north west, anchor=south east, inner sep=0pt] {`⟨*book-symbol*⟩`};`

10 Drawing on Chronos Layers

See section 6.4.

`on chronos background layer` Apply to a `scope` to draw everything inside on layer `chronos background`.
style

```
\begin{scope}[on chronos background layer]
  \node {Something};% in between the regular background and chronos middle ground
\end{scope}
```

`on chronos middle ground layer` Apply to a `scope` to draw everything inside on layer `chronos middle ground`.
style

```
\begin{scope}[on chronos middle ground layer]
  \node {Something};% behind the main layer and chronos background
\end{scope}
```

on chronos foreground layer *style*

Apply to a `scope` to draw everything inside on layer `chronos foreground`.

```
\begin{scope}[on chronos foreground layer]
  \node {Something};% above the main layer but behind chronos overlay.
\end{scope}
```

on chronos overlay layer *style*

Apply to a `scope` to draw everything inside on layer `chronos overlay`.

By default, chronos puts only debugging information on `chronos overlay`, which means drawing on this layer should always draw on top of anything constructed by the package code.

```
\begin{scope}[on chronos overlay layer]
  \node {Something over everything else.};
\end{scope}
```

In addition, chronos never puts anything on the non-chronos PGF/Ti*k*Z `background` layer and it would be difficult to persuade it to do so without rewriting internal code. Drawing on *this* layer, therefore, is almost guaranteed to end up behind everything constructed by the package code[34].

```
\begin{scope}[on background layer]% fill area below the timeline
  \fill [blue!25!white] (chronos pre |- chronos bottom) rectangle (chronos post-foot);
\end{scope}
```

11 Externalising Chronos Timelines with Memoize

As explained in section 15, `chronos` timelines cannot be externalised with PGF/Ti*k*Z's external. Since PGF/Ti*k*Z, in general, and chronos, in particular, can be rather slow to compile, this is serious issue. If you only have a two or three small timelines, the compilation time will be negligible. But if you have a large, densely packed timeline or many timelines, compilation time will quickly become excessive.

Fortunately, `chronos` environments *can* be externalised. Moreover, they can be externalised more conveniently, more robustly and more securely, without the need for a separate compilation for each `chronos`. This means compilation is only a little slower when the timelines are being compiled (whereas compilation would be far slower with the external pgf/ti\emphkz library, even if it worked) and subsequent compilations are fast.

Sašo Živanović's memoize has no trouble compiling this documentation and externalising its timelines. Memoize is a little more trouble to set up initially than the external pgf/ti\emphkz library, but requires far less fine-tuning once configured.

To externalise chronos timelines***, you must first setup memoization as explained in*** memoize***'s documentation***[35]***.***

Chronos supports automemoization out-of-the-box[36]: to enable automatic memoization of `chronos` environments, simply load memoize early in your preamble. Chronos will then enable 'automemoization' for all timelines[37].

All chronos styles (except default) and all colour schemes (except `default`) are defined so that modification will automatically trigger the recompilation of all chronos timelines which use them.

[34] Unless nefarious TEXnicians have interfered with your installation. It is even quite unlikely a bug would cause this kind of problem, though bugs will doubtless cause many others.

[35] By default, memoize uses `perl` and requires the installation of a couple of libraries. If you use Linux or have `python` already installed, I'd recommend using this method as it requires only a single extra library, is faster and more robust. If you do not wish to use either `perl` or `python`, you can use TEX, but I have not personally tested this method as it is slower and less secure.

[36] This fantastic feat was accomplished by copying a line of code from memoize's manual and substituting `chronos` for the appropriate word. Even I managed to achieve this without major incident.

[37] Of course, memoization can be disabled permanently or temporarily for some or all timelines. See memoize's documentation for details or look at the code for this document, which disables memoization for fig. 1 to prevent destruction of hyperlinks.

12 Deferring Code

If you don't know why you might want to use the keys in this section, you don't need to use them.

`timeline config` = {⟨*code*⟩}
`timeline config'`
`timeline config+`
key

Execute additional ⟨*code*⟩ after chronos has processed the keys at the start of the `chronos` environment, but before further processing the resulting configuration and constructing the timeline. These keys are provided primarily for use in chronos style definitions, but may occasionally be useful elsewhere. `timeline config` and `timeline config+` add to the current code; `timeline config'` replaces it. Note that `timeline config'` is destructive: it obliterates any existing code chronos has installed, which may be entirely unrelated to the code now being stored. Chronos style authors should never use this form. Even if the code is for purely private use in a locked room with no internet access, you should stick to the additive forms unless your memory is infallible *and* you always remember to use it.

12.1 Additional Ti*k*Z

Generally, you can mix arbitrary Ti*k*Z code freely into the body of the `chronos` environment. For example, this is how to add connections between text tags or to decorate your timeline with symbols or ornaments.

However, sometimes you might want to add something *after* `chronos` has finished. You might, for example, want to do something after the frame is drawn or place something relative to headings or subheadings Two sets of keys are provided for this purpose. One set enable you to execute arbitrary Ti*k*Z code within the picture's bounding box; the other enables you to do so outside. Generally, it is the first set you will want to use; the second are useful in a narrower range of cases and for debugging purposes.

`chronos tikz'` = {⟨*TikZ commands*⟩}
`chronos tikz`
`chronos tikz+`
key

Commands to execute after the ⟨*timeline additions specification*⟩ and any frame, headings and subheadings are drawn, but before debugging information is added (see section 14). `chronos tikz` and `chronos tikz+` add to current material; `chronos tikz'` replaces it. Material added with these keys is included in the final picture's bounding box. If you draw outside the frame and outer border, for example, the final bounding box expands to accommodate it. *If you aren't sure which set of keys to use, choose these.*

`chronos tikz outside bb'` = {⟨*TikZ commands*⟩}
`chronos tikz outside bb`
`chronos tikz outside bb+`
key

Commands to execute after the ⟨*timeline additions specification*⟩ and any frame, headings and subheadings are drawn, but before debugging information is added (see section 14). `chronos tikz outside bb` and `chronos tikz outside bb+` add to current material; `chronos tikz outside bb'` replaces it. Material added with these keys is excluded when the final picture's bounding box is determined. If you draw outside the frame and outer border, for example, TEX will treat it as if it didn't exist and you will need to ensure adequate space is available to accommodate it manually. *If you aren't sure which set of keys to use, avoid these.*

Finally, you might want to add material at some specific point in the construction of the picture (e.g. after headings but before the frame). The following sets of keys facilitate such additions.

`before headings'` = {⟨*TikZ commands*⟩}
`before headings`
`before headings+`
key

Commands to execute after the ⟨*timeline additions specification*⟩, but before constructing any headings. `before headings` and `before headings+` add to current material; `before headings'` replaces it.

`before drawing frame'` = {⟨*TikZ commands*⟩}
`before drawing frame`
`before drawing frame+`
key

Commands to execute after the ⟨*timeline additions specification*⟩ and any headings and subheadings are drawn, but before constructing any frame. `before drawing frame` and `before drawing frame+` add to current material; `before drawing frame'` replaces it.

13 Custom Schemes and Styles

The macros and keys explained in this section enable you to define custom colour schemes and chronos styles. These may then be used in the same way as those provided by chronos (section 7).

Customisation is a two-stage process. Chronos styles should not define colours definable by colour schemes.

Colour schemes are straightforward to define; chronos styles are a bit trickier.

13.1 Defining Chronos Colour Schemes

As explained in section 7.2, in addition to the default colours, chronos currently provides `blues`, `contninety`, `cronoleg`, `lavender`, `modern`, `offlinebasic`, `offlinealt`, `sobriety` and `xcolseries`[38] (table 2). `xcolseries` demonstrates the use of xcolor colour series in chronos colour lists. `contninety`, `modern`, `offlinebasic` and `offlinealt` illustrate the use of colour schemes to support chronos styles which require minimal modifications of other colour schemes.

New colour schemes should follow the examples in chronos-lib-colschemes.sty[39]. For instance, here's the code to set up `blues`:

```
\chronosnewcolourscheme{blues}{% chronos-lib-colschemes.sty
  timeline foreground=DodgerBlue4,
  timeline background=DodgerBlue2,
  default below={Cerulean!50!DodgerBlue4,Cerulean!50!DodgerBlue3,Cerulean!50!DodgerBlue2,
Cerulean!50!DodgerBlue1,Cerulean},
  default above={Cerulean!50!DodgerBlue4,Cerulean!50!DodgerBlue3,Cerulean!50!DodgerBlue2,
Cerulean!50!DodgerBlue1,Cerulean},
  foreground=DodgerBlue4,
  background=white,
}
```

This is intended for 'off line' timelines so it doesn't include colours for a timeline border, though chronos will derive such colours anyway, as explained below.

There are two pitfalls in defining a colour scheme. First, definitions cannot utilise other chronos colours at this stage. You cannot, therefore, define the middle border colour, for example, in terms of the outer and inner colours.

Second, scheme names must consist of letters only as they are used to create new macros.

`\chronosnewcolourscheme` *macro*
`[`⟨*existing scheme*⟩`]{`⟨*name*⟩`}{`⟨*key-value list*⟩`}`

`\chronosnewcolorscheme` *macro*
`[`⟨*existing scheme*⟩`]{`⟨*name*⟩`}{`⟨*key-value list*⟩`}`

If ⟨*existing scheme*⟩ is specified, it should be the name of an existing colour scheme; otherwise, a default set of colours is loaded. ⟨*name*⟩ is the name of the new colour scheme and must be a unique string of alphabetic characters suitable for use in a macro name. ⟨*key-value list*⟩ is a list of key-value pairs from the list in table 13.

Schemes need not use all keys[40]. It is sufficient to specify the required deviations from ⟨*existing scheme*⟩. For example, here's the code to set up `offlinealt`,

```
\chronosnewcolourscheme[cronoleg]{offlinealt}{%
  timeline foreground=blue!40,
```

[38] Note that `xcolseries` uses the `hsb` colour model, which is not supported by PGF/Ti*k*Z. If loading this set of colours directly, add `/utils/exec=` to `chronos`'s optional argument. This is not necessary if loading a chronos style which utilises `xcolseries`. In either case, all colours in the current `chronos` environment will be converted to `rgb`.

[39] For historical reasons, `cronoleg` is non-standardly defined as it was the default scheme during most chronos development. The current implementation of this scheme is officially internal. The implementation — as opposed to the scheme — is highly likely to change in backwards-incompatible ways without notice. This warning does not apply to *usage* of the colour scheme, but you should not take it as a model for a new scheme, except to pass it as an option to `\chronosnewcolourscheme`.

[40] In fact, they need not use any, though a colour scheme which uses none would serve no purpose.

Table 13: Keys for `\chronosnewcolourscheme`. Note that neither 'colour' nor 'color' appears in any key.

Key	Expected Argument Type	Example
`foreground`	⟨*colour name*⟩	`chronosblack`
`background`	⟨*colour name*⟩	`chronoswhite`
`timeline foreground`	⟨*colour name*⟩	`chronosCerulean`
`timeline background`	⟨*colour name*⟩	`chronosDodgerBlue4!50!chronosblack`
`timeline border outer`	⟨*colour name*⟩	`chronoswhite`
`timeline border inner`	⟨*colour name*⟩	`chronosCerulean`
`timeline border middle`	⟨*colour name*⟩	`chronosDodgerBlue4!50!chronosblack`
`life/default`	⟨*colour name*⟩	`chronosDodgerBlue4`
`event/default`	⟨*colour name*⟩	`chronosDodgerBlue4`
`period/default`	⟨*colour name*⟩	`chronosDodgerBlue4`
`theory/default`	⟨*colour name*⟩	`chronosDodgerBlue4`
`info/default`	⟨*colour name*⟩	`chronosDodgerBlue4`
`default above`	⟨*list of colour names*⟩	`chronosRed, chronosOrange, chronosYellow, chronosGreen, chronosBlue, chronosMidnightBlue, chronosViolet`
`default below`	⟨*list of colour names*⟩	`chronosCerulean!50!chronosDodgerBlue4, chronosCerulean!50!chronosDodgerBlue3, chronosCerulean!50!chronosDodgerBlue2, chronosCerulean!50!chronosDodgerBlue1, chronosCerulean`
`life/above`	⟨*list of colour names*⟩	`chronosDeepPink2, chronosDarkOrange1, chronosFirebrick1, chronosPurple0, chronosWildStrawberry, chronosOrangeRed1, chronosDarkGoldenrod1, chronosDarkOrchid3`
`life/below`	⟨*list of colour names*⟩	`chronosDodgerBlue3, chronosGreen3, chronosBlue3, chronosSpringGreen4, chronosDeepSkyBlue2, chronosForestGreen, chronosPeriwinkle, chronosSeaGreen3`
`event/above`	⟨*list of colour names*⟩	`chronosThistle4, chronosThistle4!.5!chronosThistle3, chronosThistle3, chronosThistle3!.5!chronosThistle2, chronosThistle2`
`event/below`	⟨*list of colour names*⟩	`chronosSeashell4, chronosSeashell4!.5!chronosSeashell3, chronosSeashell3, chronosSeashell3!.5!chronosSeashell2, chronosSeashell2`
`period/above`	⟨*list of colour names*⟩	`chronosMistyRose4, chronosMistyRose4!.5!chronosMistyRose3, chronosMistyRose3, chronosMistyRose3!.5!chronosMistyRose2, chronosMistyRose2`
`period/below`	⟨*list of colour names*⟩	`chronosIvory4, chronosIvory4!.5!chronosIvory3, chronosIvory3, chronosIvory3!.5!chronosIvory2, chronosIvory2`
`theory/above`	⟨*list of colour names*⟩	`xcolor s2!![0],xcolor s2!![1],xcolor s2!![2],xcolor s2!![3],xcolor s2!![4],xcolor s2!![5],xcolor s2!![6],xcolor s2!![7],xcolor s2!![8],xcolor s2!![9],xcolor s2!![10],xcolor s2!![11], xcolor s2!![12],xcolor s2!![13],xcolor s2!![14],xcolor s2!![15]`
`theory/below`	⟨*list of colour names*⟩	`xcolor g2!![0],xcolor g2!![1],xcolor g2!![2],xcolor g2!![3],xcolor g2!![4],xcolor g2!![5],xcolor g2!![6],xcolor g2!![7],xcolor g2!![8],xcolor g2!![9],xcolor g2!![10],xcolor g2!![11],xcolor g2!![12],xcolor g2!![13],xcolor g2!![14],xcolor g2!![15]`

```
}
```

13.1.1 How Colour Schemes are Processed

When a colour scheme is loaded, chronos processes the settings in six stages.

1. The specified ⟨*existing scheme*⟩ or defaults are loaded.
2. Keys for the 'core' colours `foreground` and `background` are set and flipped to provide default settings for the 'core derivative' colours `timeline foreground` and `timeline background`.
3. Keys for the 'core derivative' colours `timeline foreground` and `timeline background` are set and the resulting four colours used to derive default settings for the 'core border' colours `timeline border inner`, `timeline border middle` and `timeline border outer`. In particular, `timeline border inner` is set to match `timeline background`, `timeline border outer` is set to `background` and `timeline border middle` is set to a 50-50 mix of the two.
4. Keys for the 'core border' colours `timeline border inner`, `timeline border middle` and `timeline border outer` are set. The main `foreground` colour is assigned to the 'elemental' default colours `life/default`, `event/default`, `period/default`, `theory/default` and `info/default`.
5. Keys for the 'elemental' default colours `life/default`, `event/default`, `period/default` and `theory/default` are set.
6. *Much later*, after the user configuration for the `chronos` environment has been read, chronos potentially flips the 'core derivative' colours `timeline foreground` and `timeline background`. See section 13.2.

Only after this sixth stage are the 'public' names listed in table 14 assigned to the final set of colour scheme-definable colours.

13.2 Defining Chronos Styles

The current method for creating chronos styles is straightforward in theory, but potentially hazardous in practice. Here's an example from chronos-lib-styles.sty.

```
\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
  blues below/.style={%
    /chronos/.cd,
    blues below/.meaning to context,
    colour scheme=blues,
    rotate all colours,
    timeline={%
      timeline years=above,
      timeline marks,
      timeline minor marks,
      step minor year=50,
      step divisions=10,
      step major year=100,
      dates=1550:2050,
      timeline height'=3pt,
      timeline line={chronos timeline foreground colour,double=chronos timeline
background colour,line width=\timelineht/3,double distance=\timelineht/3},
      timeline arrow,
      conditional timeline arrow={%
        timeline/timeline line+={Bar-Latex,shorten <=-\timelineht/3,shorten >=-3pt-2.1\
timelineht},
        timeline/timeline width-={3pt+2.43\timelineht},
        before headings+={\path (chronos post) -- ++(3pt+2.1\timelineht,0pt) (chronos
pre) -- ++(-\timelineht/3,0pt);},
```

```
      }{},
      timeline mark={chronos timeline foreground colour,line width=.6pt,shorten >=-4pt},
      timeline minor mark={chronos timeline foreground colour,line width=.5pt,shorten
>=-3.5pt},
      timeline bare mark={chronos timeline foreground colour,line width=.3pt,shorten
>=-2.5pt},
      timeline year={fill=none,text=chronos timeline foreground colour,rotate around
={45:(chronos year \chronosyeari |- chronos top)}},
      major step font=\sffamily\footnotesize\tlstyle,
      timeline years anchor=south west,
      minor step font=\sffamily\scriptsize\tlstyle,
      timeline margin'=17.5pt,
    },
    minor year format={!Y},
    every event below,
    every life below,
    every period below,
    levels=0:3,
    headings style+={text=chronos main colour!75!chronos main background colour,font=\
small\itshape\bfseries},
    subheadings style+={text=chronos main colour!75!chronos main background colour,font
=\footnotesize\itshape},
    main/title+={font=\LARGE,text=chronos timeline foreground colour,draw=chronos
timeline background colour,semithick},
    main/frame+={thick,draw,chronos timeline foreground colour,double=chronos timeline
background colour},
    copyright={font=\footnotesize\sffamily, inner sep=0pt, outer sep=0pt, text=chronos
timeline foreground colour!50!chronos main background colour},
    copyright/rotate=90,
    copyright/tag anchor=north west,
  },
}
```

This definition is chosen because it is one of the most technically complex examples. This complexity is a function of several factors: it uses *off-line* years; the year labels are rotated; the line involves two arrow tips; and the line is drawn with `double`.

Note the following:

1. colours listed in table 13 are used but not defined;
2. instead, a custom colour configuration is set by loading an appropriate colour scheme;
3. there is a weird looking `\chronosyeari` in the definition of `timeline year`;
4. `timeline/timeline arrow` and `timeline/conditional timeline arrow` enables use of arrow tips to be toggled off;
5. `dates` are defined, even though they are almost certainly wrong in most cases;
6. `.meaning to context` is used, even though the user might not have loaded memoize, which defines it.
7. some fonts use a non-standard command `\tlstyle`.

Item 7 need not concern us here. If certain packages are loaded, it ensures tabular, lining figures; if not, chronos provides a command with this name at the end of the preamble by simply `\let`ting it to `\upshape`.

Regarding item 5, the standard chronos styles all define `dates`, but whether they should do so is another question. On the one hand, if they are not defined (as they are not if no chronos style is loaded), chronos will generate an error, alerting the user to the deficiency. Since it is highly unlikely any default choice will suit any user, let alone most of them, an error might be considered

appropriate. On the other hand, some chronos styles are far more suitable for some temporal ranges than others. For example, consider this excerpt from the definition of `contemporary 90`:

```
timeline={%
  timeline marks,
  timeline minor marks,
  timeline mark={ultra thick},
  timeline minor mark={thick},
  step divisions=4,
  step major years=2,
},
```

This is fine for a timeline of a decade or two, but quite unsuitable for one representing either the period 3,000 BCE–2025 CE or the first half of 1857. While a user can always modify these settings, along with the `dates`, a default range provides a sense of the temporal duration the chronos style is suitable for 'out-of-the-box'.

The author of this package has found a comfortable spot on a convenient fence and intends to stay there, whatever the provided chronos styles might suggest. The reader is warned to make the most of the fences available here, as there are none whatsoever in the next section.

13.2.1 How (Not) to Customise Colours

Items 1 and 2 are the most important. ***Chronos styles* MUST NOT *set core, core derivative or core border colours,* where 'core, core derivative and core border colours' refer to those listed in tables 13 and 14.** In many cases, violating this rule may appear to work, but in others doing so will produce weird results or errors.

Moreover, ***chronos styles* should not *set any other*** colour key ***or*** colour list ***directly***. In many cases, violating this rule may appear to work, but in others doing so will cause things not to work as expected.

To summarise, ***if it* can *be done by a*** colour scheme***, it* should *be done by a*** colour scheme[41].

The reason for this restriction is that the colours are not finalised and the public colour names are not defined when the colour scheme and/or chronos style are read. Initially, chronos assigns colours only to internal names. When the user configuration in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ has been read, chronos starts the `tikzpicture` environment and further processes the configuration before drawing the timeline. As part of this processing, chronos makes changes to colours in specified circumstances.

In particular, the colours assigned to the timeline foreground and background are switched if three conditions are satisfied.

1. The internal colour names for `chronos timeline foreground colour` and `chronos timeline background colour` evaluate to the same colour specification.
2. One of the specifications is identical to the colour specification for `white`.
3. `timeline years` is not `on line`.

Condition 3 cannot be determined until the complete configuration has been read. In particular, it is not known when colour schemes and chronos styles are read. While it is recommended users select a chronos style congruent with their preferred setting for `timeline years`, this is intended to make configuration easier and is not a requirement.

Only *after* colours are potentially switched are the public names listed in table 14 assigned, long after colour schemes and chronos styles have been read.

It is nonetheless possible, indeed recommended, to *use* the public names in chronos styles, though they cannot be used in colour schemes. It is only *defining* them at this stage which is problematic.

[41] That is, 'can implies ought'.

Table 14: Keys and names for chronos colours. Note that neither 'colour' nor 'color' appears in any key in the first column, but in every key in the second. In the second column, 'color' may be substituted for 'colour' in any name.

		Colour Schemes Key	Later Accessible As
MUST NOT define! — CORE	core	`foreground`	`chronos main colour`
		`background`	`chronos main background colour`
	core derivative	`timeline foreground`	`chronos timeline foreground colour`
		`timeline background`	`chronos timeline background colour`
	core border	`timeline border outer`	`chronos timeline border outer colour`
		`timeline border inner`	`chronos timeline border inner colour`
		`timeline border middle`	`chronos timeline border middle colour`
Should NOT touch! — ELEMENTAL	default colours	`life/default`	-
		`event/default`	-
		`period/default`	-
		`theory/default`	-
		`info/default`	-
	colour lists	`default above`	-
		`default below`	-
		`life/above`	-
		`life/below`	-
		`event/above`	-
		`event/below`	-
		`period/above`	-
		`period/below`	-
		`theory/above`	-
		`theory/below`	-

Here is an example from the definition of modern in chronos-lib-styles:

✔
```
    timeline line={chronos timeline background colour, opacity=1},
    period/line={fill=chronos timeline foreground colour, blend mode=overlay},
    life/line={fill=chronos timeline foreground colour, blend mode=overlay},
    event/line={draw=chronos timeline foreground colour, thick, blend mode=overlay},
    every text tags={fill=chronos main background colour, text=####1, fill opacity=.75,
text opacity=1, draw=none, rounded corners, align=center, font=\sffamily\footnotesize},
```

This is perfectly proper[42]. However, if you were to include something such as

✘
```
  timeline border middle colour=chronos timeline border inner colour!50!chronos timeline
 border outer colour,
```

you would get an error complaining about the use of undefined colours. The definition of `timeline border middle colour` is the prerogative of the colour scheme and shouldn't feature in a chronos style at all, but this particular definition is illegitimate in any case because neither `chronos timeline border inner colour` nor `chronos timeline border outer colour` yet exists.

But why shouldn't chronos styles include colour definitions of the kind permitted in colour schemes? Because chronos processes the definitions in colour schemes as they are read (section 13.1.1). If you put

✘
```
  foreground=SlateBlue4,
  background=Snow1,
```

in a chronos style, *only* these colours will be set. In particular, neither the timeline nor any default colours will be affected at all. But if you put this into a colour scheme, chronos will derive colours for the timeline and set default colours for elements belonging to the various tags. If no other changes are made, the result will be a white-on-blue timeline with blue-to-white timeline borders and blue as the fallback colour for tag elements. (This is probably wrong for `off line` and chronos won't correct you because `Snow1` isn't exactly `white`, but that's why colour schemes should do either a bit more or a bit less than this.)

If you wish, your chronos style can load a colour scheme of its own. This is what many of the standard chronos styles do. For instance, here is the sum total of `modern`'s `modern` colour scheme,

✔
```
\chronosnewcolourscheme{modern}{%
  timeline foreground=chronosSilver,
}
```

13.2.2 How to Rotate Years

Item 3 is a function of this style's rotation of the year labels created for the timeline. The easiest way to do this is to `rotate around` one of the anchors belonging to the node containing the relevant year. Obviously, we can't do this for each node. We don't know how many there are or what they are named. Instead, we need a hook into the `\foreach` loop chronos uses when creating the year labels.

`\chronosyeari` *macro* refers to the current year *inside the* `\foreach` *loop used to mark years on the* timeline. `(chronos year \chronosyeari)` isn't actually the node, but the point representing the date on the timeline, but the node starts there, so we can use it provided `timeline years anchor` is set appropriately.

```
  timeline year={rotate around={45:(chronos year \chronosyeari |- chronos top)}},
  timeline years anchor=south west,
```

[42] At least, it is fine as far as chronos goes. Whether it is proper TikZ code is not for me to judge.

13.2.3 Hashes

You may have noticed the following line in the excerpt from `modern`'s definition above.

```
  every text tags={fill=chronos main background colour, text=####1, fill opacity=.75,
text opacity=1, draw=none, rounded corners, align=center, font=\sffamily\footnotesize},
```

Anywhere you'd normally use a single hash (e.g. #1) in defining a Ti*k*Z style, you need two (##1) because you're nesting that definition within the definition of another style. So it is not surprising to find lines such as

```
  connections={draw=##1, {Triangle[width=0pt 3,reversed,length=0pt 1.5]}-{Triangle[width
=0pt 5,reversed,length=0pt 2.5]}},
```

in `modern`'s definition, but why *four*?

Certain keys require one or more additional doublings of hashes. Anytime you use an `every` key, you need to double. Double double makes four, so we get `text=####1`[43].

Elsewhere, a single doubling is generally sufficient, as shown in these lines from the definition of `plain arrow`

```
    period/line+={line width=2pt,draw=##1},
    life/line+={line width=2pt,draw=##1},
```

Incidentally, PGF doesn't complain if you quadruple the hashes here, though it does so if you make the same mistake elsewhere. So silence does not always indicate correctness. This is important if you're debugging: don't assume because a pattern generates no error in one case, it cannot be the source of an error in another.

Note also that if you say

✘
```
    text tags={draw=####1,sharp corners,text opacity=1,fill opacity=1,draw opacity=1,
drop shadow},
```

TEX will give you an error suggesting you haven't used *enough* hashes,

```
! Illegal parameter number in definition of \tikz@temp.
<to be read again>
                   1
l.113   ]

? h
You meant to type ## instead of #, right?
Or maybe a } was forgotten somewhere earlier, and things
are all screwed up? I'm going to assume that you meant ##.

?
```

If you double the hashes *again* (`########1`), you'll get the same error. The actual problem is that you've used too many.

✔
```
    text tags={draw=##1,sharp corners,text opacity=1,fill opacity=1,draw opacity=1,drop
shadow},
```

is correct in a chronos style definition i.e. twice the number required in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩. If you reduce the hashes to one (`#1`), you'll get no error but the wrong output as the element's colour won't be used.

[43] For real fun with hashes, may I recommend chronos or forest?

Despite this, chronos styles should always use chronos ***keys and hashes for colours.***

Hashes are essential for two reasons.

1. Hard-coding colours breaks colour rotation. In order for colours to be not just assigned in rotation, but used for the elements they are assigned to, chronos style definitions must use the colour names passed to them. So hashes are essential when defining the properties of tag elements subject to colour rotation.
2. Chronos ***cannot track colours it doesn't know about and it doesn't know about colours passed directly to PGF/TikZ keys.*** Hard-coding colours breaks the system of colour names chronos provides. Chronos will assign colour names to colours regardless, but the names will not refer to the colours actually used. They will merely refer to the colours assigned. Chronos styles are responsible for ensuring assigned colours are used so chronos colour names work correctly. Suppose a chronos style includes `event/text tag+={text=red},event/connection+={draw=red}`. Chronos will keep assigning colours to elements of tag type event, but it will not assign 'red' except by happy chance.

   Example: `\draw [chronos connect=period:red letter day] ...`

   will still work, but may well use black or navy blue rather than the pillar box red expected. Since this referencing system works for some elements not subject to colour rotation at all, such as those belonging to tag info and applies even when colour rotation is disabled completely, it constitutes a more general reason to avoid hard-coding colours, even if the effects may be less immediately noticeable in some timelines.

13.2.4 Timeline Arrow

Chronos styles must decide whether to support timelines with and/or without one or more arrow tips and/or line caps. In deciding this, note the following points.

- Only `off line` styles can support these features.
- Adding, removing or modifying a tip or cap requires adjusting the `timeline width`. This is because the length available for representing time is reduced when some proportion of the timeline line is used for a tip or cap. Chronos adjusts automatically for `timeline margins` and `timeline era margins`, but styles are responsible for other adjustments.
- Supporting both arrowed and non-arrowed variants therefore requires conditionalised code.
- Each arrow tip and line cap requires a bespoke adjustment, even if used in default form.
- Users may legitimately use `timeline/timeline arrow` and `timeline/no timeline arrow` after loading a chronos style.
- Chronos styles may legitimately ignore these keys.
- Chronos styles must delay finalising the content of `timeline` until the end of the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ if they wish to support variants with and without tips and/or caps.

See `timeline/timeline arrow` and `timeline/no timeline arrow`.

`timeline/conditional` = {⟨*=key-value list if arrow/cap*⟩}key-value list otherwise

`timeline arrow` *key*

This key expects two arguments: ⟨*key-value list if arrow/cap*⟩ should be a list of key-values to be executed if `timeline/timeline arrow` is `true`; ⟨*key value list otherwise*⟩ should be a list of key-values to be executed if it is `false`. Chronos will switch the key path to `/chronos/` prior to using the list, but the `timeline` prefix must be specified if required. The effect is to add code to the style `timeline/do timeline arrow` which executes ⟨*key-value list if arrow/cap*⟩ if `timeline arrow` is `true` and ⟨*key-value list otherwise*⟩ otherwise. More specifically, the code used to implement this mechanism is equivalent to

```
conditional timeline arrow/.code 2 args={%
  \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
    llinell amser/.cd,
```

```
    timeline@arrow/.style={/chronos/.cd,#1},
    no@timeline@arrow/.style={/chronos/.cd,#2},
    do timeline arrow/.add code={%
      \ifchronostimelinearrow
        \tikzset{/chronos/llinell amser/timeline@arrow}%
      \else
        \tikzset{/chronos/llinell amser/no@timeline@arrow}%
      \fi
    },
  }%
},
```

If the timeline uses off line yearss, `\pgfqkeys{`⟨*/chronos/timeline*⟩`}{`⟨*do timeline arrow*⟩`}` is executed after `timeline/timeline height` is finalised.

Example: See below.

`timeline/do timeline arrow`
key

Chronos styles are expected to set this *via* `timeline/conditional timeline arrow`, which causes it to be executed in `timeline config`, but they could also execute it explicitly if required.

Default: dependent on other options

For example, `lines on line` supports arrowed and non-arrowed variants using

```
lines on line/.style={% https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/324453/
  /chronos/.cd,
  ...
  timeline={%
    timeline width'=120mm,
    ...
    timeline arrow,
    conditional timeline arrow={%
      timeline/timeline width'-=20mm,
      timeline/timeline line+={shorten >=-20mm, -{Triangle Cap[length=20mm]}},
      before headings+={%
        \path (chronos post) -- +(20mm,0pt);
      },
    }{},
  },
  ...
},
```

`timeline arrow` requests an arrow by default, but does nothing else. `conditional timeline arrow` sets up the style keys to execute if `timeline arrow` is still enabled when `do timeline arrow` is executed. At this stage, then, no actual changes are applied to the style to be applied to the timeline.

The actual effects on the timeline's style are determined only at the end of ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ when `timeline/do timeline arrow` is executed. Hence, the user may override the style's use of `timeline arrow` by writing `timeline/timeline arrow=false` or `timeline/no timeline arrow` after loading `lines on line`.

Styles which support timeline arrows must do the following to ensure correct results[44].

1. Set `timeline/timeline arrow` if an arrow, non-default line-cap or similar is to be default.

[44] This is necessary because

`chronos` discards the bounding box which includes the arrows immediately after drawing them and it is not possible (as far as I can tell) to extract the required information, even though PGF has just performed all these calculations itself.

2. Use `timeline/conditional timeline arrow` if a non-arrow is to be supported and configure the arrow/cap/spacer(s) *only* using this conditional.
3. Decrease `timeline/timeline width` by the total length of arrows, caps and spacers. At the beginning of the `chronos` environment, this dimension must equal the actual length available for the `timeline era margins`, `timeline margins` and the representation of time, else marks and years may be placed onto arrows or caps.

   The recommended way to do this at present is to

   (a) calculate the total length of arrows, caps and spacers by hand and use `timeline/timeline width'= {`⟨*total length*⟩`}` to subtract it from the user-specified `width`[45];

   (b) add `shorten >=` and/or `shorten <=`, as appropriate, to increase the length of the line just while it is being drawn.
4. Ensure the bounding box includes any arrows, caps and spacers.

   One way to achieve this is to

   (a) use `before headings+` to place coordinates at the tip and very tail of the arrow/cap/spacer(s).
5. Calculations must account for `\pgflinewidth` and, if applicable, any use of `double`, in order to avoid overfull boxes.

13.2.5 Styles and Automemoization

It is recommended that chronos styles are configured so that externalised `chronos` timelines which use them are automatically recompiled if the styles' definitions change. This can be achieved by adding ⟨*name of style*⟩`/.meaning to context` to each chronos style's definition. For example, the packaged styles all use the following template to begin their definitions.

```
\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
  <name of style>/.style={%
    /chronos/.cd,
    <name of style>/.meaning to context,
    ...
  },
}
```

This is safe, even if memoize isn't used, because chronos provides a fallback key handler, `.meaning to context` which does nothing.

13.3 Defining Styles for Additional Elements

Due to the way chronos manages tag contexts, creating custom styles to apply to the additional elements explained in section 9 is not necessarily straightforward.

If you only want to use non-chronos keys in your style, however, it *is* straightforward. Simply create whatever PGF/Ti*k*Z styles you wish and add them to particular elements as you deem appropriate.

The trouble starts if you want to define style which include chronos keys. More particularly, difficulties arise if you want to use keys which are specific to tag contexts such as `at` or `tag anchor`. For example, the timeline in fig. 1 uses three custom styles, `tag left`, `tag post` and `tag right` to place text tags. Consider the definition of `tag right`,

[45] Accurate calculation requires knowledge of `\pgflinewidth`, any use of `double`, custom options passed to the arrow and details of the formula PGF uses to calculate the length for the specific types of arrow tips and/or line caps configured. In some cases, this information is included in the Ti*k*Z manual but, in most cases, you must consult the source of the arrows.meta pgf/ti\emphkz library.

```
  at/.expand once=level -##1.south -| ##2,
  tag anchor=north west,
  anchor=south west,
  xshift=5pt,
  connectors=east,
```

It uses `at` and `tag anchor`, which are tag-specific chronos keys, as well as the `anchor` and `xshift` PGF/TikZ keys. A naïve approach would suggest

✘
```
  tag right/.style 2 args={%
  at/.expand once=level -##1.south -| ##2,
  tag anchor=north west,
  anchor=south west,
  xshift=5pt,
  connectors=east,
},
```

but this will fail. Less naïvely, you might fiddle with path prefixes, but this won't work reliably either because chronos effectively activates some tag-specific settings by installing them temporarily under `/chronos`. Meanwhile, it redefines a subset of both the global and tag-specific keys to ensure local element-specific settings don't 'leak'[46].

The result of all this is that you cannot generally use standard PGF/Ti*k*Z techniques to define styles involving chronos keys for use in creating chronos elements belonging to tags. Given the aims of chronos, this is a significant limitation only partially mitigated by the following workaround.

Chronos provides a PGF/Ti*k*Z key handler to facilitate the creation of straightforward styles, but the current version has significant limitations I've not been able to solve.

`.chronos key maker` = {⟨*key name*⟩}{⟨*pgf key handler*⟩}{⟨*value*⟩}
key handler

⟨*key name*⟩ should be a name suitable for a PGF/Ti*k*Z key. ⟨*pgf key handler*⟩ should be a PGF key handler, without the leading dot, such as `style 2 args` or `ecode`. ⟨*value*⟩ should be the value or definition for ⟨*key name*⟩. *Only handlers which expect a single argument may be used.* This limits the maximum number of arguments ⟨*key name*⟩ can absorb to two, since the only PGF key handlers capable of absorbing three or more arguments themselves require two or more.

The key handler is available in the ⟨*chronos preamble*⟩ and in `\chronosset`. It requires a single doubling of hashes.

Example:

Here are the definitions of `tag left`, `tag post` and `tag right` mentioned above.

```
tag right/.chronos key maker={tag right}{style 2 args}{%
  at/.expand once=level -##1.south -| ##2,
  tag anchor=north west,
  anchor=south west,
  xshift=5pt,
  connectors=east,
},
tag left/.chronos key maker={tag left}{style 2 args}{%
  at/.expand once=level -##1.south -| ##2,
  tag anchor=north east,
  anchor=south east,
  xshift=-5pt,
  text tag+={align=right},
},
tag post/.chronos key maker={tag post}{style}{%
  at=level -##1.south -| chronos end,
```

[46] PGF/Ti*k*Z has this type of containment down to a fine art. Chronos's approach is altogether cruder.

```
  tag anchor=north west,
  anchor=south east,
  connect=false,
  connectors=east,
},
```

Note `tag post`'s use of the standard `coordinate chronos end` (fig. 3).

14 Debugging

Note that many keys in this section draw `on chronos overlay layer`*. They will typically draw* ***over*** *content you've created.* This should not be a concern as they are not intended for use in the final document.

`placeholders` = `on|off`
choice key

If enabled, any helper nodes created with `levels` will be visible rather than invisible[47] and vertical lines corresponding to headings will be drawn. This option is intended to assist in the creation of complex timelines.

Default: `on`

Initially: `off`

`placeholder lines` = {⟨*key-value list*⟩}
style

The style used to draw any lines created when `placeholders` is enabled. The style may be modified or replaced using the usual Ti*k*Z techniques, but the settings for nodes should not be altered in a way which changes their size e.g. by setting `line width` or similar.

```
  \begin{chronos}
    [
      placeholders,
      placeholder lines/.append style={thick},% for the default nodes and similar lines,
 but thicker
      placeholder lines/.style={thin,draw=magenta,<->},% for magenta double-arrowed
lines with no changes to nodes
    ]
  \end{chronos}
```

Default: `help lines, every node/.append style=rotate=-90,anchor=south,pos=.25,inner sep=0pt`

The following were created for use in developing the package, but some may be more generally useful. Those which seem most likely to be helpful are listed first.

Note that all of the keys which follow ignore the picture's bounding box. This means they will disappear (or partially disappear) with no warning if there is insufficient space. This may be a concern, but having half the timeline disappear from view is worse.

`show coords` = `true|false`
boolean key

Labels a selection of chronos coordinates, which may be useful for placement or trouble-shooting purposes.

Default: `true`

Initially: `false`

`show bounding box` = `true|false`
boolean key

Draws the bounding box of the `tikzpicture` containing the timeline.

[47] I am grateful to Qrrbrbirlbel for providing the code implementing this at TEX StackExchange: 694967.

Default: `true`

Initially: `false`

`show nodes` = `true|false`
boolean key

If, and only if, `timeline mark eras` is explicitly enabled (as opposed to being enabled just because a timeline spans BCE and CE), draws and labels the nodes containing the era labels on the timeline.

Default: `true`

Initially: `false`

`debug`
key

A convenience key which switches on all four of the options above.

```
\begin{chronos}
  debug,
\end{chronos}
```

The following keys are available to customise the output of the options in this section.

`show coordinate colour` = ⟨*colour name*⟩
`show coordinate color`
colour key

Default: `red`

`show bb colour` = ⟨*colour name*⟩
`show bb color`
colour key

Default: `green`

`show node colour` = ⟨*colour name*⟩
`show node color`
colour key

Default: `blue`

`show coordinate`
style

A style used to show coordinates. It is used both directly and indirectly by both `show coord` and `show node coord`. If you want to redefine it, it should take 5 arguments: a colour name, an angle, the name of the coordinate, a dimension and a (possibly empty) key-value list.

Default: `fill=#1, circle, anchor=center, inner sep=1pt, text=#1, pin={[#1, inner sep=0pt, pin edge={draw=#1}, pin distance=#4, #5]#2:#3}`

`show coord`
style

A style used to show coordinates. If you want to redefine it, it should take 2 arguments: the name of the coordinate and an angle.

Default: `/chronos/show coordinate={`⟨*chronos show coordinate colour*⟩`}{#1}{#2}{30pt}{}`

`show node coord`
style

A style used to show particular points on nodes. If you want to redefine it, it should take 2 arguments: the name of the coordinate and an angle.

Default: `/chronos/show coordinate={`⟨*chronos show node colour*⟩`}{#1}{#2}{30pt}{}`

`\chronosshowcolour` `[`⟨`\macroname`⟩`]{`⟨*colour name*⟩`}`
macro
`\chronosshowcolour*` `[`⟨`\macroname`⟩`]{`⟨*colour name*⟩`}`
macro
`\chronosshowcolor` `[`⟨`\macroname`⟩`]{`⟨*colour name*⟩`}`
macro
`\chronosshowcolor*` `[`⟨`\macroname`⟩`]{`⟨*colour name*⟩`}`
macro

Extract the colour specification of ⟨*colour name*⟩ to the macro ⟨`\macroname`⟩. The starred forms show ⟨`\macroname`⟩; the remainder merely (re)define it. In case it is not obvious, don't use a ⟨`\macroname`⟩ you care about as it will be overwritten without warning. By default, an internal macro is used and reused, so, if you don't specify ⟨`\macroname`⟩, you can only inspect one colour specification at a time.

Example: `\chronosshowcolour*{white}`

will show the colour specification of `white` on the terminal.

The remainder are unlikely to be helpful except in debugging chronos and no attempt has been made to render their output intelligible.

`\chronosshowpreset` *macro*

Show non-default globalised options. This shows the properties[48] currently recorded as set by the user. This includes selected options set by chronos styles and options set with `\chronosset`, but not defaults set by chronos when loading. This list is used in deciding whether to change the current setting of an option during timeline configuration. For example, if a user specifically requests `off line` years with a `timeline height` of 50mm in white-on-blue, chronos won't override those settings. But if a user asks for `off line` years without specifying `timeline height` or changing the default colours, chronos will try to select something reasonable for `timeline height` and assume the user wants black-on-white rather than white-on-white.

The output of `\chronosshowpreset` is unlikely to prove especially enlightening unless debugging chronos. Here, for example, is the output when used at the start of a sample `chronos` environment,

```
  The sequence \l__chronos_gosod_seq is empty
> .
```

and right after the optional argument has been processed,

```
The sequence \l__chronos_gosod_seq contains the items (without outer braces):
>  {angor@blynyddoedd}
>  {timeline@years}
>  {@digwyddiad@llawn}
>  {@byw@llawn}
>  {@parhad@llawn}
>  {markeras}
>  {llinell}
>  {cysylltiad}
>  {llinell amser}
>  {border}.
```

So this user didn't specify any non-default settings in the document preamble or with `\chronosset`, but has either set or specified a chronos style which set various options for this particular `chronos` environment, which chronos should respect. Note that the output tells us nothing about what has been chosen, but only *that* an explicit choice has been made. For example, `markeras` means the user has decided eras should or should not be marked on the timeline, but does not tell us which.

`\chronosshowfeatures` `[`⟨*tag*⟩`]` *life, event, period, theory, info*

macro

Shows properties[49] assigned to either the current or ⟨*tag*⟩ context. Note that the output uses the original names for tags, which differ from those documented in this manual. `life, event, period, theory` and `info` correspond to `byw, digwyddiad, parhad, theori` and `gwybodaeth`.

Without an argument, the default list of properties is shown if the command is executed outside a tag context; otherwise, the list for the current context is shown. With an argument, the list of properties for ⟨*tag*⟩ is shown regardless of execution context.

There is no list of properties associated with tag main.

Here's the output from `\chronosshowfeatures` inside a `chronos` environment, but outside any tag context,

```
The property list \l__chronos_prop contains the pairs (without outer braces):
>  {@tag}  =>  {{,/chronos/troi lliwiau=false,/chronos/blynyddoedd yn
unig,/chronos/heb gyfnodau,/chronos/troi lliwiau=true}}
>  {@cysylltwr@chronos}  =>  {{coordinate}}
>  {@cysylltwr@testun}  =>  {{anchor=center,inner sep=0pt,outer
```

[48] Specifically, the contents of the expl3 sequence used to record the names of chronos properties.
[49] Specifically, expl3 property lists.

```
sep=0pt,circle, anchor=center, draw=none, fill=none, minimum
size=\pgflinewidth }}
>  {@llinell}  =>  {{}}
>  {@testun}  =>  {{fill=chronos main background colour, text=####1, fill
opacity=.75, text opacity=1, draw=none, rounded corners, align=center,
font=\sffamily \footnotesize ,draw=####1,sharp corners,text opacity=1,fill
opacity=1,draw opacity=1,drop shadow}}
>  {@cysylltiad}  =>  {{draw=##1, {Triangle[width=0pt 3,reversed,length=0pt
1.5]}-{Triangle[width=0pt 5,reversed,length=0pt 2.5]}}}.
```

and from `\chronosshowfeatures[event]`,

```
The property list \l__chronos_digwyddiad_prop contains the pairs (without
outer braces):
>  {@cysylltwr@chronos}  =>  {{coordinate}}
>  {@cysylltwr@testun}  =>  {{circle, anchor=center, draw=none, fill=none,
minimum size=\pgflinewidth }}
>  {@testun}  =>  {{fill=chronos main background colour, text=##1, fill
opacity=.75, text opacity=1, draw=none, rounded corners, align=center,
font=\sffamily \footnotesize ,draw=##1,sharp corners,text opacity=1,fill
opacity=1,draw opacity=1,drop shadow}}
>  {@tag}  =>  {{/chronos/blynyddoedd yn unig,/chronos/heb
gyfnodau,/chronos/troi lliwiau=true}}
>  {@llinell}  =>  {{draw=chronos timeline foreground colour, thick, blend
mode=overlay}}.
```

Table 15: Public names for chronos internal macros defined locally within the ⟨*timeline specification*⟩.

Public name	Chronos internal name
\ceyearlabel	\chronos@yearce
\bceyearlabel	\chronos@yearbce
\celabel	\chronos@ce
\bcelabel	\chronos@bce
\timelineht	\chronos@height
\timelineborderht	\chronos@borderheight
\timelinewd	\chronos@width
\lineyshift	\chronos@llinell@yshift

Table 16: Public names for chronos internal macros defined if undefined at the end of the preamble.

Public name	Chronos internal name
\ceyearlabel	\chronos@yearce
\bceyearlabel	\chronos@yearbce
\celabel	\chronos@ce
\bcelabel	\chronos@bce

15 Compatibility

Chronos timelines cannot be externalised using Ti*k*Z's external pgf/ti\emphkz library[50].

Ti*k*Z's spy pgf/ti\emphkz library also appears to be incompatible.

Arrow tips and line caps from Ti*k*Z's arrows pgf/ti\emphkz library are not supported in `timeline`. Please use arrows.meta instead.

Chronos defines some commands without either marking them as internal or using a package-specific prefix. These commands are of the following kinds.

- They use Welsh rather than English (`\byw`, `\digwyddiad`, `\parhad`, `\gwybodaeth`, `\theori`, `\cylchtheori` and `\prifdeitl`). These all use `\NewDocumentCommand`. Should they already be defined, LaTeX 2$_\varepsilon$ will produce an error and existing definitions will not be overwritten.
- They are defined only locally within the ⟨*timeline specification*⟩. These provide local access to `chronos` internals and do not use a package-specific prefix for reasons of convenience. These macros are listed in table 15. *Note that some of these macros are also defined conditionally at the end of the preamble. The local definitions described here are unconditional.*
- They are 'throwaway', extremely temporary macros such as `\tempa`. These are used only very, very locally. Any macro which needs to retain its definition for more than a few lines uses a `chronos@` prefix unless it is a variable in a PGF `\foreach` loop.
- They are defined only if undefined at the end of the preamble, so existing definitions are maintained without warning or error. This applies to cases where either chronos uses a command if it is available (e.g. `\uishape`), but needs a fallback otherwise, or a public macro is made available as a convenience, if the user is not using the name already (e.g. `\celabel`). These macros are listed in tables 16 and 17.
- They are differently-named replacements for a subset of etoolbox macros and tests[51], which are defined only if they do not exist. If they already exist, chronos produces a warning and continues, hoping for the best. This set of macros is compatible with etoolbox, which chronos depends on for patching purposes.

[50] However, chronos pictures *can* be 'memoized'. Moreover, if memoize is loaded, chronos will set up 'automemoization' by default. See section 11.

[51] They are a response to advice not to mix expl3 and etoolbox. Since I'd originally thought it was better to use etoolbox functions than create a slew of wrappers for expl3 functions, these are the products of the resulting rewrite. Despite my best efforts, the dependency on etoolbox remains, but usage is confined to cases where expl3 does not offer equivalent functionality.

Table 17: Fallback definitions for macros undefined at the end of the preamble.

Functionality used if defined	Chronos fallback definition
\tlstyle	\let\tlstyle\upshape
\plstyle	\let\plstyle\upshape
\uishape	\let\uishape\itshape
\textui	\DeclareTextFontCommand{\textui}{\uishape}
\sishape	\DeclareRobustCommand\sishape{\itshape\scshape}
\textsi	\DeclareTextFontCommand{\textsi}{\sishape}

Table 18: Approximate replacements for etoolbox macros.

etoolbox	chronos expl3 wrapper
\ifundef	\IfFreeTF, \IfFreeT and \IfFreeF
\ifdef	\IfExistTF, \IfExistT and \IfExistF
\ifcsundef	\IfCSFreeTF, \IfCSFreeT and \IfCSFreeF
\ifcsdef	\IfCSExistTF, \IfCSExistT and \IfCSExistF
\undef	\Undefine
\csletcs	\CSletCS
\cslet	\CSlet
\ifboolexpr	\IfBooleanExprTF, \IfBooleanExprT and \IfBooleanExprF
bool	\LegacyBoolean
test	\CSFreeBoolean
\ifnumcomp	\IntCompareBoolean, \IfIntCompareTF, \IfIntCompareT and \IfIntCompareF

However, they may be incompatible with packages I'm unaware of or which are not yet published, in which case the warnings may prove informative. These macros are listed in table 18.

15.1 Compatibility with Code from TEX SE Answers

The CTAN release of chronos is not backwards compatible with versions published on TEX StackExchange. However, there are several methods you can use to update most timelines produced using code from answers there. Which approach is best depends on the specific case.

I suggest four possible approaches below. Of these, methods 1 and 2 are strongly recommended. The remaining methods 3(a) and 3(b) are for those keen for adventures in the typesetting hinterlands, desperate souls suffering in imminent-deadline hells and the perilously inquisitive with too much time on their hands. They are included because most of us, at one time or another, find ourselves in situations of the second type, even if we are too home-loving and incurious to dare the others.

Method 1: If you intend to develop work utilising code from TEX SE answers further, I strongly recommend taking the time to switch to the new key-value interface and `chronos` environment. This method is the most work, but also the most reliable and flexible. There is no guarantee that either of the alternative methods methods 3(a) and 3(b) will work or continue to work with future chronos releases. Method 2 is an option, but if you are actively developing a timeline, the flexibility of chronos should make things easier and provide options otherwise unavailable. If you put more work in and then find the code you have insufficient to your needs, you will only have delayed and expanded the task of updating.

Method 2: If you don't intend to develop existing timelines further, I strongly recommend not loading chronos, renaming any existing file to avoid conflicts and doing an ultra-simple update so existing documents load the renamed file. This is the simplest, most straightforward option. Why fix what ain't broke? If the code you have works and you're satisfied with the results, you need this package like a head needs an ache. The only thing you should do — and you really *should* do this — is rename any conflicting package you created locally. That is, if you've stuck code from an SE answer in a file named `chronos.sty`, I strongly recommend renaming it to, for example, `chronos-se.sty` to avoid conflicts. Then you can use chronos in new documents and just change the `\usepackage` invocation to chronos-se in old ones.

Method 3: If methods 1 and 2 aren't options — if, say, you want to use this package for a new timeline in a document with existing timelines and you don't have time to update those, then one of the following pairs of definitions *may* produce more-or-less the same output from existing or slightly modified code. Note that there is no guarantee this will work in any particular case or, if it does, that it will continue to work with future releases of chronos. It may, however, provide a quick-and-dirty fix if you are stuck.

(a) This requires minimal changes to existing code. You will need to modify existing timelines to use the `chronos` environment if they are currently in `tikzpicture` environments. Then place the following code *into the preamble* of your document:

```
\usepackage{chronos}
\makeatletter
% The following definitions **MUST** be in the premable.
% They will **NOT** work if placed after \begin{document}
% or before \usepackage{chronos}.
% BEGIN \chronosevent
\NewDocumentCommand \chronosevent { O {} m O {} +m D () { \chronos@testun@yshift } }
{%  #1 [<connection options>]
%   #2 {<date>}
%   #3  [<text tag options>]
%   #4 {<text>}
%   #5 (<yshift>)
  \digwyddiad{%
    date=#2,
    name=#4,
    yshift=#5,
    text tag+={#3},
    connection+={#1},
  }%
}
% END \chronosevent
% BEGIN \chronosperiod
\NewDocumentCommand \chronosperiod { O {} m O {} m O {} +m D () { \chronos@testun@yshift } }
{%  #1 [<line options>]
%   #2 {<start date>}
%   #3 [<connection options>]
%   #4 {<end date>}
%   #5 [<text tag options>]
%   #6 {<text>}
%   #7 (<yshift>)
  \parhad{%
    start=#2,
    end=#4,
    name=#6,
    yshift=#7,
    connection+={#3},
    text tag+={#5},
    line+={#1},
  }%
}
% END \chronosperiod
\makeatother
```

If you use this method, you *cannot* use the key-value versions of `\chronosevent` and `\chronosperiod`. Instead, you will need to use `\digwyddiad` for events and `\parhad` for periods when you wish to make use of the new features.

(b) Alternatively, update all existing environments to use `chronos` as explained in method 3(a), if re-

quired. Then replace every occurrence of \chronosevent and \chronosperiod with \chronoslegacyevent and \chronoslegacyperiod and place the following in your document preamble[52]:

```
\usepackage{chronos}
\makeatletter
% BEGIN \chronoslegacyevent
\NewDocumentCommand \chronoslegacyevent { O {} m O {} +m D () { \chronos@testun@yshift } }
{%  #1 [<connection options>]
%   #2 {<date>}
%   #3  [<text tag options>]
%   #4 {<text>}
%   #5 (<yshift>)
  \chronosevent{%
    date=#2,
    name=#4,
    yshift=#5,
    text tag+={#3},
    connection+={#1},
  }%
}
% END \chronoslegacyevent
% BEGIN \chronoslegacyperiod
\NewDocumentCommand \chronoslegacyperiod { O {} m O {} m O {} +m D () { \chronos@testun@yshift
} }
{%  #1 [<line options>]
%   #2 {<start date>}
%   #3 [<connection options>]
%   #4 {<end date>}
%   #5 [<text tag options>]
%   #6 {<text>}
%   #7 (<yshift>)
  \chronosperiod{%
    start=#2,
    end=#4,
    name=#6,
    yshift=#7,
    connection+={#3},
    text tag+={#5},
    line+={#1},
  }%
}
% END \chronoslegacyperiod
\makeatother
```

This allows you to use \chronosevent and \chronosperiod with the key-value interface in new timelines.

You do not need to read the remainder of this document in order to install or use the package.

[52] The location isn't crucial in this case, provided the definitions are read before you use them and after chronos is loaded, but it is bad practice to define new commands in the body of documents.

chronos code*

Clea F. Rees†

v0.9.4 (SVN 11797)

Abstract

chronos implementation.

Note that part of this code was originally developed with no intention it should be published. Much of this code is not written in English and much of the original user interface is similarly non-English. Where this is the case, the code now supports English aliases of the original macros and keys. However, although I have tried to provide translations of all useful comments, no doubt I have missed some. I have also tried to provide some English indication regarding the purpose of commands and keys whose use is 'obvious' only if the name is understood. These additions are currently very sparsely scattered, however, and you should probably complain by filing a bug if you are actually interested in what it is supposed to do[1].

*This is file `chronos-code.dtx`.

†Bug tracker: codeberg.org/cfr/chronos/issues | Code: codeberg.org/cfr/chronos | Mirror: github.com/cfr42/chronos

[1]I've been told the main reason to document my code is for future-me. I do not expect future me to require English translations .... If you are not me, it would therefore be useful to let me know.

16 chronos

LaTeX 2_ε package.

```
\RequirePackage{svn-prov}
\ProvidesPackageSVN[chronos.sty]{$Id: chronos-code.dtx 11797 2026-03-21 16:01:38Z cfrees $}[v0.9.4 \revinfo]
\DefineFileInfoSVN[chronos]

\NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[2021-11-15]
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
```

copied verbatim, excepting format from Joseph Wright's `siunitx.sty` under LPPL

```
\@ifundefined{ExplLoaderFileDate}{%
  \RequirePackage{expl3}%
}{}
```

almost verbatim from `siunitx.sty`

```
\@ifl@t@r\ExplLoaderFileDate{2022-02-24}{%
}{%
  \PackageError{chronos}{Support package expl3 too old}
  {%
    You need to update your installation of the bundles 'l3kernel' and
    'l3packages'.\MessageBreak
    Loading~chronos~will~abort!%
  }%
  \endinput
}%
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
\ExplSyntaxOn
\newif\ifchronos@enwaulliwsyml
```

simple colour names
simple color names
no simple colour names
no simple color names

Only a single option really.

```
\keys_define:nn { chronos } %^^A <<<
{
  enwau~lliw~syml .legacy_if_set:n = chronos@enwaulliwsyml,
  enwau~lliw~syml .default:n = true,
  enwau~lliw~syml .initial:n = true,
  enwau~lliw~syml .usage:n = general,
  simple~colour~names .legacy_if_set:n = chronos@enwaulliwsyml,
  simple~colour~names .default:n = true,
  simple~colour~names .usage:n = general,
  simple~color~names .legacy_if_set:n = chronos@enwaulliwsyml,
  simple~color~names .default:n = true,
  simple~color~names .usage:n = general,
  dim~enwau~lliw~syml .legacy_if_set_inverse:n = chronos@enwaulliwsyml,
  dim~enwau~lliw~syml .default:n = true,
  dim~enwau~lliw~syml .usage:n = general,
  no~simple~colour~names .legacy_if_set_inverse:n = chronos@enwaulliwsyml,
  no~simple~colour~names .default:n = true,
  no~simple~colour~names .usage:n = general,
  no~simple~color~names .legacy_if_set_inverse:n = chronos@enwaulliwsyml,
  no~simple~color~names .default:n = true,
  no~simple~color~names .usage:n = general,
} %^^A >>>
```

\IfFormatAtLeastTF

Joseph Wright: from `siunitx.sty` ; https://chat.stackexchange.com/transcript/message/64327823#64327823

```
\providecommand \IfFormatAtLeastTF { \@ifl@t@r \fmtversion }
```

```
\IfFormatAtLeastTF { 2022-06-01 }
{
  \ProcessKeyOptions [ chronos ]
}{
  \RequirePackage { l3keys2e }
  \ProcessKeysOptions { chronos }
}

\IfFormatAtLeastTF { 2020-10-01 }{
}{
  \RequirePackage { xparse }
  \providecommand \ExpandArgs [1]
  { \cs_if_exist_use:c { exp_args:N #1 } }
}
\ExplSyntaxOff
\RequirePackage{xcolor}
```

A mae fixedpointarithmetic eisiau fp - fixedpointarithmetic needs fp

```
\RequirePackage{tikz,etoolbox,pgfcalendar,calc,fp}% rwyt ti *eisiau* calc!
\usetikzlibrary{arrows.meta,calc,positioning,fixedpointarithmetic,decorations.%
  text,fit,shadows}
\IfFileExists{tikzlibrarycfrforeground.code.tex}{%
  \usetikzlibrary{cfrforeground}%
}{%
  \usetikzlibrary{backgrounds}%
}

\ExplSyntaxOn

\bool_new:N \l__chronos_byw_troi_bool
\bool_new:N \l__chronos_digwyddiad_troi_bool
\bool_new:N \l__chronos_parhad_troi_bool
\bool_new:N \l__chronos_theori_troi_bool
\bool_new:N \l__chronos_gwybodaeth_troi_bool
\bool_new:N \l__chronos_troi_bool

\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_uchod_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_isod_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_byw_uchod_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_byw_isod_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_parhad_uchod_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_parhad_isod_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_digwyddiad_uchod_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_digwyddiad_isod_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_theori_uchod_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_theori_isod_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_uchod_rhag_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_isod_rhag_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_byw_uchod_rhag_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_byw_isod_rhag_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_parhad_uchod_rhag_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_parhad_isod_rhag_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_digwyddiad_uchod_rhag_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_digwyddiad_isod_rhag_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_theori_uchod_rhag_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_lliwiau_theori_isod_rhag_clist
\clist_new:N \l__chronos_llythrennau_bach_clist
\clist_set:Nn \l__chronos_llythrennau_bach_clist
{
  a, an, and, as, but, for, if, in, is, of, on, the
}
\clist_new:N \l__chronos_dyddiadau_coords_clist
```

```
\clist_new:N \l__chronos_subheadings_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_century_subheadings_clist
\clist_new:N \l__chronos_headings_clist
\clist_new:N \l__chronos_tmpa_clist
\clist_new:N \g__chronos_tmpa_clist
\clist_new:N \l__chronos_tmpb_clist
\clist_new:N \l__chronos_tmpc_clist

\int_gzero_new:N \g__chronos_int
\int_new:N \l__chronos_tmpa_int
\int_new:N \l__chronos_tmpb_int

\prop_new:N \l__chronos_byw_prop
\prop_new:N \l__chronos_digwyddiad_prop
\prop_new:N \l__chronos_gwybodaeth_prop
\prop_new:N \l__chronos_parhad_prop
\prop_new:N \l__chronos_theori_prop

\prop_new:N \l__chronos_rhagosedig_prop
\prop_new:N \l__chronos_prop
\prop_new:N \l__chronos_tmpa_prop

\regex_const:Nn \c__chronos_enw_regex { [^A-Za-z0-9\s\-] }
\regex_const:Nn \c__chronos_enw_priflythren_cyntaf_regex { (^[^A-Za-z]*)([a-z]) }
\regex_const:Nn \c__chronos_enw_diogelu_regex
{
  ([\s\-\c{\\}][[:punct:]]*) ([^\s\-\c{\\}]*) (\b|\c{\\})
} % \s unrhyw space character \b word boundary

\regex_const:Nn \c__chronos_curly_bracket { [ \{ \} ] }
\regex_const:Nn \c__chronos_initial_minus { ^\- }

\seq_new:N \l__chronos_gosod_seq
\seq_new:N \l__chronos_tmpa_seq

\tl_new:N \l__chronos_lliw_tl
\tl_new:N \l__chronos_date_tl
\tl_new:N \l__chronos_dateformat_tl
\tl_new:N \l__chronos_year_tl
\tl_new:N \l__chronos_yearformat_tl
\tl_new:N \l__chronos_minoryearformat_tl
\tl_new:N \l__chronos_tikzname_tl
\tl_set:Nn \l__chronos_dateformat_tl { !d/!m/!Y }
\tl_set:Nn \l__chronos_yearformat_tl { !Y }
\tl_set:Nn \l__chronos_minoryearformat_tl { !c }
\tl_new:N \l__chronos_tmpa_tl
\tl_new:N \l__chronos_tmpb_tl
\tl_new:N \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
\tl_new:N \l__chronos_tmpd_tl
```

foreground
background
timeline foreground
timeline background
timeline border outer
timeline border inner
timeline border middle
life
period
event
theory
info

Colour keys handled by l3keys.

```
\keys_define:nn { chronos / lliwiau }%^^A <<<
{
  foreground .code:n = {\__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn
    {chronos@prifliw}{#1}},
  foreground .groups:n = {core},
  background .code:n = {\__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn
    {chronos@prifliw@cefndir}{#1}},
  background .groups:n = {core},
  timeline ~ foreground .code:n = {\__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn
    {chronos@lliw@llinell}{#1}
  },
  timeline ~ foreground .groups:n = {core ~ derivative},
```

```
  timeline ~ background .code:n = {\__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn
    {chronos@lliw@cefndir@llinell}{#1}},
  timeline ~ background .groups:n = {core ~ derivative},
  timeline ~ border ~ outer  .code:n = {\__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn
    {chronos@borderouter}{#1}},
  timeline ~ border ~ outer .groups:n = {core ~ border},
  timeline ~ border ~ inner  .code:n = {\__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn
    {chronos@borderinner}{#1}},
  timeline ~ border ~ inner .groups:n = {core ~ border},
  timeline ~ border ~ middle  .code:n = {\__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn
    {chronos@bordermiddle}{#1}},
  timeline ~ border ~ middle .groups:n = {core ~ border},
  life / default .code:n = {\__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn
    {chronos@byw@lliw@rhagosodedig}{#1}},
  event / default .code:n = {\__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn
    {chronos@digwyddiad@lliw@rhagosodedig}{#1}},
  period / default .code:n = {\__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn
    {chronos@parhad@lliw@rhagosodedig}{#1}},
  theory / default .code:n = {\__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn
    {chronos@theori@lliw@rhagosodedig}{#1}},
  info / default .code:n = {\__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn
    {chronos@gwybodaeth@lliw@rhagosodedig}{#1}},
```

default above
default below
life above
life below
event above
event below
period above
period below
theory above
theory below

Colour list keys handled by l3keys.

```
  default ~ above .clist_gset:N = \g__chronos_lliwiau_uchod_clist,
  default ~ below .clist_gset:N = \g__chronos_lliwiau_isod_clist,
  life /  above .clist_gset:N = \g__chronos_lliwiau_byw_uchod_clist,
  life / below .clist_gset:N = \g__chronos_lliwiau_byw_isod_clist,
  event / above .clist_gset:N = \g__chronos_lliwiau_digwyddiad_uchod_clist,
  event / below .clist_gset:N = \g__chronos_lliwiau_digwyddiad_isod_clist,
  period / above .clist_gset:N = \g__chronos_lliwiau_parhad_uchod_clist,
  period / below .clist_gset:N = \g__chronos_lliwiau_parhad_isod_clist,
  theory / above .clist_gset:N = \g__chronos_lliwiau_theori_uchod_clist,
  theory / below .clist_gset:N = \g__chronos_lliwiau_theori_isod_clist,
}%^^A >>>
```

YY yn lle YYYY

```
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \__chronos_year_shorten:n #1
{
  \int_set:Nn \l__chronos_tmpa_int { \tl_count:n { #1 } }
  \int_compare:nTF
  {
    \l__chronos_tmpa_int < 3
  }
  {
    #1
  }
  {
    \int_compare:nTF
    {
      \l__chronos_tmpa_int < 4
    }
    {
      \__chronos_year_shorten_aux:w 0 #1 \q_stop
    }
    {
      \__chronos_year_shorten_aux:w #1 \q_stop % expl3 manuaal, 46
    }
  }
}
```

```
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \__chronos_year_shorten_aux:w #1 #2 #3 #4 \q_stop
{
  #3 #4
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__chronos_year_shorten:n { V , v , e }
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \__chronos_year_semi_shorten:n #1
{
  \int_set:Nn \l__chronos_tmpa_int { \tl_count:n { #1 } }
  \int_compare:nTF
  {
    \l__chronos_tmpa_int < 4
  }
  {
    #1
  }
  {
```

expl3 manual, 46 (w/q_stop?) ; § 5.7 Unbraced

```
    \__chronos_year_semi_shorten_aux:w #1 \q_stop
  }
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \__chronos_year_semi_shorten_aux:w #1 #2 #3 #4 \q_stop
{
  #2 #3 #4
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__chronos_year_semi_shorten:n { V , v , e }
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_abs:n { v }
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_replace_all:Nnn { Nne }
```

dangos dyddiadau | show dates

ateb Joseph Wright: http://tex.stackexchange.com/a/327642/ ; PD/CCO at https://tex.stackexchange.com/users/73/joseph-wright

```
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \__chronos_show_date:n #1
{%
  \tl_set_eq:NN \l__chronos_date_tl \l__chronos_dateformat_tl
  \tl_replace_all:Nne \l__chronos_date_tl { !a }
    { \pgfcalendarweekdayshortname{\thechronos@weekday} }
  \tl_replace_all:Nne \l__chronos_date_tl { !A }
    { \pgfcalendarweekdayname{\thechronos@weekday} }
  \tl_replace_all:Nne \l__chronos_date_tl { !b }
    { \pgfcalendarmonthshortname{\csname chronos@#1month\endcsname} }
  \tl_replace_all:Nne \l__chronos_date_tl { !B }
    { \pgfcalendarmonthname{\csname chronos@#1month\endcsname} }
  \tl_replace_all:Nne \l__chronos_date_tl { !c }
    { \__chronos_year_semi_shorten:e { \int_abs:v { chronos@#1year } } }
  \tl_replace_all:Nne \l__chronos_date_tl { !d }
    { \csname chronos@#1day\endcsname }
  \tl_replace_all:Nne \l__chronos_date_tl { !E }
    { \__chronos_dateformat_era:v { chronos@#1year } }
  \tl_replace_all:Nne \l__chronos_date_tl { !m }
    { \csname chronos@#1month\endcsname }
  \tl_replace_all:Nne \l__chronos_date_tl { !q }
    { \__chronos_dateformat_sign:v { chronos@#1year } }
  \tl_replace_all:Nne \l__chronos_date_tl { !Q }
    { \__chronos_dateformat_signs:v { chronos@#1year } }
  \tl_replace_all:Nne \l__chronos_date_tl { !y }
    { \__chronos_year_shorten:e { \int_abs:v { chronos@#1year } } }
  \tl_replace_all:Nne \l__chronos_date_tl { !Y }
```

```
    { \int_abs:v { chronos@#1year } }
  \l__chronos_date_tl
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \__chronos_show_year:n #1
{% ateb Joseph Wright: \url{http://tex.stackexchange.com/a/327642/} ; PD/CCO at \url{https:/
  \tl_set_eq:NN \l__chronos_year_tl \l__chronos_yearformat_tl
  \tl_replace_all:Nne \l__chronos_year_tl { !c }
    { \__chronos_year_semi_shorten:e { \int_abs:n { #1 } } }
  \tl_replace_all:Nne \l__chronos_year_tl { !E }
    { \__chronos_dateformat_era:n { #1 } }
  \tl_replace_all:Nne \l__chronos_year_tl { !q }
    { \__chronos_dateformat_sign:n { #1 } }
  \tl_replace_all:Nne \l__chronos_year_tl { !Q }
    { \__chronos_dateformat_signs:n { #1 } }
  \tl_replace_all:Nne \l__chronos_year_tl { !y }
    { \__chronos_year_shorten:e { \int_abs:n { #1 } } }
  \tl_replace_all:Nne \l__chronos_year_tl { !Y }
    { \int_abs:n { #1 } }
  \l__chronos_year_tl
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \__chronos_dateformat_sign:n #1
{
  \int_compare:nT { #1 < 0 } { - }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__chronos_dateformat_sign:n { v }
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \__chronos_dateformat_signs:n #1
{
  \int_compare:nTF
  { #1 < 0 } { - }
  {
    \int_compare:nT { #1 > 0 }
    {
      +
    }
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__chronos_dateformat_signs:n { v }
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \__chronos_dateformat_era:n #1
{
  \int_compare:nTF
  { #1 < 0 } { \chronos@yearbce }
  {
    \int_compare:nT { #1 > 0 }
    {
      \chronos@yearce
    }
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__chronos_dateformat_era:n { v }
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \__chronos_set_dateformat:n #1
{
  \tl_set:Nn \l__chronos_dateformat_tl { #1 }
  \tl_replace_all:Nnn \l__chronos_dateformat_tl { ~ } { \c_space_token }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__chronos_set_dateformat:n { v }
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \__chronos_set_yearformat:n #1
{
  \tl_set:Nn \l__chronos_yearformat_tl { #1 }
  \tl_replace_all:Nnn \l__chronos_yearformat_tl { ~ } { \c_space_token }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__chronos_set_yearformat:n { V }
```

```
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \__chronos_set_minoryearformat:n #1
{
  \tl_set:Nn \l__chronos_minoryearformat_tl { #1 }
  \tl_replace_all:Nnn \l__chronos_minoryearformat_tl { ~ } { \c_space_token }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__chronos_set_minoryearformat:n { V }
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \regex_match:NnTF { NVTF }
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_set_date_aux:n
{
  \tl_set:Ne \l__chronos_tmpc_tl { #1 }
  \regex_replace_all:NnN \c__chronos_curly_bracket {} \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
  \regex_match:NVTF \c__chronos_initial_minus \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
  {
    \exp_last_unbraced:NV \__chronos_set_date_aux_bce:w \l__chronos_tmpc_tl \q_stop
  }{
    \exp_last_unbraced:NV \__chronos_set_date_aux_ce:w \l__chronos_tmpc_tl \q_stop
  }
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_set_date:nnnn
{
    \pgfcalendardatetojulian{{#1}-#2-#3}{\c@chronos@date}%
    \setcounter{chronos@#4date}{\thechronos@date}%
    \legacy_if:nF { chronos@yearzero }
    {
      \int_compare:nNnT { 0 } < { #1 }
      {
        \addtocounter{chronos@#4date}{-366}%
      }
    }
    \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#4year\endcsname{#1}%
    \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#4month\endcsname{#2}%
    \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#4day\endcsname{#3}%
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \__chronos_set_date_aux_bce:w -#1 - #2 -  #3 - #4 @#5 \q_stop
{
  \__chronos_set_date:nnnn {-#1} {#2} {#3} {#5}
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \__chronos_set_date_aux_ce:w #1 - #2 - #3 - #4 @#5 \q_stop
{
    \__chronos_set_date:nnnn {#1} {#2} {#3} {#5}
}

\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_troilliwiau:nn
{
  \clist_if_empty:cTF { g__chronos_lliwiau_#1_#2_clist }
  {
    \clist_gpop:cN { g__chronos_lliwiau_#2_clist } \l__chronos_lliw_tl
    \clist_gput_right:cV { g__chronos_lliwiau_#2_clist } \l__chronos_lliw_tl
  }{
    \clist_gpop:cN { g__chronos_lliwiau_#1_#2_clist } \l__chronos_lliw_tl
    \clist_gput_right:cV { g__chronos_lliwiau_#1_#2_clist } \l__chronos_lliw_tl
  }
}
\cs_new_nopar:Nn \__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn { \colorlet {#1} {#2} }

\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_creu_tikzname:n
{
  \int_compare:nTF { \tl_count:n { #1 } < 2 }
```

expand unwaith os llai na 2 token yn #1 (gallu defnyddio pgffor loops i greu digwyddiadau etc.)

expand once if fewer than 2 tokens in #1 (can use pgffor loops to create events etc.)

```
  {
    \tl_set:No \l__chronos_tikzname_tl { #1 }
```

fel arall, peidio i ddiogelu macros fformatio (e.e. \emph etc.)

otherwise, don't protect formatting macros (e.g. \emph etc.)

(what did I mean by this?)

```
  }{
    \tl_set:Nn \l__chronos_tikzname_tl { #1 }
  }
  \regex_replace_all:NnN \c__chronos_enw_regex { } \l__chronos_tikzname_tl
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_enw_priflythrennu_eraill:n
{
  \clist_if_in:NnTF \l__chronos_llythrennau_bach_clist { #1 } { #1 }
  {
    \str_uppercase:n #1
  }
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_enw_priflythrennu:n
{
  \tl_set:Nn \l__chronos_tmpc_tl { #1 }
  \legacy_if:nF {chronos@felymae}
  {
    \regex_replace_all:NnN \c__chronos_enw_diogelu_regex
    {
      \1 \c{__chronos_enw_priflythrennu_eraill:n} \cB{ \2 \cE} \3
    } \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
    \regex_replace_all:NnN \c__chronos_enw_priflythren_cyntaf_regex
    {
      \1 \c{str_uppercase:n}\2
    } \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
  }
  \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__chronos_enw_priflythrennu:n { V,o }
```

functions: containment

```
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_at_begin: %^^A <<< functions: containment
{
  \cs_set_eq:NN \chronosset \@@chronosset
  \pgfsetlayers{\chronos@layers}% cadw newidiadau tu mewn i'r grwp
  \chronos@baselineskip=\baselineskip
  \cs_if_free:NT \chronosbaselineskip
  {
    \cs_new_eq:NN \chronosbaselineskip \chronos@baselineskip
  }
  \int_gincr:N \g__chronos_int
} %^^A >>>  functions: containment
```

pgfkeys

```
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_cadw_nodweddion:nnn
{% #1: tag #2 key #3 key-value list
  \prop_put:cnn { l__chronos_#1_prop } { #2 } { {#3} }
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_cadw_nodweddion_rhag:nn
{% #1: tag #2 key #3 key-value list
  \prop_put:Nnn \l__chronos_prop  { #1 } { {#2} }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_put_from_keyval:Nn { cV }
```

```
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_cadw_nodweddion_rhestr:nnn
{
  \clist_map_inline:nn { #1 }
  {
    \prop_put:cnn { l__chronos_##1_prop } { #2 } { {#3} }
  }
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_ychwanegu_nodweddion:nnn
{ % roedd y problem yn #3 yn eisoes!
  \prop_get:cnNTF { l__chronos_#1_prop } { #2 } \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
   {
     \tl_set:Nn \l__chronos_tmpd_tl { #3 }
     \regex_replace_all:nnN { \\ } { \\\\ } \l__chronos_tmpd_tl
     \regex_replace_once:nnN { \}\z } { , \u{l__chronos_tmpd_tl} \} } \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
     \prop_put:cnV { l__chronos_#1_prop } { #2 } \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
   }{
     \prop_put:cnn { l__chronos_#1_prop } { #2 } { {#3} }
   }
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_ychwanegu_nodweddion_rhestr:nnn
{ % ##  #1 rhestr o prop lists; #2 property; #3 value
  \clist_map_inline:nn { #1 }
  {
    \prop_get:cnNTF { l__chronos_##1_prop } { #2 } \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
    {
      \tl_set:Nn \l__chronos_tmpd_tl { #3 }
      \regex_replace_all:nnN { \\ } { \\\\ } \l__chronos_tmpd_tl
      \regex_replace_once:nnN { \}\z } { , \u{l__chronos_tmpd_tl} \} } \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
      \prop_put:cnV { l__chronos_##1_prop } { #2 } \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
    }{
      \prop_put:cnn { l__chronos_##1_prop } { #2 }  { {#3} }
    }
  }
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_ychwanegu_nodweddion_rhestr_pre:nnn
{ % ##  #1 rhestr o prop lists; #2 property; #3 value
  \clist_map_inline:nn { #1 }
  {
    \prop_get:cnNTF { l__chronos_##1_prop } { #2 } \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
    {
      \tl_set:Nn \l__chronos_tmpd_tl { #3 }
      \regex_replace_all:nnN { \\ } { \\\\ } \l__chronos_tmpd_tl
      \regex_replace_once:nnN { ^\{ } { \{ \u{l__chronos_tmpd_tl} , } \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
      \prop_put:cnV { l__chronos_##1_prop } { #2 } \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
    }{
      \prop_put:cnn { l__chronos_##1_prop } { #2 }  { {#3} }
    }
  }
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_ychwanegu_nodweddion_rhag:nn
{
  \prop_get:cnNTF { l__chronos_prop } { #1 } \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
  {
    \tl_set:Nn \l__chronos_tmpd_tl { #2 }
    \regex_replace_all:nnN { \\ } { \\\\ } \l__chronos_tmpd_tl
    \regex_replace_once:nnN { \}\z } { , \u{l__chronos_tmpd_tl} \} } \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
    \prop_put:NnV \l__chronos_prop { #1 } \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
  }{
    \prop_put:Nnn \l__chronos_prop  { #1 } { {#2} }
  }
```

```
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_ychwanegu_nodweddion_rhag_pre:nn
{
  \prop_get:cnNTF { l__chronos_prop } { #1 } \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
  {
    \tl_set:Nn \l__chronos_tmpd_tl { #2 }
    \regex_replace_all:nnN { \\ } { \\\\ } \l__chronos_tmpd_tl
    \regex_replace_once:nnN { ^\{ } { \{ \u{l__chronos_tmpd_tl} , } \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
    \prop_put:NnV \l__chronos_prop { #1 } \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
  }{
    \prop_put:Nnn \l__chronos_prop  { #1 } { {#2} }
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_concat:NNN { NNc }
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_gosod_nodweddion:n
{
```

cadw status | save status

```
  \prop_set_eq:NN \l__chronos_rhagosedig_prop \l__chronos_prop
  \prop_concat:NNc \l__chronos_tmpa_prop \l__chronos_prop { l__chronos_#1_prop }
  \prop_set_eq:NN \l__chronos_prop \l__chronos_tmpa_prop
  \prop_map_function:NN \l__chronos_prop \__chronos_tikzset:nn
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__chronos_gosod_nodweddion:n { V }
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_ailosod_nodweddion:
{
  \prop_set_eq:NN \l__chronos_prop \l__chronos_rhagosedig_prop
  \prop_map_function:NN \l__chronos_prop \__chronos_tikzset:nn
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_dangos_nodweddion:n
{
  \str_case:nnF { #1 }
  {
    { life } { \prop_show:N \l__chronos_byw_prop }
    { event } { \prop_show:N \l__chronos_digwyddiad_prop }
    { period } { \prop_show:N \l__chronos_parhad_prop }
    { theory } { \prop_show:N \l__chronos_theori_prop }
    { info } { \prop_show:N \l__chronos_gwybodaeth_prop }
  }{
    \prop_show:c { l__chronos_#1_prop }
  }
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_dangos_nodweddion_rhag:
{
  \prop_show:N \l__chronos_prop
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_tikzset:nn
{% \pgfqkeys{#1}{#2} = \pgfkeys{#1/.cd}{#2} ond yn gyflymach (Skillman a t 977)
  \pgfqkeys {/chronos} { #1/.style = #2 }
}

\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_lliwiau_cadw_rhag:
{
  \clist_map_inline:nn { byw, digwyddiad, parhad, theori }
  {
    \clist_map_inline:nn { isod, uchod }
    {
      \clist_gset_eq:cc { g__chronos_lliwiau_##1_####1_rhag_clist }
      {
        g__chronos_lliwiau_##1_####1_clist
      }
```

```
    }
  }
  \clist_gset_eq:NN \g__chronos_lliwiau_isod_rhag_clist \g__chronos_lliwiau_isod_clist
  \clist_gset_eq:NN \g__chronos_lliwiau_uchod_rhag_clist \g__chronos_lliwiau_uchod_clist
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_lliwiau_clirio:
{
  \clist_map_inline:nn { byw, digwyddiad, parhad, theori }
  {
    \clist_map_inline:nn { isod, uchod }
    {
      \clist_gset_eq:cc { g__chronos_lliwiau_##1_####1_clist }
      {
        g__chronos_lliwiau_##1_####1_rhag_clist
      }
    }
  }
  \clist_gset_eq:NN \g__chronos_lliwiau_isod_clist \g__chronos_lliwiau_isod_rhag_clist
  \clist_gset_eq:NN \g__chronos_lliwiau_uchod_clist \g__chronos_lliwiau_uchod_rhag_clist
}

\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_at_end:
{
  \clist_if_empty:NF \l__chronos_headings_clist
  {
    \clist_remove_duplicates:N \l__chronos_headings_clist
    \clist_map_inline:Nn \l__chronos_headings_clist
    {
      \foreach \i/\j/\k in {##1} {%
        \testunteitl[/chronos/@amseraumawr]{\i}{\j}{\k}(chronos ~ main ~ headings)}%^^A
  paid â defnyddio ';' neu dim byd yma
      \legacy_if:nT { chronos@placeholders}
      {
        \scoped[on ~ chronos ~ foreground ~ layer]
        {
          \foreach \i/\j/\k in {##1} {\draw [/chronos/placeholder ~ lines] %
            (chronos ~ main ~ headings -| \j) edge ~ node {\j} %
            (chronos ~ bottom -| \j) (chronos ~ main ~ headings -| \k) %
            edge ~ node {\k} (chronos ~ bottom -| \k);}
        }
      }
    }
  }
  \clist_if_empty:NF \l__chronos_subheadings_clist
  {
    \clist_remove_duplicates:N \l__chronos_subheadings_clist
    \clist_map_inline:Nn \l__chronos_subheadings_clist
    {
      \foreach \i/\j/\k/\m in {##1} {\testunteitl[/chronos/@amserau]{\i}{\j}{\k}(\m)}%^^A
  paid â defnyddio ';' neu dim byd yn y fan hon
    }
  }
  \clist_if_empty:NF \g__chronos_century_subheadings_clist
  {
    \clist_remove_duplicates:N \g__chronos_century_subheadings_clist
    \clist_map_inline:Nn \g__chronos_century_subheadings_clist
    {
      \seq_set_split:Nnn \l__chronos_tmpa_seq { / } { ##1 }
      \seq_get_left:NN \l__chronos_tmpa_seq \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
      \seq_get_right:NN \l__chronos_tmpa_seq \l__chronos_tmpd_tl
      \int_set:Nn \l__chronos_tmpb_int { 100 * \l__chronos_tmpc_tl }
```

```
      \int_set:Nn \l__chronos_tmpa_int { \l__chronos_tmpb_int - 100 }
      \testunteitl[/chronos/@amserau]{\l__chronos_tmpc_tl\l__chronos_tmpd_tl}%
      [\l__chronos_tmpc_tl\textsuperscript{\l__chronos_tmpd_tl}c.]%
      {chronos ~ year ~ \int_to_arabic:n {\l__chronos_tmpa_int}}%
      {chronos ~ year ~ \int_to_arabic:n {\l__chronos_tmpb_int}}%
      (chronos ~ lower ~ subheadings)% paid â defnyddio ';' neu dim byd yn y fan hon
    }
  }
}
```

`\__chronos_kex`⟨*whatever*⟩ functions just produce groups of pgf keys for the plain/prime/plus triple, standard/every, cy/en and combinations thereof

tldr: reduce clutter/typing and facilitate changes/fixes (hopefully)

```
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_kexpander:nnnn
{ % #1 enw (brif enw) | name (primary name) ;
  % #2 llwybr/prop tag | path/prop tag ;
  % #3 rhag | default (' or +) ;
  % #4 tags
  \pgfqkeys{/chronos} {
    #1'/.code={
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{#2/.style={##1}}
      \__chronos_cadw_nodweddion_rhag:nn { #2 } { ##1 }
    },
    #1+/.code={
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{#2/.append ~ style={##1}}
      \__chronos_ychwanegu_nodweddion_rhag:nn { #2 } { ##1 }
    },
    #1/.forward ~ to=/chronos/#1#3,
    every ~ #1'/.code={
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{#2/.style/.expand ~ once={##1}}
      \__chronos_cadw_nodweddion_rhestr:nnn { #4 } { #2 } { ##1 }
      \__chronos_cadw_nodweddion_rhag:nn { #2 } { ##1 }
    },
    every ~ #1+/.code={
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{#2/.append ~ style/.expand ~ once={##1}}
      \__chronos_ychwanegu_nodweddion_rhestr:nnn { #4 } { #2 } { ##1 }
      \__chronos_ychwanegu_nodweddion_rhag:nn { #2 } { ##1 }
    },
    every ~ #1/.forward ~ to=/chronos/every ~ #1#3,
  }
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_kexpander:nnnnn
{ % #1 enw | name ;
  % #2 enw saesneg | english name ;
  % #3 llwybr/prop tag | path/property tag ;
  % #4 rhag | default (' or +) ;
  % #5 tags
  \__chronos_kexpander:nnnn { #1 } { #3 } { #4 } { #5 }
  \pgfqkeys{/chronos} {
    #2'/.forward ~ to=/chronos/#1',
    #2+/.forward ~ to=/chronos/#1+,
    #2/.forward ~ to=/chronos/#1,
    every ~ #2'/.forward ~ to=/chronos/every ~ #1',
    every ~ #2+/.forward ~ to=/chronos/every ~ #1+,
    every ~ #2/.forward ~ to=/chronos/every ~ #1,
  }
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_kexpandtotags:nnn
{ % #1 enw | name ;
  % #2 enw saesneg | english name ;
```

```
663   % #3 rhag | default (' or +)
664   \pgfqkeys{/chronos} {
665     every ~ #1'/.code={
666       \__chronos_cadw_nodweddion:nnn {#1}{@tag}{##1}
667     },
668     every ~ #1+/.code={
669       \__chronos_ychwanegu_nodweddion:nnn {#1}{@tag}{##1}
670     },
671     every ~ #1/.forward ~ to=/chronos/every ~ #1#3,
672     every ~ #2'/.forward ~ to=/chronos/every ~ #1',
673     every ~ #2+/.forward ~ to=/chronos/every ~ #1+,
674     every ~ #2/.forward ~ to=/chronos/every ~ #1,
675   }
676 }
677 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_kextripler:nnnn
678 { % #1 enw | name ;
679   % #2 llwybr/prop tag | path/prop tag ;
680   % #3 rhag | default ;
681   % #4 math e.e. style neu code | type e.g. style or code
682   \pgfqkeys{/chronos} {
683     #2/.#4={},
684     #1+/.code={
685       \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{#2/.append ~ #4={##1}}
686     },
687     #1'/.code={%
688       \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{#2/.#4={##1}}
689     },
690     #1/.forward ~ to=/chronos/#1#3,
691   }
692 }
693 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_kexforwardtriple:nn
694 {%
695   \pgfqkeys{/chronos} {
696     #2'/.forward ~ to=/chronos/#1',
697     #2+/.forward ~ to=/chronos/#1+,
698     #2/.forward ~ to=/chronos/#1,
699   }
700 }
701 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_kextripler:nnnnn
702 { % #1 enw | name ;
703   % #2 enw saesneg | english name ;
704   % #3 llwybr/prop tag | path/property tag ;
705   % #4 rhag | default ;
706   % #5 math e.e. style neu code | type e.g. style or code
707   \__chronos_kextripler:nnnn { #1 } { #3 } { #4 } { #5 }
708   \__chronos_kexforwardtriple:nn { #1 } { #2 }
709 }
710 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_kexforwarder:nn
711 { % #1 llwybr/enw | path/name ;
712   % #2 rhestr allweddau newydd | list of new keys
713   \clist_map_inline:nn { #2 }
714   {
715     \pgfqkeys{/chronos} { ##1/.forward ~ to=/chronos/#1 }
716   }
717 }
718 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_kexforwarder:nnn
719 { % #1 llwybr | path ;
720   % #2 enw | name ;
721   % #3 rhestr allweddau newydd ar yr un llwybr | list of new keys on the same path
722   \clist_map_inline:nn { #3 }
723   {
```

```
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1} { ##1/.forward ~ to=/chronos/#1/#2 }
  }
}
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__chronos_kexkeymaker:nnn
{
  \clist_map_inline:nn { byw, digwyddiad, parhad, theori, gwybodaeth, prif }
  {
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos/##1} { #1/.#2={#3} }
  }
}

\cs_generate_variant:Nn \legacy_if:nTF { oTF }
```

Joseph Wright: https://chat.stackexchange.com/transcript/message/65523217#65523217

```
\cs_new_eq:NN \__chronos_keys_set_exclude_groups:nnn \keys_set_exclude_groups:nnn
\cs_if_exist:NF \__chronos_keys_set_exclude_groups:nnn
{
  \cs_new_eq:NN \__chronos_keys_set_exclude_groups:nnn \keys_set_filter:nnn
}
```

mewnol hefyd! | **internal also!**

```
\newcommand* \chronos@tikzprefix { \int_to_arabic:n { \g__chronos_int } }
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@env@begin \__chronos_at_begin:
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@setdateformat \__chronos_set_dateformat:n
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@setyearformat \__chronos_set_yearformat:n
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@setminoryearformat \__chronos_set_minoryearformat:n
```

for pgf/tikz convenience

```
\protected\def\chronos@showdate@cs[#1]#2
{
  \group_begin:
    \__chronos_set_dateformat:v { #1 }
    \pgfcalendarjuliantoweekday{\csname thechronos@#2date\endcsname}{\c@chronos@weekday}%
    \__chronos_show_date:n { #2 }
  \group_end:
}
\protected\def\chronos@showyear[#1]#2
{
  \group_begin:
    \tl_set:No \l__chronos_tmpc_tl { #1 }
    \tl_if_empty:NF \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
    {
      \__chronos_set_yearformat:V \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
    }
    \__chronos_show_year:n { #2 }
  \group_end:
}

\def\chronos@minoryearformat{\l__chronos_minoryearformat_tl}
\protected\def\chronos@troilliwiau@uchod#1{
  \__chronos_troilliwiau:nn { #1 } { uchod }
  \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@lliw\endcsname{\l__chronos_lliw_tl}
}
\protected\def\chronos@troilliwiau@isod#1{
  \__chronos_troilliwiau:nn { #1 } { isod }
  \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@lliw\endcsname{\l__chronos_lliw_tl}
}
\protected\def \chronos@lliwiau@uchod@tag#1#2{
  \tl_set:Nn \l__chronos_tmpc_tl { _#1 }
  \clist_gset:cn { g__chronos_lliwiau \l__chronos_tmpc_tl _uchod_clist } { #2 }
```

```
}
\protected\def \chronos@lliwiau@uchod#1{
  \tl_clear:N \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
  \clist_gset:cn { g__chronos_lliwiau \l__chronos_tmpc_tl _uchod_clist } { #1 }
}
\protected\def \chronos@lliwiau@isod@tag#1#2{
  \tl_set:Nn \l__chronos_tmpc_tl { _#1 }
  \clist_gset:cn { g__chronos_lliwiau \l__chronos_tmpc_tl _isod_clist } { #2 }
}
\protected\def \chronos@lliwiau@isod#1{
  \tl_clear:N \l__chronos_tmpc_tl
  \clist_gset:cn { g__chronos_lliwiau \l__chronos_tmpc_tl _isod_clist } { #1 }
}
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@lliwiau@clear \__chronos_lliwiau_clirio:
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@lliwiau@cadw@rhag \__chronos_lliwiau_cadw_rhag:

\newcommand* \chronos@creu@tikzname [2] {% m m
  \__chronos_creu_tikzname:n { #2 }
  \expandafter\let\csname chronos@#1@tikzname\endcsname \l__chronos_tikzname_tl
}
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@enw@priflythrennu \__chronos_enw_priflythrennu:V
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@testunteitl@priflythrennu \__chronos_enw_priflythrennu:n
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@cadw@nodweddion@rhag \__chronos_cadw_nodweddion_rhag:nn
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@cadw@nodweddion  \__chronos_cadw_nodweddion:nnn
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion \__chronos_ychwanegu_nodweddion:nnn

\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion@rhestr \__chronos_ychwanegu_nodweddion_rhestr_pr

\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion@rhag \__chronos_ychwanegu_nodweddion_rhag:nn
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@gosod@nodweddion \__chronos_gosod_nodweddion:n
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@gosod@nodweddion@var \__chronos_gosod_nodweddion:V
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@ailosod@nodweddion \__chronos_ailosod_nodweddion:
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@dangos@nodweddion \__chronos_dangos_nodweddion:n
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@dangos@nodweddion@rhag \__chronos_dangos_nodweddion_rhag:
\newcommand* \chronos@ychwanegu@gosod [1]
{
  \legacy_if:nF { chronos@preset } {
    \clist_map_inline:nn { #1 }
    {
      \seq_put_right:Nn \l__chronos_gosod_seq {##1}
    }
  }
}%
\newcommand* \chronos@dangos@gosod
{
  \seq_show:N \l__chronos_gosod_seq
}
\newcommand* \chronos@if@gosodTF [3]
{
  \seq_if_in:NnTF \l__chronos_gosod_seq { #1 } { #2 } { #3 }
}
```

`\chronos@if@gosodF` Conditionalise on property installation.

```
\def\chronos@if@gosodF#1#2
{
  \chronos@presettrue
  \seq_if_in:NnF \l__chronos_gosod_seq { #1 } { #2 }
  \chronos@presetfalse
}
```

\chronosdangoslliwiau Becomes \chronosshowcolours.

```
\NewDocumentCommand \chronosdangoslliwiau {
  s O { byw, digwyddiad, parhad, theori } D () { isod, uchod }
} {
  \clist_set:Nn \l__chronos_tmpb_clist { #2 }
  \clist_set:Nn \l__chronos_tmpc_clist { #3 }
  \clist_map_inline:Nn \l__chronos_tmpb_clist
  {
    \clist_map_inline:Nn \l__chronos_tmpc_clist
    {
      \clist_show:c { g__chronos_lliwiau_##1_####1_clist }
    }
  }
  \IfBooleanT { #1 }
  {
    \clist_map_inline:Nn \l__chronos_tmpc_clist
    {
      \clist_show:c {g__chronos_lliwiau_##1_clist}
    }
  }
}
```

\chronosdangoslliwiaurhag For showing default colours.

```
\NewDocumentCommand \chronosdangoslliwiaurhag
{
  s O { byw, digwyddiad, parhad, theori } D () { isod, uchod }
} {
  \clist_set:Nn \l__chronos_tmpb_clist { #2 }
  \clist_set:Nn \l__chronos_tmpc_clist { #3 }
  \clist_map_inline:Nn \l__chronos_tmpb_clist
  {
    \clist_map_inline:Nn \l__chronos_tmpc_clist
    {
      \clist_show:c { g__chronos_lliwiau_##1_####1_rhag_clist }
    }
  }
  \IfBooleanT { #1 }
  {
    \clist_map_inline:Nn \l__chronos_tmpc_clist
    {
      \clist_show:c {g__chronos_lliwiau_##1_rhag_clist}
    }
  }
}
```

os@dangos@fformatiaudyddiadau Macros for showing date formats.
onosdangosfformatiaudyddiadau

```
\newcommand* \chronos@dangos@fformatiaudyddiadau{%
  \clist_map_inline:nn
  { \l__chronos_dateformat_tl, \l__chronos_yearformat_tl, \l__chronos_minoryearformat_tl}
  { \tl_show:N ##1 }
}
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronosdangosfformatiaudyddiadau \chronos@dangos@fformatiaudyddiadau
```

\chronos@to@clist Wrappers for l3clist functions.
\chronos@to@clist@append
\chronos@global@to@clist
ronos@globall@to@clist@append
s@global@to@clist@star@append
chronos@global@clear@to@clist
\chronos@from@clist
\chronos@global@from@clist
\chronos@global@eq@clist
\chronos@dangos@clist

```
\protected\def\chronos@to@clist#1#2{%^^A m m }
  \clist_set:co { l__chronos_#1_clist } { #2 }
}
\protected\def\chronos@to@clist@append#1#2{%^^A t {+} m m }
```

```
  \clist_put_right:co { l__chronos_#1_clist } { #2 }
}
\protected\def\chronos@global@to@clist#1#2{%^^A m m
  \clist_gset:co { g__chronos_#1_clist } { #2 }
}
\protected\def\chronos@global@to@clist@append#1#2{%^^A t {+} m m
  \clist_gput_right:co { g__chronos_#1_clist } { #2 }
}
\protected\def\chronos@global@to@clist@star@append#1#2{%^^A s t {+} m m
  \clist_gput_right:ce { g__chronos_#1_clist } { #2 }
}
\def\chronos@global@clear@to@clist#1{% m
    \clist_gclear:c { g__chronos_#1_clist }
}
\def\chronos@from@clist#1#2{% m m
  \clist_remove_duplicates:c { l__chronos_#1_clist }
  \clist_if_empty:cTF { l__chronos_#1_clist }
  {
    \expandafter\let#2\@empty
  }{
    \expandafter\let\expandafter#2\csname l__chronos_#1_clist\endcsname
  }
}
\def\chronos@global@from@clist#1{
  \clist_use:cn { g__chronos_#1_clist } { , }
}
\def\chronos@global@eq@clist#1#2{
  \clist_gset_eq:cc { g__chronos_#1_clist } { g__chronos_#2_clist }
}
\def\chronos@dangos@clist#1{ \clist_show:c { #1_clist } }
```

Internal 2e wrappers for internal functions.

```
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@at@end  \__chronos_at_end:
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@set@date@aux \__chronos_set_date_aux:n
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@set@date \__chronos_set_date:nnnn  % blwyddyn; mis; dydd; tag for
  macro

\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@legacy@if \legacy_if:oTF

\def\chronos@legacy@if@set#1#2{\cs:w #1#2\cs_end:}
\def\chronos@datetojulian@extractyear #1-#2-#3 {#1}
\protected\def\chronos@dangoslliw#1{
  \extractcolorspec{#1}{\chronos@temp@lliw}%
}
```

`\chronosshowcolour` Public interface with options.

```
\NewDocumentCommand \chronosshowcolour
  { s O {\chronos@temp@lliw} m }
  {\extractcolorspec{#3}{#2}\IfBooleanT{#1}{\show#2}}

\cs_new_eq:NN \chronos@keymaker \__chronos_kexkeymaker:nnn
```

`\IfFreeTF` `\IfFreeT` `\IfFreeF` 2e document-level wrappers for expl3 alternatives to etoolbox macros.

yn lle `\ifundef` o etoolbox - instead of `\ifundef` from etoolbox

```
\cs_if_exist:NTF \IfFreeTF {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
  Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\IfFreeTF.
   ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
} { \cs_new_eq:NN  \IfFreeTF \cs_if_free:NTF }
\cs_if_exist:NTF \IfFreeT {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
```

```
929   Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\IfFreeT.
930    ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
931 } { \cs_new_eq:NN  \IfFreeT \cs_if_free:NT }
932 \cs_if_exist:NTF \IfFreeF {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
933   Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\IfFreeF.
934    ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
935 } { \cs_new_eq:NN  \IfFreeF \cs_if_free:NF }
```

`\IfExistTF` `\IfExistT` `\IfExistF` yn lle `\ifdef` o etoolbox - in place of `\ifdef` from etoolbox

```
936 \cs_if_exist:NTF \IfExistTF {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
937   Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\IfExistTF.
938    ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
939 } { \cs_new_eq:NN  \IfExistTF \cs_if_exist:NTF }
940 \cs_if_exist:NTF \IfExistT {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
941   Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\IfExistT.
942    ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
943 } { \cs_new_eq:NN  \IfExistT \cs_if_exist:NT }
944 \cs_if_exist:NTF \IfExistF {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
945   Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\IfExistF.
946    ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
947 } { \cs_new_eq:NN  \IfExistF \cs_if_exist:NF }
```

`\IfCSFreeTF` `\IfCSFreeT` `\IfCSFreeF` yn lle `\ifcsundef` o etoolbox - instead of `\ifcsundef`

```
948 \cs_if_exist:NTF \IfCSFreeTF {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
949   Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\IfCSFreeTF.
950    ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
951 } { \cs_new_eq:NN  \IfCSFreeTF \cs_if_free:cTF }
952 \cs_if_exist:NTF \IfCSFreeT {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
953   Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\IfCSFreeT.
954    ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
955 } { \cs_new_eq:NN  \IfCSFreeT \cs_if_free:cT }
956 \cs_if_exist:NTF \IfCSFreeF {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
957   Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\IfCSFreeF.
958    ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
959 } { \cs_new_eq:NN  \IfCSFreeF \cs_if_free:cF }
```

`\IfCSExistTF` `\IfCSExistT` `\IfCSExistF` yn lle `\ifcsdef` o etoolbox - instead of `\ifcsdef`

```
960 \cs_if_exist:NTF \IfCSExistTF {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
961   Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\IfCSExistTF.
962    ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
963 } { \cs_new_eq:NN  \IfCSExistTF \cs_if_exist:cTF }
964 \cs_if_exist:NTF \IfCSExistT {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
965   Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\IfCSExistT.
966    ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
967 } { \cs_new_eq:NN  \IfCSExistT \cs_if_exist:cT }
968 \cs_if_exist:NTF \IfCSExistF {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
969   Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\IfCSExistF.
970    ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
971 } { \cs_new_eq:NN  \IfCSExistF \cs_if_exist:cF }
```

`\Undefine` yn lle `\undef` o etoolbox - instead of `\undef`

```
972 \cs_if_exist:NTF \Undefine {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
973   Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\Undefine.
974    ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
975 } { \cs_new_eq:NN  \Undefine \cs_undefine:N }
```

`\CSletCS` yn lle `\csletcs` o etoolbox - instead of `\csletcs`

```
\cs_if_exist:NTF \CSletCS {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
  Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\CSletCS.
   ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
} { \cs_new_eq:NN  \CSletCS \cs_set_eq:cc }
```

`\CSlet` yn lle `\cslet` o etoolbox - instead of `\cslet`

```
\cs_if_exist:NTF \CSlet {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
  Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\CSlet.
   ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
} { \cs_new_eq:NN  \CSlet \cs_set_eq:cN }
```

`\IfBooleanExprTF` yn lle `\ifboolexpr` o etoolbox (ish) - instead of `\ifboolexpr`
`\IfBooleanExprT`
`\IfBooleanExprF`

```
\cs_if_exist:NTF \IfBooleanExprTF {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
  Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\IfBooleanExprTF.
   ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
} { \cs_new_eq:NN  \IfBooleanExprTF \bool_if:nTF }
\cs_if_exist:NTF \IfBooleanExprT {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
  Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\IfBooleanExprT.
   ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
} { \cs_new_eq:NN  \IfBooleanExprT \bool_if:nT }
\cs_if_exist:NTF \IfBooleanExprF {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
  Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\IfBooleanExprF.
   ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
} { \cs_new_eq:NN  \IfBooleanExprF \bool_if:nF }
```

`\LegacyBoolean` yn lle `bool` o etoolbox (ish) - instead of `bool` from etoolbox

```
\cs_if_exist:NTF \LegacyBoolean {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
  Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\LegacyBoolean.
   ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
} { \cs_new_eq:NN  \LegacyBoolean \legacy_if_p:n }
```

`\CSFreeBoolean` yn lle `test` o etoolbox (ish) - instead of `test` from etoolbox

```
\cs_if_exist:NTF \CSFreeBoolean {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
  Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\CSFreeBoolean.
   ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
} { \cs_new_eq:NN  \CSFreeBoolean \cs_if_free_p:N }
```

`\IntCompareBoolean` yn lle `\ifnumcomp` o etoolbox (ish) - instead of `\ifnumcomp` from etoolbox
`\IfIntCompareTF`
`\IfIntCompareT`
`\IfIntCompareF`

```
\cs_if_exist:NTF \IntCompareBoolean {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
  Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\IntCompareBoolean.
   ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
} { \cs_new_eq:NN  \IntCompareBoolean \int_compare_p:nNn }
\cs_if_exist:NTF \IfIntCompareTF {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
  Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\IfIntCompareTF.
   ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
} { \cs_new_eq:NN  \IfIntCompareTF \int_compare:nTF }
\cs_if_exist:NTF \IfIntCompareT {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
  Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\IfIntCompareT.
   ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
} { \cs_new_eq:NN  \IfIntCompareT \int_compare:nT }
\cs_if_exist:NTF \IfIntCompareF {\PackageWarning{chronos}{
  Refusing ~ to ~ overwrite ~ existing ~ \protect\IfIntCompareF.
   ~ This ~ may ~ not ~ work}
} { \cs_new_eq:NN  \IfIntCompareF \int_compare:nF }
```

`\chronosnewcolourscheme`
`\chronosnewcolorscheme`

```
\NewDocumentCommand \chronosnewcolourscheme { O {rhagosedig} m m }
{
  \group_begin:
    \cs_new_nopar:cn { __chronos_lliwiau_#2 : }
    {
      \cs:w chronos@lliwiau@#1 \cs_end:
      \keys_set_groups:nnn { chronos / lliwiau } { core } { #3 }
      \__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn { chronos@lliw@cefndir@llinell }
        { chronos@prifliw }
      \__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn { chronos@lliw@llinell }
        { chronos@prifliw@cefndir }
      \keys_set_groups:nnn { chronos / lliwiau } { core ~ derivative } { #3 }
      \__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn { chronos@borderinner }
        { chronos@lliw@cefndir@llinell }
      \__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn { chronos@borderouter }
        { chronos@prifliw@cefndir }
      \__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn { chronos@bordermiddle }
        { chronos@borderinner!50!chronos@borderouter }
      \keys_set_groups:nnn { chronos / lliwiau } { core ~ border } { #3 }
      \__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn { chronos@byw@lliw@rhagosodedig }
        { chronos@prifliw }
      \__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn { chronos@digwyddiad@lliw@rhagosodedig }
        { chronos@prifliw }
      \__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn { chronos@parhad@lliw@rhagosodedig }
        { chronos@prifliw }
      \__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn { chronos@theori@lliw@rhagosodedig }
        { chronos@prifliw }
      \__chronos_color_set_from_existing:nn { chronos@gwybodaeth@lliw@rhagosodedig }
        { chronos@prifliw }

      \__chronos_keys_set_exclude_groups:nnn { chronos / lliwiau }
        { core, core ~ derivative, core ~ border } { #3 }
      \@ifpackageloaded{memoize}
      {
        \mmzset { csname ~ meaning ~ to ~ context={ __chronos_lliwiau_#2 : } }
      }{}
    }
    \cs_new_eq:cc  { chronos@lliwiau@#2 } { __chronos_lliwiau_#2 : }
  \group_end:
}
\cs_new_eq:NN \chronosnewcolorscheme \chronosnewcolourscheme

\ExplSyntaxOff

\newlength{\chronos@diwedd@diwedd}
\newlength{\chronos@dechrau@dechrau}
\newlength{\chronos@byw@border}
\newlength{\chronos@parhad@border}
\newlength{\chronos@digwyddiad@border}
\newlength{\chronos@byw@border@inv}
\newlength{\chronos@parhad@border@inv}
\newlength{\chronos@digwyddiad@border@inv}

\newlength{\chronos@templgtha}
\newlength{\chronos@templgthb}
\newlength{\chronos@templgthc}

\newdimen\chronos@borderheight
\newdimen\chronos@height
\newdimen\chronos@width
\chronos@width=\textwidth
\newdimen\chronos@eramargin
\newdimen\chronos@timelinemargin
```

```
\newdimen\chronos@inner@halfheight
\newdimen\chronos@outer@halfheight

\newdimen\chronos@pgflinewidth@saved
\newdimen\chronos@border@de
\newdimen\chronos@border@chwith
\newdimen\chronos@border@penawdau
\newdimen\chronos@border@pen
\newdimen\chronos@border@gwaelod
\newdimen\chronos@border@allanol
\newdimen\chronos@subheading@drop@uchod
\newdimen\chronos@subheading@drop@isod
\newdimen\chronos@heading@drop
\newdimen\chronos@llinell@yshift
\newdimen\chronos@llinell@yshift@base
\newdimen\chronos@llinell@add@yshift
\newdimen\chronos@testun@yshift
\newdimen\chronos@baselineskip
\newdimen\chronos@cylchtheori@mawr
\newdimen\chronos@cylchtheori@bach
\newdimen\chronos@tmpdimena
\newdimen\chronos@tmpdimenb
\chronos@testun@yshift=5pt
\chronos@height=\pi pt
\chronos@borderheight=\pi pt
\chronos@llinell@yshift=\pi pt
\chronos@llinell@yshift@base=\pi pt
\chronos@llinell@add@yshift=0pt
\chronos@timelinemargin=15pt
\chronos@eramargin=15pt
\chronos@border@allanol=5pt
\chronos@border@penawdau=\pi pt
\chronos@border@pen=0pt
\chronos@border@de=0pt
\chronos@border@gwaelod=0pt
\chronos@border@chwith=0pt
\chronos@cylchtheori@mawr=15pt
\chronos@cylchtheori@bach=9pt

\newcounter{chronos@date}
\newcounter{chronos@startdate}
\newcounter{chronos@enddate}
\newcounter{chronos@startyear}
\newcounter{chronos@startmarkyear}
\newcounter{chronos@endyear}
\newcounter{chronos@yeardate}
\newcounter{chronos@thingdate}
\newcounter{chronos@otherthingdate}
\newcounter{chronos@genidate}
\newcounter{chronos@marwdate}
\newcounter{chronos@digdate}
\newcounter{chronos@weekday}
\newcounter{chronos@theori@countanchors}
\newcounter{chronos@tempcnta}
\newcounter{chronos@tempcntb}
\newcounter{chronos@tempcntc}
\newcounter{chronos@tempadate}
\newcounter{chronos@tempbdate}
\newcounter{chronos@bagpuss}
```

Internal pre/2e booleans.

```
\newif\ifchronos@marks
\chronos@markstrue
\newif\ifchronos@marks@minor
\chronos@marks@minortrue
\newif\ifchronos@marks@bare
\chronos@marks@barefalse
\newif\ifchronos@timeline@showyears
\chronos@timeline@showyearstrue
\newif\ifchronos@eventyearsonline
\chronos@eventyearsonlinefalse
\newif\ifchronos@yearzero
\chronos@yearzerofalse
\newif\ifchronos@markateraswitch
\chronos@markateraswitchfalse
\newif\ifchronos@onlytext
\chronos@onlytextfalse
\newif\ifchronos@markeras
\chronos@markerasfalse
\newif\ifchronos@yearsonline
\chronos@yearsonlinefalse
\newif\ifchronos@eventdatessplit
\chronos@eventdatessplitfalse
\newif\ifchronos@minoryears
\chronos@minoryearstrue
\newif\ifchronos@byw@isod
\chronos@byw@isodfalse
\newif\ifchronos@byw@isod@rhag
\chronos@byw@isod@rhagfalse
\newif\ifchronos@every@byw@isod
\chronos@every@byw@isodfalse
\newif\ifchronos@every@byw@uchod
\chronos@every@byw@uchodfalse
\newif\ifchronos@byw@cysylltiad
\chronos@byw@cysylltiadtrue
\newif\ifchronos@byw@cysylltiadtheori
\chronos@byw@cysylltiadtheorifalse
\newif\ifchronos@digwyddiad@isod
\chronos@digwyddiad@isodfalse
\newif\ifchronos@digwyddiad@isod@rhag
\chronos@digwyddiad@isod@rhagfalse
\newif\ifchronos@every@digwyddiad@isod
\chronos@every@digwyddiad@isodfalse
\newif\ifchronos@every@digwyddiad@uchod
\chronos@every@digwyddiad@uchodfalse
\newif\ifchronos@digwyddiad@cysylltiad
\chronos@digwyddiad@cysylltiadtrue
\newif\ifchronos@digwyddiad@cysylltiadtheori
\chronos@digwyddiad@cysylltiadtheorifalse
\newif\ifchronos@parhad@isod
\chronos@parhad@isodfalse
\newif\ifchronos@parhad@isod@rhag
\chronos@parhad@isod@rhagfalse
\newif\ifchronos@every@parhad@isod
\chronos@every@parhad@isodfalse
\newif\ifchronos@every@parhad@uchod
\chronos@every@parhad@uchodfalse
\newif\ifchronos@parhad@cysylltiad
\chronos@parhad@cysylltiadtrue
\newif\ifchronos@parhad@cysylltiadtheori
\chronos@parhad@cysylltiadtheorifalse
\newif\ifchronos@theori@isod
```

```
\chronos@theori@isodfalse
\newif\ifchronos@theori@cysylltiadtheori
\chronos@theori@cysylltiadtheorifalse
\newif\ifchronos@cam@mod
\newif\ifchronos@middleanchorborder
\newif\ifchronos@troilliwiau
\chronos@troilliwiautrue
\newif\ifchronos@dangoscyfnodau
\chronos@dangoscyfnodautrue
\newif\ifchronos@felymae
\chronos@felymaefalse
\newif\ifchronos@temp
\chronos@temptrue
\newif\ifchronos@headings
\chronos@headingsfalse
\newif\ifchronos@frame
\chronos@framefalse
\newif\ifchronos@framedefnyddiobb
\chronos@framedefnyddiobbtrue
\newif\ifchronos@placeholders
\chronos@placeholdersfalse
\newif\ifchronos@showcoords
\chronos@showcoordsfalse
\newif\ifchronos@showbb
\chronos@showbbfalse
\newif\ifchronos@shownodes
\chronos@shownodesfalse
\newif\ifchronos@bufarw
\chronos@bufarwtrue
\newif\ifchronos@gorffenedig
\chronos@gorffenedigtrue
\newif\ifchronos@preset
\chronos@presettrue
\newif\ifchronos@blynyddoedduchod
\chronos@blynyddoedduchodfalse
\newif\ifchronos@blynyddoeddisod
\chronos@blynyddoeddisodfalse
\newif\ifchronos@dimondblynyddoedd
\chronos@dimondblynyddoeddfalse
\newif\ifchronos@tag@cysylltu
\chronos@tag@cysylltutrue
\newif\ifchronos@copyleft
\chronos@copyleftfalse
\newif\ifchronos@phantom
\chronos@phantomfalse
\newif\ifchronostimelinearrow
\chronostimelinearrowfalse
```

Whether text tag is to be split (and this is the first bit). We can't use `\ifchronos@eventdatessplit` when splitting the tag as that is true during the entire element creation.

```
\newif\ifchronos@hollti@testun@tag
\chronos@hollti@testun@tagfalse
```

```
\let\chronos@coords\@empty
\def\chronos@ce{CE}
\def\chronos@bce{BCE}
\def\chronos@yearce{\textsc{ce}}
\def\chronos@yearbce{\textsc{bce}}
\def\chronos@yshift{0pt}
\def\chronos@ffont@camaumawr{\sffamily\bfseries}
\def\chronos@ffont@camaubach{\sffamily}
```

```
\def\chronos@ffont@cyfnodau{\sffamily\bfseries}

\def\chronos@uchod{0}
\def\chronos@isod{0}
```

addaswyd o ateb Martin Scharrer: https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/56405/

i ddefnyddio \setto<dim> macros y tu mewn i lluniau tikz

to use \setto<dim> macros inside tikz pictures

LPPL permission: https://tex.stackexchange.com/users/2975/martin-scharrer

```
\let\orig@settodim\@settodim
\let\chronos@settodim\@settodim
\patchcmd{\chronos@settodim}{\setbox\@tempboxa\hbox}{\chronos@tikz@setbox}{}{}
\def\chronos@tikz@setbox#1{%
  \setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{\pgfinterruptpicture #1\endpgfinterruptpicture}%
}
\appto\tikz@installcommands{%
  \let\@settodim\chronos@settodim
}
\appto\tikz@uninstallcommands{%
  \let\@settodim\orig@settodim
}
```

Blue
Blue3
DarkGoldenrod1
DarkGray
DarkOrange1
DarkOrchid3
DarkSlateGrey
DeepPink2
DeepSkyBlue2
DodgerBlue1
DodgerBlue2
DodgerBlue3
DodgerBlue4
Firebrick1
ForestGreen
Green
Green3
Ivory2
Ivory3
Ivory4
Lavender
LavenderBlush1
LavenderBlush2
LavenderBlush3
LavenderBlush4
MediumPurple
MidnightBlue
MistyRose2
MistyRose3
MistyRose4
Orange
OrangeRed1
Purple0
Red
SeaGreen3
Seashell2
Seashell3
Seashell4
Silver
SpringGreen4
Thistle2
Thistle3
Thistle4

Copied from xcolor.sty, x11names.def, svgnames.def

```
\definecolorset{rgb}{chronos}{}{% xcolor.sty, x11names.def, svgnames.def
  Blue,0,0,1;%
  Blue3,0,0,.804;%
  DarkGoldenrod1,1,.725,.06;%
  DarkGray,.664,.664,.664;%
  DarkOrange1,1,.498,0;%
  DarkOrchid3,.604,.196,.804;%
  DarkSlateGrey,.185,.31,.31;%
  DeepPink2,.932,.07,.536;%
  DeepSkyBlue2,0,.698,.932;%
  DodgerBlue1,.116,.565,1;%
  DodgerBlue2,.11,.525,.932;%
  DodgerBlue3,.094,.455,.804;%
  DodgerBlue4,.064,.305,.545;%
  Firebrick1,1,.19,.19;%
  ForestGreen,.132,.545,.132;%
  Green,0,.5,0;%
  Green3,0,.804,0;%
  Ivory2,.932,.932,.88;%
  Ivory3,.804,.804,.756;%
  Ivory4,.545,.545,.512;%
  Lavender,.9,.9,.98;%
  LavenderBlush1,1,.94,.96;%
  LavenderBlush2,.932,.88,.898;%
  LavenderBlush3,.804,.756,.772;%
  LavenderBlush4,.545,.512,.525;%
  MediumPurple,.576,.44,.86;%
  MidnightBlue,.098,.098,.44;%
  MistyRose2,.932,.835,.824;%
  MistyRose3,.804,.716,.71;%
  MistyRose4,.545,.49,.484;%
  Orange,1,.648,0;%
  OrangeRed1,1,.27,0;%
  Purple0,.628,.125,.94;%
  Red,1,0,0;%
  SeaGreen3,.264,.804,.5;%
```

```
  Seashell2,.932,.898,.87;%
  Seashell3,.804,.772,.75;%
  Seashell4,.545,.525,.51;%
  Silver,.752,.752,.752;%
  SpringGreen4,0,.545,.27;%
  Thistle2,.932,.824,.932;%
  Thistle3,.804,.71,.804;%
  Thistle4,.545,.484,.545;%
  Violet,.932,.51,.932;%
  Yellow,1,1,0;%
  darkgray,.25,.25,.25%
}
```

chronosCerulean
chronosPeriwinkle
chronosWildStrawberry

From `dvipsnames.def`

```
%^^A dvipsnames.def
\definecolor{chronosCerulean}      {cmyk}{0.94,0.11,0,0}
\definecolor{chronosPeriwinkle}    {cmyk}{0.57,0.55,0,0}
\definecolor{chronosWildStrawberry}{cmyk}{0,0.96,0.39,0}
```

cronoleg colours

```
\newcommand*\chronos@lliwiau@cronoleg{%
  \chronos@lliwiau@isod{%
    chronosRed,%
    chronosOrange,%
    chronosYellow,%
    chronosGreen,%
    chronosBlue,%
    chronosMidnightBlue,%
    chronosViolet%
  }%
  \chronos@lliwiau@uchod{%
    chronosRed,%
    chronosOrange,%
    chronosYellow,%
    chronosGreen,%
    chronosBlue,%
    chronosMidnightBlue,%
    chronosViolet%
  }%
  \chronos@lliwiau@isod@tag{byw}{%
    chronosDodgerBlue3,%
    chronosGreen3,%
    chronosBlue3,%
    chronosSpringGreen4,%
    chronosDeepSkyBlue2,%
    chronosForestGreen,%
    chronosPeriwinkle,%
    chronosSeaGreen3%
  }%
  \chronos@lliwiau@uchod@tag{byw}{%
    chronosDeepPink2,%
    chronosDarkOrange1,%
    chronosFirebrick1,%
    chronosPurple0,%
    chronosWildStrawberry,%
    chronosOrangeRed1,%
    chronosDarkGoldenrod1,%
    chronosDarkOrchid3%
  }%
  \chronos@lliwiau@isod@tag{digwyddiad}{%
```

```
    chronosSeashell4,%
    chronosSeashell4!.5!chronosSeashell3,%
    chronosSeashell3,%
    chronosSeashell3!.5!chronosSeashell2,%
    chronosSeashell2%
  }%
  \chronos@lliwiau@uchod@tag{digwyddiad}{%
    chronosThistle4,%
    chronosThistle4!.5!chronosThistle3,%
    chronosThistle3,%
    chronosThistle3!.5!chronosThistle2,%
    chronosThistle2%
  }%
  \chronos@lliwiau@isod@tag{parhad}{%
    chronosIvory4,%
    chronosIvory4!.5!chronosIvory3,%
    chronosIvory3,%
    chronosIvory3!.5!chronosIvory2,%
    chronosIvory2%
  }%
  \chronos@lliwiau@uchod@tag{parhad}{%
    chronosMistyRose4,%
    chronosMistyRose4!.5!chronosMistyRose3,%
    chronosMistyRose3,%
    chronosMistyRose3!.5!chronosMistyRose2,%
    chronosMistyRose2%
  }%

  \colorlet{chronos@prifliw}{black}% prifliw
  \colorlet{chronos@prifliw@cefndir}{white}% prifliw cefndir
  \colorlet{chronos@lliw@cefndir@llinell}{black}%^^A oedd lliw cefndir amser?
  \colorlet{chronos@lliw@llinell}{white}%^^A oedd lliw amser

  \colorlet{chronos@lliw@theori}{white}%
  \colorlet{chronos@lliw@cefndir@theori}{black}%
  \colorlet{chronos@lliw@cefndir@gwybodaeth}{chronos@prifliw!25!chronos@prifliw@cefndir}%^^A
lliw cefndir ee = prifliw!25!prifliw cefndir
  \colorlet{chronos@lliw@gwybodaeth}{chronos@prifliw}% lliw ee = prifliw

}
```

default colours

```
\newcommand*\chronos@lliwiau@rhagosodedig{%
  \chronos@lliwiau@isod{%
    chronosRed,%
    chronosOrange,%
    chronosYellow,%
    chronosGreen,%
    chronosBlue,%
    chronosMidnightBlue,%
    chronosViolet%
  }%
  \chronos@lliwiau@uchod{%
    chronosRed,%
    chronosOrange,%
    chronosYellow,%
    chronosGreen,%
    chronosBlue,%
    chronosMidnightBlue,%
    chronosViolet%
  }%
```

```
  \colorlet{chronos@prifliw}{black}%^^A prifliw
  \colorlet{chronos@prifliw@cefndir}{white}%^^A prifliw cefndir
  \colorlet{chronos@lliw@cefndir@llinell}{black}%^^A oedd lliw cefndir amser?
  \colorlet{chronos@lliw@llinell}{white}%^^A oedd lliw amser

  \colorlet{chronos@lliw@theori}{white}%
  \colorlet{chronos@lliw@cefndir@theori}{black}%
  \colorlet{chronos@lliw@cefndir@gwybodaeth}
    {chronos@prifliw!25!chronos@prifliw@cefndir}%^^A lliw cefndir ee = prifliw!25!prifliw cefndir
  \colorlet{chronos@lliw@gwybodaeth}{chronos@prifliw}%^^A lliw ee = prifliw

  \colorlet{chronos@borderouter}{chronos@prifliw@cefndir}%
  \colorlet{chronos@borderinner}{chronos@lliw@cefndir@llinell}%
  \colorlet{chronos@bordermiddle}{chronos@borderouter!50!chronos@borderinner}%

}
```

we need an English alias here

```
\chronos@lliwiau@rhagosodedig
\let\chronos@lliwiau@default\chronos@lliwiau@rhagosedig
```

`\testunteitl` Main title tag.

#1: opsiwn: style for node #2: enw sy'n cael ei ddefnyddio dwywaith -> node name + node content (`\chronos@testunteitl@priflythrennu`) #3: opsiwn: content y node #4: first node for horizontal (x) placement #5: second node for horizontal (x) placement (average taken) #6: () required: node for vertical (y) placement

```
\NewDocumentCommand \testunteitl { O {/chronos/@amserau} m o m m r() }{%^^A <<<
  \coordinate (chronos@coord@temp) at ($(#4)!1/2!(#5)$);
  \IfValueTF {#3}{\def\chronos@tempa{#3}}{%
    \edef\chronos@tempa{\chronos@testunteitl@priflythrennu{#2}}%
  }%
  \node (#2) [anchor=base,#1] at (#6 -| chronos@coord@temp) {\chronos@tempa};
  \ifchronos@shownodes
    \begin{scope}[on chronos overlay layer]
      \draw [help lines, draw=chronos@lliw@node] (#2.north east)
        -| (#2.south west) -| cycle;
    \end{scope}%
  \fi
}% >>>
```

Number format from `fixedpointarithmetic`.

```
\pgfkeys{/pgf/number format,
  int detect,
  set thousands separator={},
}
```

Layers

```
\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
  declare layer/.code={%\DeclareDocumentCommand
    \pgfdeclarelayer{chronos #1}%
  },
  declare layer/.list={background,middle ground,foreground,overlay},
}
\IfFileExists{tikzlibrarycfrforeground.code.tex}{%
  \def\chronos@layers{%
    background,%
    chronos background,%
    chronos middle ground,%
```

```
    main,%
    chronos foreground,%
    chronos overlay,%
    foreground%
  }%
}{%
  \def\chronos@layers{%
    background,%
    chronos background,%
    chronos middle ground,%
    main,%
    chronos foreground,%
    chronos overlay%
  }%
}
\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
  create layer/.code={%
    \tikzset{%
```

adapted from `tex/generic/pgf/frontendlayer/tikz/libraries/tikzlibrarybackgrounds.code.tex`

```
      on chronos #1 layer/.style={%
        execute at begin scope={%
          \pgfonlayer{chronos #1}%
          \let\tikz@options=\pgfutil@empty%
          \tikzset{every on chronos #1 layer/.try,##1}%
          \tikz@options%
        },
        execute at end scope={\endpgfonlayer}
      },
    }%
  },
  create layer/.list={background,middle ground,foreground,overlay},
}
```

Adapt the rectangle shape to provide more anchors for easy placement of connectors. This is used locally within the package environment.

ateb Symbol 1: https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/385953/

```
\def\pgf@sm@shape@name{rectangle}
\pgf@sh@savedanchor\middlenortheast{%
  \pgf@x=\the\wd\pgfnodeparttextbox%
  \pgfmathsetlength\pgf@xc{\pgfkeysvalueof{/pgf/inner xsep}}%
  \advance\pgf@x by 2\pgf@xc%
  \pgfmathsetlength\pgf@xb{\pgfkeysvalueof{/pgf/minimum width}}%
  \ifdim\pgf@x<\pgf@xb
    \pgf@x=\pgf@xb
  \fi
  \pgf@x=.5\pgf@x\advance\pgf@x by.5\wd\pgfnodeparttextbox%
  \pgf@y=\ht\pgfnodeparttextbox\advance\pgf@y by\dp\pgfnodeparttextbox%
  \pgfmathsetlength\pgf@yc{\pgfkeysvalueof{/pgf/inner ysep}}%
  \advance\pgf@y by 2\pgf@yc%
  \pgfmathsetlength\pgf@yb{\pgfkeysvalueof{/pgf/minimum height}}%
  \ifdim\pgf@y<\pgf@yb
    \pgf@y=\pgf@yb
  \fi
  \pgf@y=.5\pgf@y\advance\pgf@y by-.5\dp\pgfnodeparttextbox%
  \advance\pgf@y by.5\ht\pgfnodeparttextbox%
}
\pgf@sh@savedanchor\middlesouthwest{%
  \pgf@x=\wd\pgfnodeparttextbox%
```

```
  \pgfmathsetlength\pgf@xc{\pgfkeysvalueof{/pgf/inner xsep}}
  \advance\pgf@x by 2\pgf@xc%
  \pgfmathsetlength\pgf@xb{\pgfkeysvalueof{/pgf/minimum width}}%
  \ifdim\pgf@x<\pgf@xb
    \pgf@x=\pgf@xb
  \fi
  \pgf@x=-.5\pgf@x\advance\pgf@x by.5\wd\pgfnodeparttextbox%
  \pgf@y=\ht\pgfnodeparttextbox%
  \advance\pgf@y by\dp\pgfnodeparttextbox%
  \pgfmathsetlength\pgf@yc{\pgfkeysvalueof{/pgf/inner ysep}}%
  \advance\pgf@y by 2\pgf@yc%
  \pgfmathsetlength\pgf@yb{\pgfkeysvalueof{/pgf/minimum height}}%
  \ifdim\pgf@y<\pgf@yb
    \pgf@y=\pgf@yb
  \fi
  \pgf@y=-.5\pgf@y%
  \advance\pgf@y by-.5\dp\pgfnodeparttextbox%
  \advance\pgf@y by.5\ht\pgfnodeparttextbox%
}
\pgf@sh@anchor{middle north east}{\middlenortheast}
\pgf@sh@anchor{middle south west}{\middlesouthwest}
\pgf@sh@anchor{middle south east}{\middlenortheast\pgf@xa=\pgf@x%
  \middlesouthwest\pgf@x=\pgf@xa}
\pgf@sh@anchor{middle north west}{\middlesouthwest\pgf@xa=\pgf@x%
  \middlenortheast\pgf@x=\pgf@xa}
\pgf@sh@anchor{middle north}{%
  \pgf@process{\middlesouthwest}%
  \pgf@xa=.5\pgf@x%
  \pgf@process{\middlenortheast}%
  \pgf@x=.5\pgf@x\advance\pgf@x by \pgf@xa
}
\pgf@sh@anchor{middle south}{%
  \pgf@process{\middlenortheast}%
  \pgf@xa=.5\pgf@x%
  \pgf@process{\middlesouthwest}%
  \pgf@x=.5\pgf@x\advance\pgf@x by \pgf@xa
}
\pgf@sh@anchor{middle west}{%
  \pgf@process{\middlenortheast}%
  \pgf@ya=.5\pgf@y%
  \pgf@process{\middlesouthwest}%
  \pgf@y=.5\pgf@y%
  \advance\pgf@y by \pgf@ya
}
\pgf@sh@anchor{middle east}{%
  \pgf@process{\middlesouthwest}%
  \pgf@ya=.5\pgf@y%
  \pgf@process{\middlenortheast}%
  \pgf@y=.5\pgf@y%
  \advance\pgf@y by \pgf@ya
}
\pgf@sh@anchorborder{%
  \pgf@xb=\pgf@x\pgf@yb=\pgf@y%
  \ifchronos@middleanchorborder
    \middlesouthwest%
  \else
    \southwest
  \fi
  \pgf@xa=\pgf@x\pgf@ya=\pgf@y
  \ifchronos@middleanchorborder
    \middlenortheast%
```

```
  \else
    \northeast%
  \fi
  \advance\pgf@x by-\pgf@xa%
  \advance\pgf@y by-\pgf@ya%
  \pgf@xc=.5\pgf@x\pgf@yc=.5\pgf@y%
  \advance\pgf@xa by\pgf@xc%
  \advance\pgf@ya by\pgf@yc%
  \edef\pgf@marshal{\noexpand\pgfpointborderrectangle
    {\noexpand\pgfqpoint{\the\pgf@xb}{\the\pgf@yb}}%
    {\noexpand\pgfqpoint{\the\pgf@xc}{\the\pgf@yc}}%
  }%
  \pgf@process{\pgf@marshal}\advance\pgf@x by\pgf@xa\advance\pgf@y by\pgf@ya%
}
\tikzset{%
  /chronos/middle anchorborder/.is if=chronos@middleanchorborder,
}
```

Context initialisation.

Now have up to six stages of config, application and one auxiliary. Double first arg. 1. Prevent tag/default properties from being affected. 2. First stage of date-related key setup. 3. Common housekeeping. Install (apply) properties. 4. Filter keys. 5. Second stage of date-related key setup (formats).

```
\protected\def\chronos@cyd@destun@init@craidd#1#2{% byw, digwyddiad, parhad
  \chronos@cyd@destun@init@un@nodweddion
  \chronos@cyd@destun@init@dau@dyddiadau{#1}%
  \chronos@cyd@destun@init@tri{#1}%
  \chronos@gosod@nodweddion{#1}%
  \chronos@cyd@destun@init@pedwar@filter{#1}{#2}%
  \chronos@cyd@destun@init@pump@dyddiadau{#1}%
}
\protected\def\chronos@cyd@destun@init@sylfaenol#1#2{% theori, gwybodaeth
  \chronos@cyd@destun@init@sylfaenol@aux{#1}{#1}{#2}%
}
\protected\def\chronos@cyd@destun@init@sylfaenol@aux#1#2#3{% cylch theori [theori, gwybodaet
  \chronos@cyd@destun@init@un@nodweddion
  \chronos@cyd@destun@init@tri{#2}%
  \chronos@gosod@nodweddion{#2}%
  \chronos@cyd@destun@init@pedwar@filter{#1}{#3}%
}
\protected\def\chronos@cyd@destun@init@star#1#2{% prif, hawfraint
  \chronos@cyd@destun@init@un@nodweddion
  \chronos@cyd@destun@init@tri{#1}%
  \chronos@cyd@destun@init@pedwar@filter{#1}{#2}%
}
\protected\def\chronos@cyd@destun@init@un@nodweddion{%^^A oes angen \relax yn y fan hon?
  \def\chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion##1##2##3{\relax}%
  \def\chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion@rhag##1##2{\relax}%
  \def\chronos@cadw@nodweddion##1##2##3{\relax}%
  \def\chronos@cadw@nodweddion@rhag##1##2{\relax}%
}
```

first stage of date processing

```
\protected\def\chronos@cyd@destun@init@dau@dyddiadau#1{%
  \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{% paid ag ychwanegu i property lists rhagosodedig mewn cyd-destun
lleoll
```

don't add to default property lists in a local context

```
    blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={%
```

```
      \chronos@dimondblynyddoeddtrue
      \ifchronos@dangoscyfnodau
        \pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1/dangos cyfnodau}{@blynyddoedd yn unig}%
      \else
        \pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1/heb gyfnodau}{@blynyddoedd yn unig}%
      \fi
    },
    dyddiadau llawn/.code={%
      \chronos@dimondblynyddoeddfalse
      \ifchronos@dangoscyfnodau
        \pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1/dangos cyfnodau}{@llawn}%
      \else
        \pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1/heb gyfnodau}{@llawn}%
      \fi
    },
    dangos cyfnodau/.code={%
      \chronos@dangoscyfnodautrue
      \ifchronos@dimondblynyddoedd
        \pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1/dangos cyfnodau}{@blynyddoedd yn unig}%
      \else
        \pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1/dangos cyfnodau}{@llawn}%
      \fi
    },
    heb gyfnodau/.code={%
      \chronos@dangoscyfnodaufalse
      \ifchronos@dimondblynyddoedd
        \pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1/heb gyfnodau}{@blynyddoedd yn unig}%
      \else
        \pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1/heb gyfnodau}{@llawn}%
      \fi
    },
  }%
}
\protected\def\chronos@cyd@destun@init@tri#1{%
  \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%^^A paid ag ychwanegu i property lists rhagosodedig mewn cyd-destun lleoll | ditto
    tags/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@tag/.style={##1}}},
    tags+/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@tag/.append style={##1}}},
    testunau/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@testun/.style={##1}}},
    testunau+/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@testun/.append style={##1}}},
    cysylltiadau/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@cysylltiad/.style={##1}}},
    cysylltiadau+/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@cysylltiad/.append style={##1}}},
    cysylltwyr chronos'/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@cysylltwr@chronos/.style={##1}}},
    cysylltwyr chronos+/.code={%
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@cysylltwr@chronos/.append style={##1}}%
    },
    cysylltwyr testun'/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@cysylltwr@testun/.style={##1}}},
    cysylltwyr testun+/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@cysylltwr@testun/.append style={##1}}},
    prif gysylltwyr testun'/.code={%
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@cysylltwr@testun@prif/.style={##1}}%
    },
    prif gysylltwyr testun+/.code={%
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@cysylltwr@testun@prif/.append style={##1}}%
    },
    llinellau/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@llinell/.style={##1}}},
    llinellau+/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@llinell/.append style={##1}}},
    phantom/.is if=chronos@phantom,
    phantom/.default=true,
    troi lliwiau/.is if=chronos@troilliwiau,
    troi lliwiau/.default=true,
    testun yshift/.chronos dimen=\chronos@testun@yshift,
```

```
    #1/tag'/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@tag/.style={##1}}},
    #1/testun'/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@testun/.style={##1}}},
    #1/cysylltiad'/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@cysylltiad/.style={##1}}},
    #1/llinell'/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@llinell/.style={##1}}},
    #1/cysylltwr chronos'/.code={%
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@cysylltwr@chronos/.style={##1}}%
    },
    #1/cysylltwr testun'/.code={%
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@cysylltwr@testun/.style={##1}}%
    },
    #1/prif gysylltwr testun'/.code={%
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@cysylltwr@testun@prif/.style={##1}}%
    },
    #1/tag+/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@tag/.append style={##1}}},
    #1/testun+/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@testun/.append style={##1}}},
    #1/cysylltiad+/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@cysylltiad/.append style={##1}}},
    #1/llinell+/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@llinell/.append style={##1}}},
    #1/cysylltwr chronos+/.code={%
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@cysylltwr@chronos/.append style={##1}}%
    },
    #1/cysylltwr testun+/.code={%
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@cysylltwr@testun/.append style={##1}}%
    },
    #1/prif gysylltwr testun+/.code={%
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@cysylltwr@testun@prif/.append style={##1}}%
    },
    #1/blynyddoedd yn unig/.forward to=/chronos/blynyddoedd yn unig,
    #1/dyddiadau llawn/.forward to=/chronos/dyddiadau llawn,
    #1/dangos cyfnodau/.forward to=/chronos/dangos cyfnodau,
    #1/heb gyfnodau/.forward to=/chronos/heb gyfnodau,
    #1/testun yn unig/.forward to=/chronos/testun yn unig,
    #1/troi lliwiau/.is if=chronos@troilliwiau,
    #1/troi lliwiau/.default=true,
    #1/phantom/.is if=chronos@phantom,
    #1/phantom/.default=true,
    #1/testun yshift/.chronos dimen=\chronos@testun@yshift,
    #1/lliw rhagosodedig/.code={%
      \edef\tempa{\csname chronos@#1@lliw\endcsname}%
      \edef\tempb{\csname chronos@#1@lliw@rhagosodedig\endcsname}%
      \expandafter\let\tempa\tempb
    },
  }%
  \def\chronos@cadw{}% clirio'r macro
}
\protected\def\chronos@cyd@destun@init@pedwar@filter#1#2{%
  \pgfqkeys{/pgf}{%
    key filters/defined/.install key filter,
    key filter handlers/append filtered to/.install key filter handler=\chronos@cadw,
  }%
  %^^A defnyddio'r allweddau sy'n diffinio | define defined keys
  \pgfkeysfiltered{/chronos/#1/.cd,/chronos/@tag,#2}%
}

\protected\def\chronos@cyd@destun@init@pump@dyddiadau#1{%
%^^A set date formats, whether showing eras, whether using full dates
  \chronos@if@gosodF{@#1@fformatiau@dyddiadau}{%
    \ifchronos@dimondblynyddoedd
      \ifchronos@dangoscyfnodau
        \pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1/dangos cyfnodau}{@blynyddoedd yn unig}%
      \else
        \pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1/heb gyfnodau}{@blynyddoedd yn unig}%
```

```
      \fi
    \else
      \ifchronos@dangoscyfnodau
        \pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1/dangos cyfnodau}{@llawn}%
      \else
        \pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1/heb gyfnodau}{@llawn}%
      \fi
    \fi
  }%
}% >>>

\tikzset{%
  /handlers/.chronos dimen/.code={%
    \pgfkeysdef{\pgfkeyscurrentpath}{%
      \pgfmathparse{##1}%
      #1=\pgfmathresult pt
    }%
    \pgfkeysdef{\pgfkeyscurrentpath'}{#1=##1}%
    \pgfkeysdef{\pgfkeyscurrentpath'+}{\advance #1 by ##1}%
    \pgfkeysdef{\pgfkeyscurrentpath'-}{\advance #1 by -##1}%
    \pgfkeysdef{\pgfkeyscurrentpath+}{%
      \pgfmathparse{##1}%
      \advance #1 by \pgfmathresult pt
    }%
    \pgfkeysdef{\pgfkeyscurrentpath-}{%
      \pgfmathparse{##1}%
      \advance #1 by -\pgfmathresult pt
    }%
  },
  /handlers/.chronos 2 dimens/.code 2 args={%
    \pgfkeysdefargs{\pgfkeyscurrentpath}{##1:##2}{%
      \pgfmathparse{##1}%
      #1=\pgfmathresult pt
      \pgfmathparse{##2}%
      #2=\pgfmathresult pt
    }%
    \pgfkeysdefargs{\pgfkeyscurrentpath'}{##1:##2}{%
      #1=##1
      #2=##2
    }%
    \pgfkeysdefargs{\pgfkeyscurrentpath'+}{##1:##2}{%
      \advance #1 by ##1
      \advance #2 by ##2
    }%
    \pgfkeysdefargs{\pgfkeyscurrentpath'-}{##1:##2}{%
      \advance #1 by -##1
      \advance #2 by -##2
    }%
    \pgfkeysdefargs{\pgfkeyscurrentpath+}{##1:##2}{%
      \pgfmathparse{##1}\advance #1 by \pgfmathresult pt
      \pgfmathparse{##2}\advance #2 by \pgfmathresult pt
    }%
    \pgfkeysdefargs{\pgfkeyscurrentpath-}{##1:##2}{%
      \pgfmathparse{##1}\advance #1 by -\pgfmathresult pt
      \pgfmathparse{##2}\advance #2 by -\pgfmathresult pt
    }%
  },
  /handlers/.chronos layer choice/.code={%
```

`\chronos@ychwanegu@gosod` tracks the setting so if a user sets the layer explicitly, chronos won't

override it

```
    \edef\chronos@temppgfpath{\pgfkeyscurrentpath}%
    \pgfkeys{%^^A set the layer to put all things of some kind on e.g. connections, lines, timeline border
      \pgfkeyscurrentpath/.is choice,
      \chronos@temppgfpath/.cd,
      background/.code={%
        \pgfkeys{/chronos/chronos@#1@haenen/.style={on chronos background layer}}%
        \chronos@ychwanegu@gosod{#1}%
      },
      middle ground/.code={%
        \pgfkeys{/chronos/chronos@#1@haenen/.style={on chronos middle ground layer}}%
        \chronos@ychwanegu@gosod{#1}%
      },
      foreground/.code={%
        \pgfkeys{/chronos/chronos@#1@haenen/.style={on chronos foreground layer}}%
        \chronos@ychwanegu@gosod{#1}%
      },
      overlay/.code={%
        \pgfkeys{/chronos/chronos@#1@haenen/.style=on chronos overlay layer}%
        \chronos@ychwanegu@gosod{#1}%
      },
      main/.code={%
        \pgfkeys{/chronos/chronos@#1@haenen/.style={}}%
        \chronos@ychwanegu@gosod{#1}%
      },
    }%
  },
  /handlers/.chronos lliw/.code={% chronos colour
    \pgfkeysdef{\pgfkeyscurrentpath}{\colorlet{chronos@#1}{##1}}%
  },
  /handlers/.chronos track/.code={% track setting of property by user
    \pgfkeys{%
      \pgfkeyscurrentpath/.append code={\chronos@ychwanegu@gosod{#1}},
    }%
  },
  /handlers/.chronos search/.code={%^^A set up search so english paths work e.g. /chronos/li
    \pgfkeys{%
      \pgfkeyscurrentpath/.unknown/.code={%
        \let\searchname=\pgfkeyscurrentname%
        \pgfkeysalso{%^^A **angen** y {} o gwmpas ##1 isod! | **need** the {} around ##1 below!
          /chronos/#1/\searchname/.try={##1},
          /chronos/\searchname/.retry={##1},
          /tikz/\searchname/.retry={##1},
          /pgf/\searchname/.lastretry={##1}%
        }%
      },
    }%
  },

  /handlers/.chronos tag init/.code 2 args={%^^A initialise a chronos 'tag' e.g. life, event, period
    \pgfkeys{%
      \pgfkeyscurrentpath/.cd,
```

english translations below

```
      enw/.store in/.expand once=\csname chronos@#1@enw\endcsname,
```

create a tikz-friendly version of name, in case name contains anything problematic

```
1848      chronos@tikzname/.code={\chronos@creu@tikzname {#1}{##1}},
1849      enw/.forward to=/chronos/#1/chronos@tikzname,
1850      fel y mae/.is if=chronos@felymae,
1851      fel y mae/.default=true,
1852      llinell'/.code={\chronos@cadw@nodweddion{#1}{@llinell}{##1}},
1853      llinell+/.code={\chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@llinell}{##1}},
1854      llinell/.forward to=/chronos/#1/llinell',
1855      llinell add yshift/.chronos dimen=\chronos@llinell@add@yshift,
1856      lliw/.store in/.expand once=\csname chronos@#1@lliw\endcsname,
1857      lliw rhagosodedig/.store in/.expand once=\csname chronos@#1@lliw@rhagosodedig\endcsnam
1858      lliw rhagosodedig=chronos@prifliw,
1859      lliwiau uchod/.code={\chronos@lliwiau@uchod@tag{#1}{##1}},
1860      lliwiau isod/.code={\chronos@lliwiau@isod@tag{#1}{##1}},
1861      lliwiau uchod o clist/.code={\chronos@global@eq@clist{lliwiau_#1_uchod}{##1}},
1862      lliwiau isod o clist/.code={\chronos@global@eq@clist{lliwiau_#1_isod}{##1}},
1863      isod/.is if=chronos@#1@isod,
1864      uchod/.code/.expand once={\csname chronos@#1@isodfalse\endcsname},
1865      at/.store in/.expand once=\csname chronos@#1@at\endcsname,
1866      at/.expand once=\csname chronos@#1@tikzname\endcsname,
1867      at aux/.code={%
1868        \expandafter\def\expandafter\chronos@tempa{\csname chronos@#1@tikzname\endcsname}%
1869        \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@at\endcsname {%
1870          ##1 \chronos@tempa}},
1871      angor/.store in/.expand once=\csname chronos@#1@angor\endcsname,
1872      angor/.forward to=/tikz/anchor,
1873      cysylltu/.is if=chronos@#1@cysylltiad,
1874      cysylltiad'/.code={\chronos@cadw@nodweddion{#1}{@cysylltiad}{##1}},
1875      cysylltiad+/.code={\chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@cysylltiad}{##1}},
1876      cysylltiad/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltiad',
1877      cysylltwr chronos'/.code={%
1878        \chronos@cadw@nodweddion{#1}{@cysylltwr@chronos}{##1}},
1879      cysylltwr chronos+/.code={%
1880        \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@cysylltwr@chronos}{##1}},
1881      cysylltwr chronos/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr chronos+,
1882      cysylltwr testun'/.code={%
1883        \chronos@cadw@nodweddion{#1}{@cysylltwr@testun}{##1}},
1884      cysylltwr testun+/.code={%
1885        \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@cysylltwr@testun}{##1}},
1886      cysylltwr testun/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr testun+,
1887      ffont testun/.code={%
1888        \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@ffonttestun\endcsname{##1}},
1889      ffont testun=,
1890      prif gysylltwr testun'/.code={%
1891        \chronos@cadw@nodweddion{#1}{@cysylltwr@testun@prif}{##1}},
1892      prif gysylltwr testun+/.code={%
1893        \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@cysylltwr@testun@prif}{##1}},
1894      prif gysylltwr testun/.forward to=/chronos/#1/prif gysylltwr testun',
1895      tag'/.code={\chronos@cadw@nodweddion{#1}{@tag}{##1}},
1896      tag+/.code={\chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@tag}{##1}},
1897      tag/.forward to=/chronos/#1/tag+,
1898      testun'/.code={\chronos@cadw@nodweddion{#1}{@testun}{##1}},
1899      testun+/.code={\chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@testun}{##1}},
1900      testun/.forward to=/chronos/#1/testun',
1901      cysylltwyr+/.code={%^^A rhan o /chronos/#1; paid â ddileu fe!! | part of /chronos/#1;
    don't delete it!!
1902        \csname chronos@#1@cysylltiadtheoritrue\endcsname
1903        \IfExistTF \chronos@cysylltwyr {%
1904          \expandafter\def\expandafter\chronos@cysylltwyr\expandafter{%
1905            \chronos@cysylltwyr,##1}%
1906        }{\def \chronos@cysylltwyr{##1}}%
```

```
    },
    cysylltwyr'/.code={%
      \csname chronos@#1@cysylltiadtheoritrue\endcsname
      \def \chronos@cysylltwyr{##1}%
    },
    cysylltwyr/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwyr+,
    testun yn unig/.code={%
      \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@tag}{/chronos/testun yn unig}},
    troi lliwiau/.code={%
      \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@tag}{/chronos/troi lliwiau=##1}},
    troi lliwiau/.default=true,
    phantom/.code={%
      \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@tag}{/chronos/phantom=##1}},
    phantom/.default=true,
    cynnwys testun/.store in=\chronos@cynnwys@testun,
    cynnwys enw/.store in=\chronos@cynnwys@enw,
    cynnwys dyddiadau/.store in=\chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau,
    yshift/.store in=\chronos@yshift,
    yshift/.forward to=yshift,
    testun yshift/.code={%
      \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@tag}{/chronos/testun yshift=##1}},
    testun yshift'/.code={%
      \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@tag}{/chronos/testun yshift'=##1}},
    testun yshift+/.code={%
      \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@tag}{/chronos/testun yshift+=##1}},
    testun yshift-/.code={%
      \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@tag}{/chronos/testun yshift-=##1}},
    testun yshift'+/.code={%
      \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@tag}{/chronos/testun yshift'+=##1}},
    testun yshift'-/.code={%
      \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@tag}{/chronos/testun yshift'-=##1}},
```

begin saesneg: `/chronos/#1`

```
    name/.forward to=/chronos/#1/enw,

    as is/.forward to=/chronos/#1/fel y mae,
    colour/.forward to=/chronos/#1/lliw,
    color/.forward to=/chronos/#1/lliw,
    default colour/.forward to=/chronos/#1/lliw rhagosodedig,
    default color/.forward to=/chronos/#1/lliw rhagosodedig,
    colours above/.forward to=/chronos/#1/lliwiau uchod,
    colours below/.forward to=/chronos/#1/lliwiau isod,
    colors above/.forward to=/chronos/#1/lliwiau uchod,
    colors below/.forward to=/chronos/#1/lliwiau isod,
    colours above from clist/.forward to=/chronos/#1/lliwiau uchod o clist,
    colours below from clist/.forward to=/chronos/#1/lliwiau isod o clist,
    colors above from clist/.forward to=/chronos/#1/lliwiau uchod o clist,
    colors below from clist/.forward to=/chronos/#1/lliwiau isod o clist,
    place below/.forward to=/chronos/#1/isod,
    place above/.forward to=/chronos/#1/uchod,
    tag anchor/.forward to=/chronos/#1/angor,
    connect/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltu,
    connection/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltiad,
    connection'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltiad',
    connection+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltiad+,
    connectors/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwyr,
    connectors+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwyr+,
    connectors'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwyr',
    text font/.forward to=/chronos/#1/ffont testun,
    text tag connector+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr testun+,
    text tag connector'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr testun',
```

```
1965      text tag connector/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr testun,
1966      main text tag connector+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/prif gysylltwr testun+,
1967      main text tag connector'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/prif gysylltwr testun',
1968      main text tag connector/.forward to=/chronos/#1/prif gysylltwr testun,
1969      chronos connector+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr chronos+,
1970      chronos connector'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr chronos',
1971      chronos connector/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr chronos,
1972      colour rotation/.forward to=/chronos/#1/troi lliwiau,
1973      color rotation/.forward to=/chronos/#1/troi lliwiau,
1974      line/.forward to=/chronos/#1/llinell,
1975      line'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/llinell',
1976      line+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/llinell+,
1977      line add yshift/.chronos dimen=\chronos@llinell@add@yshift,
1978      only text/.forward to=/chronos/#1/testun yn unig,
1979      text tag/.forward to=/chronos/#1/testun,
1980      text tag'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/testun',
1981      text tag+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/testun+,
1982      text tag yshift/.forward to=/chronos/#1/testun yshift,
1983      text tag yshift'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/testun yshift',
1984      text tag yshift+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/testun yshift+,
1985      text tag yshift-/.forward to=/chronos/#1/testun yshift-,
1986      text tag yshift'+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/testun yshift'+,
1987      text tag yshift'-/.forward to=/chronos/#1/testun yshift'-,
1988      text content/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cynnwys testun,
1989      name content/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cynnwys enw,
1990      dates content/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cynnwys dyddiadau,
```

end saesneg: `/chronos/#1`

begin shortcuts

```
1991      /chronos/.cd,
1992      cysylltiad #1+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltiad+,
1993      cysylltiad #1'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltiad',
1994      cysylltiad #1/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltiad,
1995      cysylltwr chronos #1+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr chronos+,
1996      cysylltwr chronos #1'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr chronos',
1997      cysylltwr chronos #1/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr chronos,
1998      cysylltwr testun #1+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr testun+,
1999      cysylltwr testun #1'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr testun',
2000      cysylltwr testun #1/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr testun,
2001      prif gysylltwr testun #1+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/prif gysylltwr testun+,
2002      prif gysylltwr testun #1'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/prif gysylltwr testun',
2003      prif gysylltwr testun #1/.forward to=/chronos/#1/prif gysylltwr testun,
2004      llinell #1+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/llinell+,
2005      llinell #1'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/llinell',
2006      llinell #1/.forward to=/chronos/#1/llinell,
2007      testun #1+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/testun+,
2008      testun #1'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/testun',
2009      testun #1/.forward to=/chronos/#1/testun,

2010      #2 connection+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltiad+,
2011      #2 connection'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltiad',
2012      #2 connection/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltiad,
2013      #2 chronos connector+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr chronos+,
2014      #2 chronos connector'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr chronos',
2015      #2 chronos connector/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr chronos,
2016      #2 text tag connector+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr testun+,
2017      #2 text tag connector'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr testun',
2018      #2 text tag connector/.forward to=/chronos/#1/cysylltwr testun,
2019      #2 main text tag connector+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/prif gysylltwr testun+,
2020      #2 main text tag connector'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/prif gysylltwr testun',
2021      #2 main text tag connector/.forward to=/chronos/#1/prif gysylltwr testun,
```

```
      #2 line+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/llinell+,
      #2 line'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/llinell',
      #2 line/.forward to=/chronos/#1/llinell,
      #2 text tag+/.forward to=/chronos/#1/testun+,
      #2 text tag'/.forward to=/chronos/#1/testun',
      #2 text tag/.forward to=/chronos/#1/testun,

      /chronos/#2/.chronos search=#1,
      /chronos/#1/.chronos search=#2,% heb bwrpas | pointless
      /chronos/#1/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1}{##1}},
      /chronos/#2/.forward to=/chronos/#1,
    }%
  },

  /handlers/.chronos tag dyddiadau init/.code args={#1:#2:#3:#4:#5:#6:#7:#8:#9}{% e.g.
    /chronos/byw/.chronos tag dyddiadau init=byw:geni:marw:bu farw:bufarw:geni:marw:birth:death
```

for elements belonging to tags of types which span more than one date e.g. life, period. we need 3 date formats (possibly all the same). the first is for the begin date when both dates belong to the same era. the second is for the begin date when the eras differ. the third is for the end date (regardless).

```
    \pgfkeys{\pgfkeyscurrentpath/.cd,
      dyddiadau/.code args={##1:##2}{%^^A angen y llinell nesaf am y saesneg yn unig
        \pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1}{#2=##1}%^^A needed only for the english ?? (why?)
        \edef\tempa{##2}\edef\tempb{}%
        \ifx\tempa\tempb
        \else
          \pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1}{#3=##2}%
        \fi
      },
      #4/.is if=chronos@#5,
```

paid â cheisio ddefnyddio macros yn lle allweddau yn y fan hon

don't try to use macros instead of keys here

```
      #2/.style={/chronos/set date aux/.expanded={##1-01-01-0@#6}},
      #3/.style={/chronos/set date aux/.expanded={##1-12-31-0@#7},/chronos/#1/#4=true},
      #3={\year-\month-\day},
      label #2/.store in/.expand once=\csname chronos@#1@label#2\endcsname,
      label #3/.store in/.expand once=\csname chronos@#1@label#3\endcsname,
      fformatiau dyddiadau/.style args={##1:##2:##3}{%
        /chronos/#1/fformat #2 yr un gyfnod={##1},
        /chronos/#1/fformat #2 cyfnodau gwahanol={##2},
        /chronos/#1/fformat #3={##3},
      },
      fformatiau dyddiadau/.chronos track={@#1@fformatiau@dyddiadau,@#1@cyfnodau,@#1@llawn},
      fformat #2 yr un gyfnod/.code={%
        \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#2@cyfnod\endcsname{##1}%
        \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@tag}{/chronos/#1/fformat #2 yr un gyfnod={##1}}%
      },
      fformat #2 cyfnodau gwahanol/.code={%
        \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#2@cyfnodau\endcsname{##1}%
        \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@tag}{%
          /chronos/#1/fformat #2 cyfnodau gwahanol={##1}}%
      },
      fformat #2/.forward to=/chronos/#1/fformat #2 yr un gyfnod,
      fformat #2/.forward to=/chronos/#1/fformat #2 cyfnodau gwahanol,
      fformat #3/.code={%
        \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#3\endcsname{##1}%
        \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@tag}{/chronos/#1/fformat #3={##1}}%
      },
```

```
2071      fformat #2 yr un gyfnod/.chronos track={%
2072        @#1@fformatiau@dyddiadau,@#1@cyfnodau,@#1@llawn},
2073      fformat #2 cyfnodau gwahanol/.chronos track={%
2074        @#1@fformatiau@dyddiadau,@#1@cyfnodau,@#1@llawn},
2075      fformat #2/.chronos track={%
2076        @#1@fformatiau@dyddiadau,@#1@cyfnodau,@#1@llawn},
2077      fformat #3/.chronos track={%
2078        @#1@fformatiau@dyddiadau,@#1@cyfnodau,@#1@llawn},
2079      dangos cyfnodau/@blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={%^^A show eras + only years formats
2080        \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#2@cyfnod\endcsname{!Y}%
2081        \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#2@cyfnodau\endcsname{%
2082          !Y\thinspace !E}%
2083        \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#3\endcsname{!Y\thinspace !E}%
2084      },
2085      dangos cyfnodau/@llawn/.code={% show eras + full dates formats
2086        \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#2@cyfnod\endcsname{!d/!m/!Y}%
2087        \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#2@cyfnodau\endcsname{%
2088          !d/!m/!Y\thinspace !E}%
2089        \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#3\endcsname{%
2090          !d/!m/!Y\thinspace !E}%
2091      },
2092      dangos cyfnodau/llawn/.code n args=3{%^^A show eras + full dates set formats
2093        \pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1/dangos cyfnodau}{%
2094          @llawn/.code={%
2095            \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#2@cyfnod\endcsname{##1}%
2096            \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#2@cyfnodau\endcsname{##2}%
2097            \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#3\endcsname{##3}%
2098          }%
2099        }%
2100      },
2101      dangos cyfnodau/blynyddoedd yn unig/.code n args=3{%^^A show eras + only years set
    formats
2102        \pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1/dangos cyfnodau}{%
2103          @blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={%
2104            \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#2@cyfnod\endcsname{##1}%
2105            \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#2@cyfnodau\endcsname{##2}%
2106            \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#3\endcsname{##3}%
2107          }%
2108        }%
2109      },
2110      heb gyfnodau/@blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={%^^A w/o eras + only years formats
2111            \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#2@cyfnod\endcsname{!Y}%
2112            \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#2@cyfnodau\endcsname{!Y}%
2113            \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#3\endcsname{!Y}%
2114      },
2115      heb gyfnodau/@llawn/.code={%^^A w/o eras + full dates formats
2116        \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#2@cyfnod\endcsname{!d/!m/!Y}%
2117        \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#2@cyfnodau\endcsname{!d/!m/!Y}%
2118        \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#3\endcsname{!d/!m/!Y}%
2119      },
2120      heb gyfnodau/llawn/.code n args=3{%^^A w/o eras + full dates set formats
2121        \pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1/heb gyfnodau}{%
2122          @llawn/.code={%
2123            \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#2@cyfnod\endcsname{##1}%
2124            \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#2@cyfnodau\endcsname{##2}%
2125            \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#3\endcsname{##3}%
2126          }%
2127        }%
2128      },
2129      heb gyfnodau/blynyddoedd yn unig/.code n args=3{%^^A w/o eras + only years set formats
2130        \pgfqkeys{/chronos/#1/heb gyfnodau}{%
```

```
2131          @blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={%
2132            \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#2@cyfnod\endcsname{##1}%
2133            \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#2@cyfnodau\endcsname{##2}%
2134            \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@fformat#3\endcsname{##3}%
2135          }%
2136        }%
2137      },
```

english translations below

```
2138      blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={%
2139      \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@tag}{/chronos/blynyddoedd yn unig}},
2140      dyddiadau llawn/.code={%
2141      \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@tag}{/chronos/dyddiadau llawn}},
2142      dangos cyfnodau/.code={%
2143      \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@tag}{/chronos/dangos cyfnodau}},
2144      heb gyfnodau/.code={%
2145      \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{#1}{@tag}{/chronos/heb gyfnodau}},
2146      dangos cyfnodau/.chronos track={@#1@cyfnodau},
2147      dyddiadau llawn/.chronos track={@#1@llawn},
2148      heb gyfnodau/.chronos track={@#1@cyfnodau},
2149      blynyddoedd yn unig/.chronos track={@#1@llawn},
2150      ffont dyddiad/.code={%
2151      \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@ffontdyddiad\endcsname{##1}},
2152      ffont dyddiad=,
```

begin saesneg: `/chronos/#1`

```
2153      dates/.forward to=/chronos/#1/dyddiadau,
2154      #8/.forward to=/chronos/#1/#2,
2155      #9/.forward to=/chronos/#1/#3,
2156      date formats/.forward to=/chronos/#1/fformatiau dyddiadau,
2157      #8 format/.forward to=/chronos/#1/fformat #2,
2158      same era #8 format/.forward to=/chronos/#1/fformat #2 yr un gyfnod,
2159      different eras #8 format/.forward to=/chronos/#1/fformat #2 cyfnodau gwahanol,
2160      #9 format/.forward to=/chronos/#1/fformat #3,
2161      show eras/full/.forward to=/chronos/#1/dangos cyfnodau/llawn,
2162      show eras/only years/.forward to=/chronos/#1/dangos cyfnodau/blynyddoedd yn unig,
2163      without eras/full/.forward to=/chronos/#1/heb gyfnodau/llawn,
2164      without eras/only years/.forward to=/chronos/#1/heb gyfnodau/blynyddoedd yn unig,
2165      #8 label/.forward to=/chronos/#1/label #2,
2166      #9 label/.forward to=/chronos/#1/label #3,
2167      only years/.forward to=/chronos/#1/blynyddoedd yn unig,
2168      full dates/.forward to=/chronos/#1/dyddiadau llawn,
2169      without eras/.forward to=/chronos/#1/heb gyfnodau,
2170      show eras/.forward to=/chronos/#1/dangos cyfnodau,
2171      date font/.forward to=/chronos/#1/ffont dyddiad,
```

end saesneg: `/chronos/#1`

```
2172    }%
2173  },

2174  /handlers/.chronos key maker/.code n args=3{%
2175    \chronos@keymaker{#1}{#2}{#3}%
2176  },

2177  chronos/.code={\PackageError{chronos}{%
2178    The key chronos is deprecated.\MessageBreak
2179    Use the environment chronos instead.}},

2180  byw/.code={\chronos@cyd@destun@init@craidd{byw}{#1}},
2181  byw/.default={},
```

```
2182  digwyddiad/.code={\chronos@cyd@destun@init@craidd{digwyddiad}{#1}},
2183  digwyddiad/.default={},

2184  parhad/.code={\chronos@cyd@destun@init@craidd{parhad}{#1}},
2185  parhad/.default={},

2186  theori/.code={\chronos@cyd@destun@init@sylfaenol{theori}{#1}\chronos@tag@cysylltufalse},
2187  theori/.default={},

2188  cylch theori/.code={%
2189    \chronos@cyd@destun@init@sylfaenol@aux{theori/cylchau}{theori}{#1}%
2190    \chronos@tag@cysylltufalse},
2191  cylch theori/.default={},

2192  gwybodaeth/.code={%
2193    \chronos@cyd@destun@init@sylfaenol{gwybodaeth}{#1}\chronos@tag@cysylltufalse},
2194  gwybodaeth/.default={},

2195  prif/.code={\chronos@cyd@destun@init@star{prif}{#1}},
2196  prif/.default={},

2197  hawlfraint/.code={\chronos@cyd@destun@init@star{hawlfraint}{#1}},
2198  hawlfraint/.default={},

2199  life/.forward to=/tikz/byw,
2200  event/.forward to=/tikz/digwyddiad,
2201  period/.forward to=/tikz/parhad,
2202  theory/.forward to=/tikz/theori,
2203  theory circle/.forward to=/tikz/cylch theori,
2204  main/.forward to=/tikz/prif,
2205  copyright/.forward to=/tikz/hawlfraint,
2206  copyleft/.forward to=/tikz/hawlfraint,

2207  chronos connect/.style args={#1:#2}{#1,/chronos/@cysylltiad=lliw #2},
2208  chronos create chronos connector/.style args={#1:#2}{%
2209    #1,/chronos/@cysylltwr@chronos=lliw #2},
2210  chronos create text tag connector/.style args={#1:#2}{%
2211    #1,/chronos/@cysylltwr@testun=lliw #2},
2212  chronos mark line/.style args={#1:#2}{#1,/chronos/@llinell=lliw #2},
2213  chronos text tag/.style args={#1:#2}{#1,/chronos/@testun=lliw #2},
2214  chronos tikz'/.code={\pgfkeysdef{/chronos/@tikz}{#1}},
2215  chronos tikz+/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@tikz/.append code={#1}}},
2216  chronos tikz/.forward to=/chronos tikz+,
2217  chronos tikz outside bb'/.code={\pgfkeysdef{/chronos/@@tikz}{#1}},
2218  chronos tikz outside bb+/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@@tikz/.append code={#1}}},
2219  chronos tikz outside bb/.forward to=/chronos tikz outside bb+,

2220  /chronos/.search also={/chronos/llinell amser,/tikz,/pgf},
2221  /chronos/llinell amser/.search also={/chronos,/tikz,/pgf},
2222  /chronos/byw/.search also={/chronos,/tikz,/pgf},
2223  /chronos/digwyddiad/.search also={/chronos,/tikz,/pgf},
2224  /chronos/parhad/.search also={/chronos,/tikz,/pgf},
2225  /chronos/theori/.search also={/chronos,/tikz,/pgf},
2226  /chronos/theori/cylchau/.search also={/chronos/theori,/chronos,/tikz,/pgf},

2227  /chronos/.cd,
2228  @before@headings/.code={},
2229  before headings+/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@before@headings/.append code={#1}}},
2230  before headings'/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@before@headings/.code={#1}}},
2231  before headings/.forward to=/chronos/before headings+,
2232  @before@frame/.code={},
2233  before drawing frame+/.code={%
2234    \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@before@frame/.append code={#1}}},
2235  before drawing frame'/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@before@frame/.code={#1}}},
```

```
  before drawing frame/.forward to=/chronos/before drawing frame+,
  tikz'/.forward to=/tikz/chronos tikz',
  tikz+/.forward to=/tikz/chronos tikz+,
  tikz/.forward to=/tikz/chronos tikz,
  tikz outside bb'/.forward to=/tikz/chronos tikz outside bb',
  tikz outside bb+/.forward to=/tikz/chronos tikz outside bb+,
  tikz outside bb/.forward to=/tikz/chronos tikz outside bb,
```

@tikz is for standard ; @@tikz ignores bb ; for both user code and chronos

```
  @tikz/.style={},
  @@tikz/.style={},
```

@timeline@config is for indirect user code or overwritable chronos ; @@ is reserved for chronos

```
  @timeline@config/.code={},
  @@timeline@config/.code={%
    \chronos@if@gosodF {@byw@cyfnodau}
      {\pgfqkeys{/chronos/byw}{dangos cyfnodau}}%
    \chronos@if@gosodF {@parhad@cyfnodau}
      {\pgfqkeys{/chronos/parhad}{dangos cyfnodau}}%
    \chronos@if@gosodF {@digwyddiad@cyfnodau}
      {\pgfqkeys{/chronos/digwyddiad}{dangos cyfnodau}}%
    \chronos@if@gosodF {@byw@llawn}
      {\pgfqkeys{/chronos/byw}{blynyddoedd yn unig}}%
    \chronos@if@gosodF {@parhad@llawn}
      {\pgfqkeys{/chronos/parhad}{blynyddoedd yn unig}}%
    \chronos@if@gosodF {@digwyddiad@llawn}
      {\pgfqkeys{/chronos/digwyddiad}{dyddiadau llawn}}%
    \chronos@if@gosodF{timeline@years}
      {\pgfqkeys{/chronos/llinell amser}{blynyddoedd=ar y llinell}}%
    \ifchronos@yearsonline
      \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion@rhestr{byw,parhad}{@llinell}%
        {fill=####1,fill opacity=.25,draw=none}%
      \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion@rhestr{digwyddiad}{@llinell}%
        {draw=####1,fill=none,opacity=.25}%
    \else
      \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion@rhestr{byw,parhad}{@llinell}%
        {draw=####1,thick,fill opacity=.75}%
      \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion@rhestr{digwyddiad}{@llinell}%
        {draw=####1,draw opacity=.75,fill=none}%
    \fi
```

efaillai bod yn anghywir tan inni ailosod yn hwyrach!! | maybe wrong until we reset later!!

```
    \let\timelineht\chronos@height
  },
  @style/.style={},
  @@timeline@config@diwedd/.style={},
  @@timeline@config@dechrau/.style={},
  chronos tweak/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@style/.append style={#1}}},
  chronos opacity/.code={%
    \ifchronos@preset\chronos@temptrue\else\chronos@tempfalse\fi
    \chronos@presettrue
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
      @style/.append style={transparency group,opacity=#1},
      every cysylltiadau+={opacity=#1},
      every cysylltwyr chronos+={opacity=#1},
      /chronos/prif/@frame/.append style={opacity=#1},
      /chronos/llinell amser/.cd,
      llinell+={draw opacity=#1,fill opacity=#1},
      timeline@bare@mark@on@line/.append style={opacity=#1},
      timeline@minor@mark@on@line/.append style={opacity=#1},
```

```
      timeline@mark@on@line/.append style={opacity=#1},
      timeline@bare@mark@off@line/.append style={opacity=#1},
      timeline@minor@mark@off@line/.append style={opacity=#1},
      timeline@mark@off@line/.append style={opacity=#1},
      timeline@year@on@line/.append style={opacity=#1},
      timeline@year@ff@line/.append style={opacity=#1},
      border+={opacity=#1}}%
    \ifchronos@temp\chronos@presettrue\else\chronos@presetfalse\fi
  },

  set date aux/.code={% paid â geisio dorri hwn - mae'n torri pethau'n ddrwg ond *dim ond yn nifer bach o achosion felly rhy hawdd i feddwl bod popeth yn iawn ...
    \chronos@set@date@aux{#1}%
  },

  headings+/.code={%
    \chronos@headingstrue
    \chronos@to@clist@append{headings}{#1}%
  },
  heading+/.code n args=3{% name/content; start ; end
    \chronos@headingstrue
    \chronos@to@clist@append{headings}{#1/#2/#3}%
  },
  subheading+/.code n args=4{% name/content; start ; end; pos
    \chronos@headingstrue
    \chronos@to@clist@append{subheadings}{#1/#2/#3/#4}%
  },
  subheadings+/.code={% name/content; start ; end; pos
    \chronos@headingstrue
    \chronos@to@clist@append{subheadings}{#1}%
  },
  heading'/.code n args=3{%
    \chronos@headingstrue
    \chronos@to@clist{headings}{#1/#2/#3}%
  },
  headings'/.code={%
    \chronos@headingstrue
    \chronos@to@clist{headings}{#1}%
  },
  subheading'/.code n args=4{%
    \chronos@headingstrue
    \chronos@to@clist{subheadings}{#1/#2/#3/#4}%
  },
  subheadings'/.code={%
    \chronos@headingstrue
    \chronos@to@clist{subheadings}{#1}%
  },
  century subheading+/.code 2 args={% name/content; start ; end; pos
    \chronos@headingstrue
    \chronos@global@to@clist@append{century_subheadings}{#1/#2}%
  },
  century subheadings+/.code 2 args={% name/content; start ; end; pos
    \chronos@headingstrue
    \foreach \i in {#1} {\chronos@global@to@clist@append{century_subheadings}{\i/#2}}%
  },
  century subheading'/.code 2 args={% name/content; start ; end; pos
    \chronos@headingstrue
    \chronos@global@to@clist{century_subheadings}{#1/#2}%
  },
  century subheadings'/.code 2 args={% name/content; start ; end; pos
    \chronos@headingstrue
    \chronos@global@clear@to@clist{century_subheadings}%
```

```
    \foreach \i in {#1} {\chronos@global@to@clist{century_subheadings}{\i/#2}}%
  },
  heading/.forward to=/chronos/heading+,
  headings/.forward to=/chronos/headings+,
  subheading/.forward to=/chronos/subheading+,
  subheadings/.forward to=/chronos/subheadings+,
  century subheading/.forward to=/chronos/century subheading+,
  century subheadings/.forward to=/chronos/century subheadings+,
  subheadings drops/.chronos 2 dimens={\chronos@subheading@drop@uchod}%
    {\chronos@subheading@drop@isod},
  heading drop/.chronos dimen=\chronos@heading@drop,
  headings drops'/.code args={#1:#2:#3}{%
    \chronos@heading@drop=#1
    \chronos@subheading@drop@uchod=#2
    \chronos@subheading@drop@isod=#3%
  },
  headings drops'+/.code args={#1:#2:#3}{%
    \advance \chronos@heading@drop by #1
    \advance \chronos@subheading@drop@uchod by #2
    \advance\chronos@subheading@drop@isod by #3%
  },
  headings drops'-/.code args={#1:#2:#3}{%
    \advance \chronos@heading@drop by -#1
    \advance \chronos@subheading@drop@uchod by -#2
    \advance\chronos@subheading@drop@isod by -#3%
  },
  headings drops'=0pt:0pt:0pt,
  chronos coords'/.code={\chronos@to@clist{dyddiadau_coords}{#1}},
  chronos coords+/.code={\chronos@to@clist@append{dyddiadau_coords}{#1}},
  chronos coords/.forward to=/chronos/chronos coords+,
  frame/.is if=chronos@frame,
  frame/.default=true,
  frame uses bb/.is if=chronos@framedefnyddiobb,
  frame/.default=true,
}
\ExplSyntaxOn
```

set up every byw, every byw', every byw+, every life, every life', every life+ etc.; #3 gives default (' or +)

```
\__chronos_kexpandtotags:nnn { byw } { life } { + }
\__chronos_kexpandtotags:nnn { digwyddiad } { event } { + }
\__chronos_kexpandtotags:nnn { parhad } { period } { + }
\__chronos_kexpandtotags:nnn { theori } { theory } { + }
\__chronos_kexpandtotags:nnn { gwybodaeth } { info } { + }
```

like kexpander but without every keys

```
\__chronos_kextripler:nnnnn { every ~ cylch ~ cylch ~ theori }
  { every ~ theory ~ circle ~ text } { every@cylch ~ cylch ~ theori } { + }
  { style }
\__chronos_kextripler:nnnnn { every ~ testun ~ cylch ~ theori }
  { every ~ theory ~ circle ~ circle } { every@testun ~ cylch ~ theori }
  { + } { style }
\__chronos_kextripler:nnnnn { llinell ~ amser / llinell } { timeline ~ line }
  { llinell ~ amser / timeline@line } { ' } { style }
\__chronos_kextripler:nnnnn { llinell ~ amser / border } { timeline ~ border }
  { llinell ~ amser / timeline@border } { ' } { style }
\__chronos_kextripler:nnnnn { prif / teitl } { prif / title } { prif / @teitl }
  { ' } { style }
\__chronos_kextripler:nnnnn { amserau } { subheadings ~ style } { @amserau }
  { ' } { style }
```

```
\__chronos_kextripler:nnnnn { amseraumawr } { headings ~ style }
  { @amseraumawr } { ’ } { style }
\__chronos_kextripler:nnnnn { hawlfraint } { copyright } { @hawlfraint }
  { ’ } { style }
\__chronos_kextripler:nnnnn { hawlfraint } { copyright } { @hawlfraint } { ’ }
  { style }
\__chronos_kexforwardtriple:nn { hawlfraint } { copyleft }
\__chronos_kextripler:nnnn { timeline ~ config } {@timeline@config } { + } { code }
\__chronos_kextripler:nnnn { gwybodaeth / label } { gwybodaeth / @label } { ’ }
  { style }
\__chronos_kextripler:nnnn { prif / frame } { prif / @frame } { ’ } { style }
\__chronos_kextripler:nnnn { theori / cylchau / label }
  { theori / cylchau / @label } { ’ } { style }
\ExplSyntaxOff
\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%

  every@cylch cylch theori/.style={%
    fill=chronos@prifliw, draw=chronos@prifliw, even odd rule},
  every@testun cylch theori/.style={%
    decoration={text effects along path, text={#1}, text effects/.cd,%
      fit text to path, text=chronos@prifliw@cefndir,%
      characters={text along path, font=\scriptsize\scshape}}, decorate},
  every byw isod/.code={%
    \chronos@every@byw@isodtrue
    \chronos@every@byw@uchodfalse
    \chronos@byw@isodtrue
  },
  every digwyddiad isod/.code={%
    \chronos@every@digwyddiad@isodtrue
    \chronos@every@digwyddiad@uchodfalse
    \chronos@digwyddiad@isodtrue
  },
  every parhad isod/.code={%
    \chronos@every@parhad@isodtrue
    \chronos@every@parhad@uchodfalse
    \chronos@parhad@isodtrue
  },
  every byw uchod/.code={%
    \chronos@every@byw@uchodtrue
    \chronos@every@byw@isodfalse
    \chronos@byw@isodfalse
  },
  every digwyddiad uchod/.code={%
    \chronos@every@digwyddiad@uchodtrue
    \chronos@every@digwyddiad@isodfalse
    \chronos@digwyddiad@isodfalse
  },
  every parhad uchod/.code={%
    \chronos@every@parhad@uchodtrue
    \chronos@every@parhad@isodfalse
    \chronos@parhad@isodfalse
  },

  every life below/.forward to=/chronos/every byw isod,
  every period below/.forward to=/chronos/every parhad isod,
  every event below/.forward to=/chronos/every digwyddiad isod,
  every life above/.forward to=/chronos/every byw uchod,
  every period above/.forward to=/chronos/every parhad uchod,
  every event above/.forward to=/chronos/every digwyddiad uchod,

}
\tikzset{%
```

```
  /chronos/llinell amser/.code={\pgfqkeys{/chronos/llinell amser}{#1}},
  /chronos/timeline/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser,
  /chronos/timeline/.chronos search=llinell amser,
  /chronos/llinell amser/.cd,
  timeline arrow/.is if=chronostimelinearrow,
  timeline arrow/.default=true,
  no timeline arrow/.code={\chronostimelinearrowfalse},
  timeline@arrow/.style={},
  no@timeline@arrow/.style={},
  do timeline arrow/.code={},
  conditional timeline arrow/.code 2 args={%
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
      llinell amser/.cd,
      timeline@arrow/.style={/chronos/.cd,#1},
      no@timeline@arrow/.style={/chronos/.cd,#2},
      do timeline arrow/.add code={%
        \ifchronostimelinearrow
          \tikzset{/chronos/llinell amser/timeline@arrow}%
        \else
          \tikzset{/chronos/llinell amser/no@timeline@arrow}%
        \fi
      },
    }%
  },

  ffont camau mawr/.store in=\chronos@ffont@camaumawr,
  ffont camau bach/.store in=\chronos@ffont@camaubach,
  ffont cyfnodau/.store in=\chronos@ffont@cyfnodau,
  ffont/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/ffont cyfnodau,
  ffont/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/ffont camau bach,
  ffont/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/ffont camau mawr,

  major step font/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/ffont camau mawr,
  minor step font/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/ffont camau bach,
  eras font/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/ffont cyfnodau,
  timeline font/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/ffont,

  border ar/.chronos layer choice=border,
  border ar=background,
  llinell amser ar/.chronos layer choice=llinell amser,
  llinell amser ar=foreground,

  border on/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/border ar,
  timeline on/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/llinell amser ar,

  dyddiad diwedd/.style={%
    /chronos/@@timeline@config@diwedd/.code={%
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{set date aux/.expanded={#1-12-31-0@end}}%
    },
  },
  dyddiad dechrau/.style={%
    /chronos/@@timeline@config@dechrau/.code={%
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{set date aux/.expanded={#1-01-01-0@start}}%
    },
  },
  dyddiadau/.code args={#1:#2}{%^^A angen y llinell nesaf am y saesneg yn unig <= ???!!
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos/llinell amser}{dyddiad dechrau=#1,dyddiad diwedd=#2}%
  },

  cam blwyddyn fawr/.store in=\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr, %^^A oedd cam mawr
  cam blwyddyn fach/.store in=\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach, %^^A oedd cam bach
  rhaniadau cam/.store in=\chronos@camrhaniadau,%^^A cam rhaniadau %^^A oedd camau bach
/ \chronos@minorsteps
```

```
  camu o flwyddyn/.store in=\chronos@stepfrom,
  cam blwyddyn/.code={%
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos/llinell amser}{cam blwyddyn fawr=#1}%
    \Undefine\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach
  },

  lliw mewnol y border/.chronos lliw=borderinner,
  timeline border inner colour/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/lliw mewnol y border,
  timeline border inner color/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/lliw mewnol y border,
  lliw allanol y border/.chronos lliw=borderouter,
  timeline border outer colour/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/lliw allanol y border,
  timeline border outer color/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/lliw allanol y border,
  lliw canol y border/.chronos lliw=bordermiddle,
  timeline border middle colour/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/lliw canol y border,
  timeline border middle color/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/lliw canol y border,
  cefndir/.chronos lliw=lliw@cefndir@llinell,
  blaendir/.chronos lliw=lliw@llinell,
  timeline background/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/cefndir,
  timeline foreground/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/blaendir,
  background/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/cefndir,
  foreground/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/blaendir,

  nodi cyfnodau/.is if=chronos@markeras,% cyfnodau ar y llinell amser
  @nodi cyfnodau/.code={\chronos@ychwanegu@gosod{markeras}},
  nodi cyfnodau/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/@nodi cyfnodau,
  timeline mark eras/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/nodi cyfnodau,
  mark eras/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/nodi cyfnodau,
  timeline years set/.store in=\chronos@timelineyears,
  blynyddoedd/.is choice,
  timeline years/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/blynyddoedd,

  blynyddoedd/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/timeline years set,
  blynyddoedd/dim/.code={%
    \chronos@timeline@showyearsfalse
    \chronos@blynyddoedduchodfalse
    \chronos@blynyddoeddisodfalse
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos/llinell amser}{%
      timeline@years/.style={},
      angor blynyddoedd=base,
    }%
  },% oedd /chronos/llinell amser/heb flynyddoedd
  blynyddoedd/none/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/blynyddoedd/dim,%^^A oedd /chronos/tim
no years
  blynyddoedd/uchod/.code={%
    \chronos@yearsonlinefalse
    \chronos@blynyddoedduchodtrue
    \chronos@blynyddoeddisodfalse
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos/llinell amser}{%
      timeline@years/.style={%
        above, anchor=\chronos@timelineyearsanchor, yshift=.5*\chronos@height},
      angor blynyddoedd=south,
    }%
  },
  blynyddoedd/above/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/blynyddoedd/uchod,
  blynyddoedd/isod/.code={%
    \chronos@yearsonlinefalse
    \chronos@blynyddoedduchodfalse
    \chronos@blynyddoeddisodtrue
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos/llinell amser}{%
      timeline@years/.style={%
        below, anchor=\chronos@timelineyearsanchor, yshift=-.5*\chronos@height},
      angor blynyddoedd=north,
```

```
    }%
  },
  blynyddoedd/below/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/blynyddoedd/isod,
  blynyddoedd/ar y llinell/.code={%
    \chronos@yearsonlinetrue
    \chronos@blynyddoedduchodfalse
    \chronos@blynyddoeddisodfalse
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos/llinell amser}{%
      timeline@years/.style={anchor=\chronos@timelineyearsanchor},
      angor blynyddoedd=center,
    }%
  },
  blynyddoedd/on line/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/blynyddoedd/ar y llinell,
  blynyddoedd/off line/.code={%
    \IfBooleanExprTF {%
      ! ( \LegacyBoolean {chronos@blynyddoedduchod} %
      || \LegacyBoolean {chronos@blynyddoeddisod} )
    }{%
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos/llinell amser}{blynyddoedd=uchod}%
    }{%
      \chronos@yearsonlinefalse
    }%
  },
  blynyddoedd/.chronos track=timeline@years,
  angor blynyddoedd/.store in=\chronos@timelineyearsanchor,
  angor blynyddoedd/.chronos track={angor@blynyddoedd},
  timeline years anchor/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/angor blynyddoedd,
  blwyddyn sero/.is if=chronos@yearzero,
  year zero/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/blwyddyn sero,
  mark at era switch/.is if=chronos@markateraswitch,
  mark at era switch/.default=true,
  @mark at era switch/.code={\chronos@ychwanegu@gosod{markateraswitch}},
  mark at era switch/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/@mark at era switch,
  year at era switch/.code={%
    \chronos@legacy@if@set{chronos@temp}{#1}%
    \ifchronos@temp
      \chronos@markateraswitchfalse
    \else
      \chronos@markateraswitchtrue
    \fi
    \chronos@ychwanegu@gosod{markateraswitch}},
  year at era switch/.default=true,
  blynyddoedd bychain/.is if=chronos@minoryears,
  blynyddoedd bychain/.default=true,
  minor years/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/blynyddoedd bychain,
  nodau/.is if=chronos@marks,
  nodau/.default=true,
  timeline marks/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/nodau,
  nodau bach/.is if=chronos@marks@minor,
  nodau bach/.default=true,
  timeline minor marks/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/nodau bach,
  dangos blynyddoedd/.is if=chronos@timeline@showyears,
  dangos blynyddoedd/.default=true,
  timeline show years/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/dangos blynyddoedd,
  nodau noeth/.is if=chronos@marks@bare,
  nodau noeth/.default=true,
  nodau noeth/.chronos track={@bare},
  timeline bare marks/.forward to=/chronos/llinell amser/nodau noeth,
  timeline@year@off@line/.style={%
    text=chronos@lliw@llinell, text opacity=1, align=center, %
    fill opacity=.75, anchor=\chronos@timelineyearsanchor},
```

```
  timeline@mark@off@line/.style={draw=chronos@lliw@llinell,%
    {Triangle[width=0pt 3,reversed,length=0pt 1.5]}-, thin, shorten >=-2.5pt},
  timeline@minor@mark@off@line/.style={draw=chronos@lliw@llinell,%
    {Triangle[width=0pt 3,reversed,length=0pt 1.5]}-, very thin,%
    shorten >=-2.5pt},
  era switch off line/.style={thick, shorten >=0pt},
  timeline@bare@mark@off@line/.style={draw=chronos@lliw@llinell,%
    {Triangle[width=0pt 3,reversed,length=0pt 1.5]}-, very thin,%
    shorten >=-1.5pt},
  timeline@year@on@line/.style={text=chronos@lliw@llinell, anchor=center},
  timeline@mark@on@line/.style={draw=chronos@lliw@llinell},
  timeline@minor@mark@on@line/.style={draw=chronos@lliw@llinell, thin},
  timeline@bare@mark@on@line/.style={draw=chronos@lliw@llinell, thick},
  timeline mark@too/.code={%
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos/llinell amser}{%
      timeline@mark@on@line/.append style={#1},
      timeline@mark@off@line/.append style={#1},
    }%
  },
  timeline minor mark@too/.code={%
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos/llinell amser}{%
      timeline minor marks,
      timeline@minor@mark@on@line/.append style={#1},
      timeline@minor@mark@off@line/.append style={#1},
    }%
  },
  timeline bare mark@too/.code={%
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos/llinell amser}{%
      timeline bare marks,
      timeline@bare@mark@on@line/.append style={#1},
      timeline@bare@mark@off@line/.append style={#1},
    }%
  },
  timeline year@too/.code={%
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos/llinell amser}{%
      timeline@year@on@line/.append style={#1},
      timeline@year@off@line/.append style={#1},
    }%
  },

}
\ExplSyntaxOn
```

forward each key in #3 to the key in #2; all keys on /chronos/#1

```
\__chronos_kexforwarder:nnn { llinell ~ amser } { timeline ~ mark@too }
  { timeline ~ mark, timeline ~ all ~ marks }
\__chronos_kexforwarder:nnn { llinell ~ amser } { timeline ~ minor ~ mark@too }
  { timeline ~ minor ~ mark, timeline ~ all ~ marks }
\__chronos_kexforwarder:nnn { llinell ~ amser } { timeline ~ bare ~ mark@too }
  { timeline ~ bare ~ mark, timeline ~ all ~ marks }
\__chronos_kexforwarder:nnn { llinell ~ amser } { timeline ~ year@too }
  { timeline ~ year, timeline ~ all ~ marks }
\__chronos_kexforwarder:nnn { llinell ~ amser } {dyddiadau } { dates }
\__chronos_kexforwarder:nnn { llinell ~ amser } {dyddiad ~ dechrau }
  {  dechrau, start ~ date, start }
\__chronos_kexforwarder:nnn { llinell ~ amser } {dyddiad ~ diwedd }
  {  diwedd, end ~ date, end }
\__chronos_kexforwarder:nnn { llinell ~ amser } {cam ~ blwyddyn ~ fawr }
  { step ~ major ~ years, step ~ major ~ year, cam ~ blwyddyn ~ mawr }
\__chronos_kexforwarder:nnn { llinell ~ amser } {cam ~ blwyddyn ~ fach }
  { cam ~ blynyddoedd ~ bach, step ~ minor ~ years, step ~ minor ~ year }
```

```
\__chronos_kexforwarder:nnn { llinell ~ amser } {rhaniadau ~ cam }
  { step ~ divisions } %^^A oedd camau bach, minor steps
\__chronos_kexforwarder:nnn { llinell ~ amser } {cam ~ blwyddyn }
  { cam ~ blynyddoedd, step ~ years, step ~ year }
\__chronos_kexforwarder:nnn { llinell ~ amser } {camu ~ o ~ flwyddyn }
  { step ~ from ~ year }
\ExplSyntaxOff
\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%

  ce year label/.store in=\chronos@yearce,
  bce year label/.store in=\chronos@yearbce,
  timeline ce label/.store in=\chronos@ce,
  timeline bce label/.store in=\chronos@bce,

  cefndir/.chronos lliw=prifliw@cefndir,
  background/.forward to=/chronos/cefndir,
  blaendir/.chronos lliw=prifliw,
  foreground/.forward to=/chronos/blaendir,
  troi lliwiau/.code={%
    \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion@rhag{@tag}{/chronos/troi lliwiau=#1}%
    \chronos@legacy@if@set{chronos@troilliwiau}{#1}%
  },
  troi lliwiau/.default=true,
  colour rotation/.forward to=/chronos/troi lliwiau,
  color rotation/.forward to=/chronos/troi lliwiau,
  heb droi lliwiau/.code={%
    \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion@rhag{@tag}{/chronos/troi lliwiau=false}%
    \chronos@troilliwiaufalse
  },
  no colour rotation/.forward to=/chronos/heb droi lliwiau,
  no color rotation/.forward to=/chronos/heb droi lliwiau,
  troi pob liw/.style={/chronos/.cd, byw/troi lliwiau=true,%
    digwyddiad/troi lliwiau=true, parhad/troi lliwiau=true, %
    theori/troi lliwiau=true, troi lliwiau=true},
  rotate all colours/.forward to=/chronos/troi pob liw,
  rotate all colors/.forward to=/chronos/troi pob liw,
  troi dim lliwiau/.style={/chronos/.cd, byw/troi lliwiau=false,%
    digwyddiad/troi lliwiau=false, parhad/troi lliwiau=false,%
    theori/troi lliwiau=false, heb droi lliwiau},
  rotate no colours/.forward to=/chronos/troi dim lliwiau,
  rotate no colors/.forward to=/chronos/troi dim lliwiau,

  lefelau/.style args={#1:#2}{
 /chronos/uchod=#1,
 /chronos/isod=#2,
  },
  lefelau at/.store in=\chronos@lefelau@at,
  lefelau at=chronos mid,
  uchod/.store in=\chronos@uchod,
  isod/.store in=\chronos@isod,

  fformat dyddiad/.code={\chronos@setdateformat{#1}},
  date format/.forward to=/chronos/fformat dyddiad,
  year format/.code={\chronos@setyearformat{#1}},
  minor year format/.code={\chronos@setminoryearformat{#1}},
  dangos cyfnodau/@blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={%
    \chronos@setdateformat{!Y\thinspace !E}%
  },
  dangos cyfnodau/@llawn/.code={\chronos@setdateformat{!d/!m/!Y\thinspace !E}},
  dangos cyfnodau/llawn/.code={%
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos/dangos cyfnodau}{%
      @llawn/.code={\chronos@setdateformat{#1}}%
    }%
```

```
},
dangos cyfnodau/blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={%
  \pgfqkeys{/chronos/dangos cyfnodau}{%
    @blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={\chronos@setdateformat{#1}}%
  }%
},
heb gyfnodau/@blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={\chronos@setdateformat{!Y}},
heb gyfnodau/@llawn/.code={\chronos@setdateformat{!d/!m/!Y}},
heb gyfnodau/llawn/.code={%
  \pgfqkeys{/chronos/heb gyfnodau}{@llawn/.code={\chronos@setdateformat{#1}}}%
},
heb gyfnodau/blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={%
  \pgfqkeys{/chronos/heb gyfnodau}{%
    @blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={\chronos@setdateformat{#1}}%
  }%
},
blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={%
  \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion@rhag{@tag}{/chronos/blynyddoedd yn unig}%
  \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{byw}{@tag}{/chronos/blynyddoedd yn unig}%
  \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{digwyddiad}{@tag}{/chronos/blynyddoedd yn unig}%
  \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{parhad}{@tag}{/chronos/blynyddoedd yn unig}%
  \chronos@dimondblynyddoeddtrue
  \ifchronos@dangoscyfnodau
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
      dangos cyfnodau/@blynyddoedd yn unig,
    }%
  \else
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
      heb gyfnodau/@blynyddoedd yn unig,
    }%
  \fi
},
only years/.forward to=/chronos/blynyddoedd yn unig,
dyddiadau llawn/.code={%
  \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion@rhag{@tag}{/chronos/dyddiadau llawn}%
  \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{byw}{@tag}{/chronos/dyddiadau llawn}%
  \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{digwyddiad}{@tag}{/chronos/dyddiadau llawn}%
  \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{parhad}{@tag}{/chronos/dyddiadau llawn}%
  \chronos@dimondblynyddoeddfalse
  \ifchronos@dangoscyfnodau
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
      dangos cyfnodau/@llawn,
    }%
  \else
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
      heb gyfnodau/@llawn,
    }%
  \fi
},
full dates/.forward to=/chronos/dyddiadau llawn,
dangos cyfnodau/.code={%
  \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion@rhag{@tag}{/chronos/dangos cyfnodau}%
  \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{byw}{@tag}{/chronos/dangos cyfnodau}%
  \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{digwyddiad}{@tag}{/chronos/dangos cyfnodau}%
  \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{parhad}{@tag}{/chronos/dangos cyfnodau}%
  \chronos@dangoscyfnodautrue
  \ifchronos@dimondblynyddoedd
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
      dangos cyfnodau/@blynyddoedd yn unig,
    }%
  \else
```

```
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
        dangos cyfnodau/@llawn,
      }%
    \fi
  },
  show eras/.forward to=/chronos/dangos cyfnodau,
  heb gyfnodau/.code={%
    \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion@rhag{@tag}{/chronos/heb gyfnodau}%
    \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{byw}{@tag}{/chronos/heb gyfnodau}%
    \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{digwyddiad}{@tag}{/chronos/heb gyfnodau}%
    \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{parhad}{@tag}{/chronos/heb gyfnodau}%
    \chronos@dangoscyfnodaufalse
    \ifchronos@dimondblynyddoedd
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
        heb gyfnodau/@blynyddoedd yn unig,
      }%
    \else
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
        heb gyfnodau/@llawn,
      }%
    \fi
  },
  without eras/.forward to=/chronos/heb gyfnodau,
  show eras/only years/.forward to=/chronos/dangos cyfnodau/blynyddoedd yn unig,
  show eras/full dates/.forward to=/chronos/dangos cyfnodau/dyddiadau llawn,
  without eras/only years/.forward to=/chronos/heb gyfnodau/blynyddoedd yn unig,
  without eras/full dates/.forward to=/chronos/heb gyfnodau/dyddiadau llawn,
  heb gyfnodau/.chronos track={@digwyddiad@cyfnodau,@byw@cyfnodau,@parhad@cyfnodau},
  dangos cyfnodau/.chronos track={@digwyddiad@cyfnodau,@byw@cyfnodau,@parhad@cyfnodau},
  dyddiadau llawn/.chronos track={@digwyddiad@llawn,@byw@llawn,@parhad@llawn},
  blynyddoedd yn unig/.chronos track={@digwyddiad@llawn,@byw@llawn,@parhad@llawn},

  every date format/.code={%^^A defnyddio macros yn lle allweddau rhag ofn , yn #1 =>
pam ar ddaear?
    \chronos@setdateformat{#1}%
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
      digwyddiad/fformat dyddiad={#1},
      parhad/fformatiau dyddiadau={#1:#1:#1},
      byw/fformatiau dyddiadau={#1:#1:#1},
    }%
  },
  every date format/.chronos track={%
    @digwyddiad@fformatiau@dyddiadau,@digwyddiad@cyfnodau,@digwyddiad@llawn},
  every date format/.chronos track={%
    @byw@fformatiau@dyddiadau,@byw@cyfnodau,@byw@llawn},
  every date format/.chronos track={%
    @parhad@fformatiau@dyddiadau,@parhad@cyfnodau,@parhad@llawn},
  testun yn unig/.code={%
    \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion@rhag{@tag}{/chronos/testun yn unig}%
    \chronos@setdateformat{}%
    \chronos@onlytexttrue
  },
  only text/.forward to=/chronos/testun yn unig,
  event years on line/.code={%
    \chronos@eventyearsonlinetrue
    \chronos@timeline@showyearsfalse
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos/digwyddiad}{blynyddoedd yn unig,heb gyfnodau}%
    \chronos@onlytexttrue
  },
  event year on line/.style={%
    /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@years,%
```

```
    /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@year@on@line,%
    font=\chronos@ffont@camaumawr%
  },
  event year on line skip/.code={\gdef\chronos@specialdate{}},
  event dates split/.is if=chronos@eventdatessplit,
  event date split/.style={},
  testun yshift/.code={%
    \pgfmathparse{#1}%
    \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion@rhag{@tag}{/chronos/testun yshift=\pgfmathresult pt}%
    \chronos@testun@yshift=\pgfmathresult pt
  },
  testun yshift'/.code={%
    \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion@rhag{@tag}{/chronos/testun yshift=#1}%
    \chronos@testun@yshift=#1
  },
  testun yshift+/.code={%
    \pgfmathparse{#1}%
    \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion@rhag{@tag}{/chronos/testun yshift'+=\pgfmathresult pt}%
    \advance \chronos@testun@yshift by \pgfmathresult pt
  },
  testun yshift'+/.code={%
    \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion@rhag{@tag}{/chronos/testun yshift'+=#1}%
    \advance \chronos@testun@yshift by #1
  },
  text tag yshift/.forward to=/chronos/testun yshift,
  text tag yshift'/.forward to=/chronos/testun yshift,
  text tag yshift'+/.forward to=/chronos/testun yshift,
  text tag yshift+/.forward to=/chronos/testun yshift,
  special date/.code={\gdef\chronos@specialdate{#1}},
```

saesneg: /chronos (mwy uchod)

```
  levels/.forward to=/chronos/lefelau,
  levels at/.forward to=/chronos/lefelau at,
```

ateb Qrrbrbirlbel https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/694967/ permission for lppl: https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/694799/how-can-i-disable-shadows-and-similar-preaction 694967#comment1725164_694967

```
  discard node/.code={% ^^A
    \setbox\pgfutil@tempboxa\box\pgfutil@voidb@x % empty out box
    \def\tikz@whichbox{\pgfutil@tempboxa}%
  },
```

ateb Qrrbrbirlbel uchod ac ateb arall fe: https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/688111/ ; defnyddio yn lle \chronosphantom

```
  phantom node/.code=\tikz@addoption{%
    \expandafter\let\csname pgf@sh@boxes@\tikz@shape\endcsname\pgfutil@empty},
```

sylwad Qrrbrbirlbel: https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/694799/how-can-i-disable-shad noredirect=1#comment1724762_694799

```
  zap preactions/.code=\let\tikz@preactions\@empty,
  zap postactions/.code=\let\tikz@postactions\@empty,
  placeholders/.is choice,
  placeholders/off/.code={%
    \chronos@placeholdersfalse
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
      placeholder/.style={fill=none, draw=none,/chronos/discard node},%^^A phantom node,zap
preactions,zap postactions},
    }%
  },
```

```
2921  placeholders/on/.code={%
2922    \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
2923      placeholder/.style={on chronos middle ground layer,fill opacity=.1,%
2924        draw opacity=.25,text opacity=.5,/chronos/.cd,zap preactions,%
2925        zap postactions},
2926    }%
2927  },
2928  placeholders/.default=on,
2929  placeholders=off,
2930  placeholder lines/.style={help lines,%
2931    every node/.append style={rotate=-90,anchor=south,pos=.25,inner sep=0pt}},

2932  show coords/.is if=chronos@showcoords,
2933  show coords/.default=true,
2934  show nodes/.is if=chronos@shownodes,
2935  show nodes/.default=true,
2936  show coordinate/.style n args=5{fill=#1, circle, anchor=center,%
2937    inner sep=1pt, text=#1, pin={[#1, inner sep=0pt, pin edge={draw=#1},%
2938    pin distance=#4, #5]#2:#3}},
2939  show coord/.style 2 args={%
2940    /chronos/show coordinate={chronos@lliw@coord}{#1}{#2}{30pt}{}},
2941  show node coord/.style 2 args={%
2942    /chronos/show coordinate={chronos@lliw@node}{#1}{#2}{30pt}{}},
2943  show node/.style={},
2944  show bounding box/.is if=chronos@showbb,
2945  show bounding box/.default=true,
2946  show node colour/.chronos lliw=lliw@node,
2947  show bb colour/.chronos lliw=lliw@bb,
2948  show coordinate colour/.chronos lliw=lliw@coord,
2949  show node color/.forward to=/chronos/show node colour,
2950  show coordinate color/.forward to=/chronos/show coordinate colour,
2951  show bb color/.forward to=/chronos/show bb colour,
2952  show node colour=blue,
2953  show coordinate colour=red,
2954  show bb colour=chronosGreen,

2955  dadfygio/.code={%
2956    \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
2957      placeholders,show coords,show node colour=blue,show coordinate colour=red,%
2958      show bounding box,show nodes,show node/.style={draw=chronos@lliw@node}}},
2959  debug/.forward to=/chronos/dadfygio,

2960  enwau lliw syml/.is if=chronos@enwaulliwsyml,
2961  enwau lliw syml/.default=true,
2962  dim enwau lliw syml/.code={\chronos@enwaulliwsymlfalse},
2963  tags/.code={%
2964    \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@tag/.style={#1}}%
2965    \chronos@cadw@nodweddion@rhag{@tag}{#1}},
2966  tags+/.code={%
2967    \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@tag/.append style={#1}}%
2968    \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion@rhag{@tag}{#1}},
2969  tags={},
2970  cysylltiad ar/.chronos layer choice=cysylltiad,
2971  cysylltiadau ar/.forward to=/chronos/cysylltiad ar,
2972  cysylltiad ar=main,
2973  llinell ar/.chronos layer choice=llinell,
2974  llinellau ar/.forward to=/chronos/llinell ar,
2975  llinell ar=middle ground,

2976  cysylltwyr theori/.forward to=/chronos/theori/cysylltwr testun,

2977  theori dash/.style={},
2978  lliwiau uchod/.code={\chronos@lliwiau@uchod{#1}},
```

```
  lliwiau isod/.code={\chronos@lliwiau@isod{#1}},
  lliwiau uchod o clist/.code={\chronos@global@eq@clist{lliwiau_uchod}{#1}},
  lliwiau isod o clist/.code={\chronos@global@eq@clist{lliwiau_isod}{#1}},
}
\ExplSyntaxOn
```

set up /chronos/#1 with ' and + variants to set default #3; set up every #1 with ' and + variants to set default #1 and corresponding keys for tags in #5 ; use #4 as the default ; set up keys for forwarding using #2 as alias for #1

```
\__chronos_kexpander:nnnnn { llinellau } { lines } { @llinell } { ' }
  { byw, digwyddiad, parhad }
\__chronos_kexpander:nnnnn { cysylltwyr  ~ chronos } { chronos ~ connectors }
  { @cysylltwr@chronos } { + } { byw, digwyddiad, parhad }
\__chronos_kexpander:nnnnn { cysylltwyr ~ testun } { text ~ tag ~ connectors }
  { @cysylltwr@testun } { + } { byw, digwyddiad, parhad, theori }
\__chronos_kexpander:nnnnn { prif ~ gysylltwyr ~ testun }
  { main ~ text ~ tag ~ connectors } { @cysylltwr@testun@prif } { ' }
  { byw, digwyddiad, parhad, theori }
\__chronos_kexpander:nnnnn { cysylltiadau } { connections } { @cysylltiad }
  { ' } { byw, digwyddiad, parhad, theori }
\__chronos_kexpander:nnnnn { testunau } { text ~ tags } { @testun }
  { ' } { byw, digwyddiad, parhad, theori, gwybodaeth }
\__chronos_kexpander:nnnnn { fformat ~ dyddiad } { date ~ format }
  { @fformat@dyddiad } { ' } { byw, digwyddiad, parhad, theori, gwybodaeth }
\ExplSyntaxOff
\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
  llinell amser/.cd,
  lled/.chronos dimen=\chronos@width,
  uchder/.chronos dimen=\chronos@height,
  uchder y border/.chronos dimen=\chronos@borderheight,
  timeline era margin/.chronos dimen=\chronos@eramargin,
  timeline margin/.chronos dimen=\chronos@timelinemargin,
  timeline width/.chronos dimen=\chronos@width,
  width/.chronos dimen=\chronos@width,
  timeline height/.chronos dimen=\chronos@height,
  height/.chronos dimen=\chronos@height,
  timeline border height/.chronos dimen=\chronos@borderheight,
  /chronos/.cd,
  llinell yshift/.chronos dimen=\chronos@llinell@yshift,
  line yshift/.chronos dimen=\chronos@llinell@yshift,
  border penawdau/.chronos dimen=\chronos@border@penawdau,
  border pen/.chronos dimen=\chronos@border@pen,
  border gwaelod/.chronos dimen=\chronos@border@gwaelod,
  border de/.chronos dimen=\chronos@border@de,
  border chwith/.chronos dimen=\chronos@border@chwith,
  border allanol/.chronos dimen=\chronos@border@allanol,
  headings border/.chronos dimen=\chronos@border@penawdau,
  top border/.chronos dimen=\chronos@border@penawdau,
  bottom border/.chronos dimen=\chronos@border@gwaelod,
  right border/.chronos dimen=\chronos@border@de,
  left border/.chronos dimen=\chronos@border@chwith,
  outer border/.chronos dimen=\chronos@border@allanol,
}
\tikzset{/chronos/.cd,
  no connections/.code={%
    \chronos@byw@cysylltiadfalse
    \chronos@digwyddiad@cysylltiadfalse
    \chronos@parhad@cysylltiadfalse
  },
  no connectors/.code={%
    \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{every cysylltwyr testun'={coordinate},%
```

```
3036      every cysylltwyr chronos'={coordinate}}},
3037  no text tag connectors/.code={%
3038    \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{every cysylltwyr testun'={coordinate}}},

3039  simple colour names/.forward to=/chronos/enwau lliw syml,
3040  simple color names/.forward to=/chronos/enwau lliw syml,
3041  no simple colour names/.forward to=/chronos/dim enwau lliw syml,
3042  no simple color names/.forward to=/chronos/dim enwau lliw syml,
3043  connection/.forward to=/chronos/@cysylltiad,
3044  connection on/.forward to=/chronos/cysylltiad ar,
3045  connections on/.forward to=/chronos/cysylltiadau ar,
3046  colours above/.forward to=/chronos/lliwiau uchod,
3047  colours below/.forward to=/chronos/lliwiau isod,
3048  colors above/.forward to=/chronos/lliwiau uchod,
3049  colors below/.forward to=/chronos/lliwiau isod,
3050  colours above from clist/.forward to=/chronos/lliwiau uchod o clist,
3051  colours below from clist/.forward to=/chronos/lliwiau isod o clist,
3052  colors above from clist/.forward to=/chronos/lliwiau uchod o clist,
3053  colors below from clist/.forward to=/chronos/lliwiau isod o clist,
3054  lines on/.forward to=/chronos/llinell ar,
3055  line on/.forward to=/chronos/llinell ar,

3056 }
3057 \tikzset{%

3058  /chronos/byw/.chronos tag init={byw}{life},
3059  /chronos/byw/.chronos tag dyddiadau init=byw:geni:marw:bu farw:bufarw:geni:marw:birth:deat
3060  /chronos/byw/.cd,

3061  /chronos/digwyddiad/.chronos tag init={digwyddiad}{event},
3062  /chronos/digwyddiad/.cd,
3063  dyddiad/.style={/chronos/set date aux/.expanded={#1-01-01-0@dig}},
3064  ffont dyddiad/.code={\def\chronos@digwyddiad@ffontdyddiad{#1}},
3065  ffont dyddiad=,
3066  fformat dyddiad/.code={%
3067    \def\chronos@digwyddiad@fformatdyddiad{#1}%
3068    \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{digwyddiad}{@tag}%
3069      {/chronos/digwyddiad/fformat dyddiad={#1}}%
3070  },
3071  fformat dyddiad/.chronos track={%
3072    @digwyddiad@fformatiau@dyddiadau,@digwyddiad@cyfnodau,@digwyddiad@llawn},
3073  dangos cyfnodau/@blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={%
3074    \def\chronos@digwyddiad@fformatdyddiad{!Y\thinspace !E}},
3075  dangos cyfnodau/@llawn/.code={%
3076    \def\chronos@digwyddiad@fformatdyddiad{!d/!m/!Y\thinspace !E}},
3077  dangos cyfnodau/llawn/.code={%
3078    \pgfqkeys{/chronos/digwyddiad/dangos cyfnodau}{%
3079      @llawn/.code={\def\chronos@digwyddiad@fformatdyddiad{#1}}}},
3080  dangos cyfnodau/blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={%
3081    \pgfqkeys{/chronos/digwyddiad/dangos cyfnodau}{%
3082      @blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={\def\chronos@digwyddiad@fformatdyddiad{#1}}}},
3083  heb gyfnodau/@blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={\def\chronos@digwyddiad@fformatdyddiad{!Y}},
3084  heb gyfnodau/@llawn/.code={\def\chronos@digwyddiad@fformatdyddiad{!d/!m/!Y}},
3085  heb gyfnodau/llawn/.code={%
3086    \pgfqkeys{/chronos/digwyddiad/heb gyfnodau}{%
3087      @llawn/.code={\def\chronos@digwyddiad@fformatdyddiad{#1}},@llawn/.show code}},
3088  heb gyfnodau/blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={%
3089    \pgfqkeys{/chronos/digwyddiad/heb gyfnodau}{%
3090      @blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={\def\chronos@digwyddiad@fformatdyddiad{#1}}}},
3091  dangos cyfnodau/.code={%
3092    \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{digwyddiad}{@tag}{/chronos/dangos cyfnodau}},
3093  heb gyfnodau/.code={%
3094    \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{digwyddiad}{@tag}{/chronos/heb gyfnodau}},
```

```
3095  dyddiadau llawn/.code={%
3096    \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{digwyddiad}{@tag}{/chronos/dyddiadau llawn}},
3097  blynyddoedd yn unig/.code={%
3098    \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{digwyddiad}{@tag}{/chronos/blynyddoedd yn unig}},
3099  dangos cyfnodau/.chronos track={@digwyddiad@cyfnodau},
3100  dyddiadau llawn/.chronos track={@digwyddiad@llawn},
3101  heb gyfnodau/.chronos track={@digwyddiad@cyfnodau},
3102  blynyddoedd yn unig/.chronos track={@digwyddiad@llawn},

3103  date/.forward to=/chronos/digwyddiad/dyddiad,
3104  date font/.forward to=/chronos/digwyddiad/ffont dyddiad,
3105  date format/.forward to=/chronos/digwyddiad/fformat dyddiad,
3106  show eras/.forward to=/chronos/digwyddiad/dangos cyfnodau,
3107  only years/.forward to=/chronos/digwyddiad/blynyddoedd yn unig,
3108  full dates/.forward to=/chronos/digwyddiad/dyddiadau llawn,
3109  without eras/.forward to=/chronos/digwyddiad/heb gyfnodau,
3110  show eras/only years/.forward to=/chronos/digwyddiad/dangos cyfnodau/blynyddoedd yn
    unig,
3111  show eras/full dates/.forward to=/chronos/digwyddiad/dangos cyfnodau/dyddiadau llawn,
3112  without eras/only years/.forward to=/chronos/digwyddiad/heb gyfnodau/blynyddoedd yn
    unig,
3113  without eras/full dates/.forward to=/chronos/digwyddiad/heb gyfnodau/dyddiadau llawn,

3114  /chronos/parhad/.chronos tag init={parhad}{period},
3115  /chronos/parhad/.chronos tag dyddiadau init=parhad:dechrau:diwedd:gorffenedig:gorffenedig:
3116  /chronos/parhad/.cd,

3117  /chronos/theori/.chronos tag init={theori}{theory},
3118  /chronos/theori/.cd,

3119  /chronos/theori/cylchau/.cd,
3120  enw/.store in=\chronos@cylchtheori@enw,

3121  chronos@tikzname/.code={%
3122    \chronos@creu@tikzname {cylchtheori}{#1}
3123  },
3124  enw/.forward to=/chronos/theori/cylchau/chronos@tikzname,

3125  at/.code={\coordinate (chronos@cylchtheori@at) at (#1);},

3126  meintiau/.chronos 2 dimens={\chronos@cylchtheori@mawr}{\chronos@cylchtheori@bach},
3127  mawr/.chronos dimen=\chronos@cylchtheori@mawr,
3128  bach/.chronos dimen=\chronos@cylchtheori@bach,
3129  labeli/.style args={#1:#2}{
3130 /chronos/theori/cylchau/label uchod=#1,
3131 /chronos/theori/cylchau/label isod=#2,
3132  },
3133  label uchod/.store in=\chronos@cylchtheori@label@uchod,
3134  label isod/.store in=\chronos@cylchtheori@label@isod,
3135  testunau cylch/.style args={#1:#2}{
3136 /chronos/theori/cylchau/testun cylch uchod=#1,
3137 /chronos/theori/cylchau/testun cylch isod=#2,
3138  },
3139  testun cylch uchod/.store in=\chronos@cylchtheori@circletext@uchod,
3140  testun cylch isod/.store in=\chronos@cylchtheori@circletext@isod,

3141  /chronos/theory/circles/.chronos search=theori/cylchau,
3142  name/.forward to=/chronos/theori/cylchau/enw,

3143  sizes/.chronos 2 dimens={\chronos@cylchtheori@mawr}{\chronos@cylchtheori@bach},

3144  circle texts/.forward to=/chronos/theori/cylchau/testunau cylch,
3145  labels/.forward to=/chronos/theori/cylchau/labeli,
```

```
/chronos/gwybodaeth/.cd,
enw/.store in=\chronos@gwybodaeth@enw,
chronos@tikzname/.code={%
  \chronos@creu@tikzname {gwybodaeth}{#1}
},
enw/.forward to=/chronos/gwybodaeth/chronos@tikzname,
angor/.store in=\chronos@gwybodaeth@angor,
at/.store in=\chronos@gwybodaeth@at,
capsiwn/.store in=\chronos@gwybodaeth@capsiwn,
lliw/.store in=\chronos@gwybodaeth@lliw,
lliw rhagosodedig/.store in=\chronos@gwybodaeth@lliw@rhagosodedig,
lliw rhagosodedig=chronos@lliw@gwybodaeth,
tag'/.code={%
  \chronos@cadw@nodweddion{gwybodaeth}{@tag}{#1}%
},
tag+/.code={%
  \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{gwybodaeth}{@tag}{#1}%
},
testun'/.code={%
  \chronos@cadw@nodweddion{gwybodaeth}{@testun}{#1}%
},
testun+/.code={%
  \chronos@ychwanegu@nodweddion{gwybodaeth}{@testun}{#1}%
},
testun/.forward to=/chronos/gwybodaeth/testun',
tag/.forward to=/chronos/gwybodaeth/tag+,
cynnwys testun/.store in=\chronos@cynnwys@testun,
cynnwys enw/.store in=\chronos@cynnwys@enw,

/chronos/info/.chronos search=gwybodaeth,
name/.forward to=/chronos/gwybodaeth/enw,
caption/.forward to=/chronos/gwybodaeth/capsiwn,
colour/.forward to=/chronos/gwybodaeth/lliw,
color/.forward to=/chronos/gwybodaeth/lliw,
default colour/.forward to=/chronos/gwybodaeth/lliw rhagosodedig,
default color/.forward to=/chronos/gwybodaeth/lliw rhagosodedig,
text tag/.forward to=/chronos/gwybodaeth/testun,
text tag'/.forward to=/chronos/gwybodaeth/testun',
text tag+/.forward to=/chronos/gwybodaeth/testun+,
tag anchor/.forward to=/chronos/gwybodaeth/angor,
text content/.forward to=/chronos/gwybodaeth/cynnwys testun,
name content/.forward to=/chronos/gwybodaeth/cynnwys enw,

/chronos/prif/.cd,
enw/.store in=\chronos@prifdeitl@enw,
chronos@tikzname/.code={%
  \chronos@creu@tikzname {prifdeitl}{#1}
},
enw/.forward to=/chronos/prif/chronos@tikzname,
angor/.store in=\chronos@prifdeitl@angor,
angor/.forward to=/tikz/anchor,
at/.code={\coordinate (chronos@prifdeitl@at) at (#1);},
cynnwys enw/.store in=\chronos@prifdeitl@cynnwys,
llinellau teitl/.style={%
  /tikz/.cd,draw=chronos@prifliw,inner xsep=0pt,#1,%
  append after command={%
    (main title.north west)--(main title.north east) (main title.south west)%
    --(main title.south east)},draw=none},

/chronos/main/.chronos search=prif,
name/.forward to=/chronos/prif/enw,
tag anchor/.forward to=/chronos/prif/angor,
```

```
name content/.forward to=/chronos/prif/cynnwys enw,
title lines/.forward to=/chronos/prif/llinellau teitl,

/chronos/hawlfraint/.cd,
enw/.store in=\chronos@hawlfraint@enw,
chronos@tikzname/.code={%
  \chronos@creu@tikzname {hawlfraint}{#1}
},
enw/.forward to=/chronos/hawlfraint/chronos@tikzname,
angor/.store in=\chronos@hawlfraint@angor,
angor/.forward to=/tikz/anchor,
at/.code={\coordinate (chronos@hawlfraint@at) at (#1);},
awdur/.store in=\chronos@hawlfraint@awdur,
blwyddyn/.store in=\chronos@hawlfraint@blwyddyn,
cynnwys enw/.store in=\chronos@hawlfraint@cynnwys,
cylchdroi/.store in=\chronos@hawlfraint@cylchdroi,
notis/.code={\def\chronos@hawlfraint@notis##1##2{#1}\show\chronos@hawlfraint@notis},
copyleft/.is if=chronos@copyleft,
copyleft/.default=true,

/chronos/copyright/.chronos search=hawlfraint,
/chronos/copyleft/.chronos search=hawlfraint,
author/.forward to=/chronos/hawlfraint/awdur,
name/.forward to=/chronos/hawlfraint/enw,
name content/.forward to=/chronos/hawlfraint/cynnwys enw,
notice/.forward to=/chronos/hawlfraint/notis,
rotate/.forward to=/chronos/hawlfraint/cylchdroi,
tag anchor/.forward to=/chronos/hawlfraint/angor,
year/.forward to=/chronos/hawlfraint/blwyddyn,

/chronos/.cd,

borders'/.code args={#1:#2:#3:#4:#5:#6}{%^^A penawdau:pen:de:gwaelod:chwith:allanol
  \chronos@border@penawdau=#1
  \chronos@border@pen=#2
  \chronos@border@de=#3
  \chronos@border@gwaelod=#4
  \chronos@border@chwith=#5
  \chronos@border@allanol=#6
},
borders'+/.code args={#1:#2:#3:#4:#5:#6}{%^^A penawdau:pen:de:gwaelod:chwith:allanol
  \advance\chronos@border@penawdau by #1
  \advance\chronos@border@pen by #2
  \advance\chronos@border@de by #3
  \advance\chronos@border@gwaelod by #4
  \advance\chronos@border@chwith by #5
  \advance\chronos@border@allanol by #6
},
borders'-/.code args={#1:#2:#3:#4:#5:#6}{%^^A penawdau:pen:de:gwaelod:chwith:allanol
  \advance\chronos@border@penawdau by -#1
  \advance\chronos@border@pen by -#2
  \advance\chronos@border@de by -#3
  \advance\chronos@border@gwaelod by -#4
  \advance\chronos@border@chwith by -#5
  \advance\chronos@border@allanol by -#6
},
cysylltwyr chronos={anchor=center,inner sep=0pt,outer sep=0pt},%^^A oedd cylch chronos
cysylltwyr testun={anchor=center,inner sep=0pt,outer sep=0pt},%^^A oedd cylch
prif gysylltwyr testun={},
@llinell/.style={},
testunau+={outer sep=0pt,text=#1!75!black},%^^A every eisiau ##
cysylltiadau={draw=#1},
```

```
  cynllun lliwiau/.code={\csname chronos@lliwiau@#1\endcsname},
  colour scheme/.forward to=/chronos/cynllun lliwiau,
  color scheme/.forward to=/chronos/cynllun lliwiau,
  lliwiau cronoleg/.code={%
    \chronos@lliwiau@cronoleg
    \@ifpackageloaded{memoize}{%
      \mmzset{csname meaning to context={chronos@lliwiau@cronoleg}}%
    }{}%
  },
  lliwiau rhagosodedig/.code={\chronos@lliwiau@rhagosodedig},

}

\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
  cronoleg/.style={% mewnol | internal
    /chronos/.cd,
    cronoleg/.meaning to context,
    cynllun lliwiau=cronoleg,
    byw/troi lliwiau=true,
    digwyddiad/troi lliwiau=true,
    parhad/troi lliwiau=true,
    theori/troi lliwiau=false,
    theori/lliw rhagosodedig=chronos@lliw@theori,
    digwyddiad/lliw rhagosodedig=chronos@prifliw!75!chronos@prifliw@cefndir,
    parhad/lliw rhagosodedig=chronos@prifliw!75!chronos@prifliw@cefndir,
    gwybodaeth/lliw rhagosodedig=chronos@lliw@gwybodaeth,
    cefndir=chronos@prifliw@cefndir,
    blaendir=chronos@prifliw,
    blynyddoedd yn unig,
    llinell amser={%
      timeline years=on line,
      llinell={chronos@lliw@cefndir@llinell, opacity=.8},
      ffont camau mawr=\normalfont\bfseries,
      ffont camau bach=\normalfont\bfseries\footnotesize,
      ffont cyfnodau=\normalfont\normalsize\bfseries,
      timeline year={text=chronos@lliw@llinell, align=center},
      timeline mark={draw=chronos@lliw@llinell, ultra thick, shorten >=1.5pt},
      timeline minor mark={draw=chronos@lliw@llinell, thick, shorten >=3pt},
      timeline height'=10mm,
      timeline border height'=2.5mm,
      width=235mm,
      cam blwyddyn fawr=500,
      cam blwyddyn fach=100,
      timeline border outer colour=chronos@prifliw@cefndir,
      timeline border inner colour=chronos@lliw@cefndir@llinell!80!chronos@borderouter,
      timeline border middle colour=chronos@lliw@cefndir@llinell!20!chronos@borderouter,
      timeline mark eras,
      timeline marks,
      minor years,
      llinell amser ar=foreground,
      border ar=background,
      start date={-500},
      end date=2050,
      timeline margin'=10pt,
      timeline era margin'=15pt,
    },
    timeline ce label={CE},
    timeline bce label={BCE},
    cysylltiadau={draw=##1, opacity=.75, thick},
    cysylltwyr testun={fill=##1, fill opacity=1, circle, minimum size=5pt, %
      anchor=center, inner sep=0pt, outer sep=0pt},
```

```
3323    cyffredin/cysylltiad/.style={draw=##1, opacity=.5, thick},
3324    every cysylltwyr chronos={fill=####1, opacity=.75, circle, %
3325      minimum size=2.5pt, anchor=center, inner sep=0pt, outer sep=0pt},
3326    cyffredin/testun/.style={outer xsep=0pt, rounded corners=2pt, thick, %
3327      text opacity=1, draw opacity=1, inner sep=2pt, fill opacity=.25,%
3328      font=\scshape\footnotesize},
3329    digwyddiad/cysylltiad={/chronos/cyffredin/cysylltiad=##1},
3330    byw/cysylltiad={/chronos/cyffredin/cysylltiad=##1, opacity=.75},
3331    parhad/cysylltiad={/chronos/cyffredin/cysylltiad=##1},
3332    theori/cysylltiad={thick, draw=chronos@prifliw, double=chronos@prifliw@cefndir},

3333    theori/cysylltwr testun={fill=chronos@prifliw@cefndir, circle, %
3334      minimum size=5pt, anchor=center, inner sep=0pt, outer sep=0pt, thick, %
3335      draw=chronos@prifliw},
3336    byw/testun={/chronos/cyffredin/testun, align=left, text=##1!50!black, %
3337      fill=##1, draw=##1},

3338    digwyddiad/testun={/chronos/cyffredin/testun, align=left, text=##1!50!black, %
3339      fill=##1, draw=##1},
3340    parhad/testun={/chronos/cyffredin/testun, align=left, text=##1!50!black, %
3341      fill=##1,  draw=##1},
3342    theori/testun={/chronos/cyffredin/testun, align=center, inner sep=3pt, %
3343      text=chronos@lliw@theori, fill=chronos@lliw@cefndir@theori, %
3344      fill opacity=.8, draw=chronos@prifliw, double=chronos@prifliw@cefndir, %
3345      font=\bfseries},
3346    byw/llinell={fill=##1, fill opacity=.25, draw=none},
3347    digwyddiad/llinell={draw=##1, draw opacity=.25, fill=none},
3348    parhad/llinell={fill=##1, fill opacity=.25, draw=none},
3349    llinell ar=main,
3350    cysylltiad ar=middle ground,

3351    theori/cylchau/label={align=center, inner sep=0pt, outer sep=0pt,%
3352      font=\scriptsize\scshape, text=chronos@prifliw},
3353    every cylch cylch theori'={fill=chronos@prifliw, draw=chronos@prifliw, %
3354      thick, even odd rule, fill opacity=.8},
3355    every testun cylch theori'={decoration={text effects along path, text={##1}, %
3356        text effects/.cd, fit text to path, text=chronos@prifliw@cefndir, %
3357        characters={text along path, font=\scriptsize\scshape}}, decorate},
3358    theori/cylchau/labels=:,
3359    theori/cylchau/circle texts=:,
3360    theori/cylchau/meintiau'=15pt:9pt,
3361    gwybodaeth/label={/chronos/@amserau, font=\itshape\footnotesize, %
3362      anchor=north, yshift=-2.5pt},% oedd pethau
3363    gwybodaeth/testun={/chronos/cyffredin/testun, align=left, text=##1, %
3364      outer sep=0pt, fill=chronos@lliw@cefndir@gwybodaeth, draw opacity=.8, %
3365      text opacity=.8, font=\scriptsize, draw=chronos@prifliw},% oedd ee ? oedd testun
    ee?
3366    theori dash/.style={chronos@prifliw, opacity=.75, thick, densely dashed},
3367    theory dash/.link=/chronos/theori dash,
3368    amserau={align=center, anchor=base, inner sep=0pt, outer sep=0pt, %
3369      color=chronos@prifliw!75!chronos@prifliw@cefndir, opacity=.8, %
3370      font=\bfseries\itshape\footnotesize},
3371    amseraumawr={align=center, anchor=base, inner sep=0pt, outer sep=0pt, %
3372      color=chronos@prifliw, opacity=.8, font=\bfseries},
3373    prif/frame={inner sep=5pt, ultra thick, draw=chronos@prifliw, %
3374      double=chronos@prifliw@cefndir, fill=none},% oedd chronos@prifliw@cefndir
3375    prif/teitl={/chronos/prif/@frame, font=\Huge\bfseries, text=chronos@prifliw,%
3376      anchor=center, align=center, rounded corners=5pt},
3377    borders'=55pt:0pt:105pt:15pt:7.5pt:5pt,
3378    headings drops'=10pt:10pt:7.5pt,
3379    hawlfraint={font=\footnotesize\bfseries, inner sep=0pt, outer sep=0pt, %
3380      chronos@prifliw, fill=chronos@prifliw@cefndir},
```

```
    llinellau={color=black!50, opacity=.5},
    lefelau=10:10,
    special date=none,
    ce year label={\textsc{ce}},
    bce year label={\textsc{bce}},
    testun yshift=10pt,
    frame uses bb=false,
    frame,
  },
}

\RequirePackage{chronos-lib-colschemes,chronos-lib-styles}
```

chronos Main environment. Avoid expl3 syntax here.

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment {chronos} { > { \TrimSpaces } O {} }
{% https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/159856/ - Claudio Fiandrino
  \chronos@env@begin
  \begin{tikzpicture}[%
    align=center,
    anchor=mid,
    fixed point arithmetic,
    /chronos/.cd,
    prif/frame/.append code={\chronos@frametrue},
    prif/frame+/.append code={\chronos@frametrue},
    prif/frame'/.append code={\chronos@frametrue},
    #1,
    @@timeline@config@diwedd,
    @@timeline@config@dechrau,
    @@timeline@config@diwedd/.code={},
    @@timeline@config@dechrau/.code={},
    @@timeline@config,
    @@timeline@config/.code={},
    @timeline@config,
    @timeline@config/.code={},
    name prefix=\chronos@tikzprefix,
  ]%

  \IfBooleanExprT { \CSFreeBoolean \chronos@startyear || \CSFreeBoolean \chronos@endyear
  }
    {%
      \PackageError{chronos}{%
        Missing start and/or end date for timeline.
        I will attempt to fathom the concept of a timeline without time,
        but I predict unpredictable results}%
        {%
          You must specify both a start and end date.
          If I try to start at the beginning or finish at the end,
            I exceed TeX's maximum dimension.
          Besides, what if time is cyclical?
          My author didn't tell me how to draw a 3D timeline.}%
      \IfFreeT \chronos@startyear {\chronos@set@date{1800}{01}{01}{start}}%
      \IfFreeT \chronos@endyear {\chronos@set@date{2050}{12}{31}{end}}%
    }%
    \ifnum\thechronos@startdate>\thechronos@enddate
      \PackageWarning{chronos}{%
        Sorry, but I cannot reverse time.
        Perhaps you could ask a metaphysician?
        Setting end to start and start to end}%
```

paid ag anghofio am awto-cywiro yn functions chronos re. blwyddyn sero

don't forget about auto-correction in chronos functions re. year zero

```
    \setcounter{chronos@tempcnta}{\thechronos@startdate}%
    \setcounter{chronos@startdate}{\thechronos@enddate}%
    \setcounter{chronos@enddate}{\thechronos@tempcnta}%
    \let\chronos@tmpstartyear\chronos@startyear
    \let\chronos@tmpstartmonth\chronos@startmonth
    \let\chronos@tmpstartday\chronos@startday
    \let\chronos@startyear\chronos@endyear
    \let\chronos@startmonth\chronos@endmonth
    \let\chronos@startday\chronos@endday
    \let\chronos@endyear\chronos@tmpstartyear
    \let\chronos@endmonth\chronos@tmpstartmonth
    \let\chronos@endday\chronos@tmpstartday
  \fi
  \begin{scope}[/chronos/@style]
    \extractcolorspec{chronos@lliw@llinell}{\chronos@templlll}%^^A \show\chronos@templlll
    \extractcolorspec{chronos@lliw@cefndir@llinell}{\chronos@templlllc}%^^A \show\chronos@
    \extractcolorspec{white}{\chronos@templlw}%^^A \show\chronos@templlw
    \extractcolorspec{chronos@prifliw}{\chronos@templlpl}%^^A \show\chronos@templlpl
    \extractcolorspec{chronos@prifliw@cefndir}{\chronos@templlplc}%^^A \show\chronos@templ
    \ifchronos@yearsonline % BEGIN
      \chronos@if@gosodF{border}{\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{border ar=middle ground}}%
      \chronos@if@gosodF{llinell}{\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{llinell ar=middle ground}}%
      \chronos@if@gosodF{llinell amser}{\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{llinell amser ar=main}}%
      \chronos@if@gosodF{cysylltiad}{\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{cysylltiad ar=background}}%
```

rhag: llunio ar y border | default: draw on the border

```
      \ifdim\chronos@llinell@yshift=\pi pt
        \chronos@llinell@yshift=0pt %
      \fi
      \ifchronostimelinearrow
        \chronostimelinearrowfalse
        \PackageWarning{chronos}{%
          A timeline arrow requires a suitable off line style}
      \fi
    \else
      \chronos@if@gosodF{border}{\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{border ar=middle ground}}%
      \chronos@if@gosodF{llinell}{\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{llinell ar=main}}%
      \chronos@if@gosodF{llinell amser}{\pgfqkeys{/chronos}%
        {llinell amser ar=main}}%
      \chronos@if@gosodF{cysylltiad}{\pgfqkeys{/chronos}%
        {cysylltiad ar=background}}%
      \ifx\chronos@templlll\chronos@templlplc
        \ifx\chronos@templlll\chronos@templlw
          \colorlet{chronos@lliw@llinell}{chronos@prifliw}%
          \colorlet{chronos@lliw@cefndir@llinell}{chronos@prifliw@cefndir}%
        \fi
      \fi
    \fi
    \providecolor{chronos main colour}{named}{chronos@prifliw}%
    \providecolor{chronos main background colour}{named}%
      {chronos@prifliw@cefndir}%
    \providecolor{chronos main color}{named}{chronos@prifliw}%
    \providecolor{chronos main background color}{named}%
      {chronos@prifliw@cefndir}%
    \providecolor{chronos prifliw}{named}{chronos@prifliw}%
    \providecolor{chronos prifliw cefndir}{named}%
      {chronos@prifliw@cefndir}%
    \providecolor{chronos timeline foreground colour}{named}%
      {chronos@lliw@llinell}%
```

```
3491      \providecolor{chronos timeline background colour}{named}%
3492        {chronos@lliw@cefndir@llinell}%
3493      \providecolor{chronos timeline foreground color}{named}%
3494        {chronos@lliw@llinell}%
3495      \providecolor{chronos timeline background color}{named}%
3496        {chronos@lliw@cefndir@llinell}%
3497      \providecolor{chronos lliw llinell amser blaendir}{named}%
3498        {chronos@lliw@llinell}%
3499      \providecolor{chronos lliw llinell amser cefndir}{named}%
3500        {chronos@lliw@cefndir@llinell}%
3501      \providecolor{chronos timeline border inner colour}{named}%
3502        {chronos@borderinner}%
3503      \providecolor{chronos timeline border outer colour}{named}%
3504        {chronos@borderouter}%
3505      \providecolor{chronos timeline border middle colour}{named}%
3506        {chronos@bordermiddle}%
3507      \providecolor{chronos timeline border inner color}{named}
3508        {chronos@borderinner}%
3509      \providecolor{chronos timeline border outer color}{named}
3510        {chronos@borderouter}%
3511      \providecolor{chronos timeline border middle color}{named}
3512        {chronos@bordermiddle}%
3513      \providecolor{chronos lliw llinell amser border mewnol}{named}
3514        {chronos@borderinner}%
3515      \providecolor{chronos lliw llinell amser border allanol}{named}
3516        {chronos@borderouter}%
3517      \providecolor{chronos lliw llinell amser border canol}{named}
3518        {chronos@bordermiddle}%
3519      \colorlet{chronos current tag colour}{chronos@prifliw}%
3520      \colorlet{chronos current tag color}{chronos@prifliw}%
3521      \ifdim\chronos@height=\pi pt %^^A BEGIN
3522        \PackageInfo{chronos}{Timeline height unset.
3523          Guessing an appropriate value.}%
3524        \ifchronos@yearsonline
3525          \chronos@height=10mm
3526          \ifdim\chronos@borderheight=\pi pt
3527            \PackageInfo{chronos}{%
3528              Timeline border height unset. Guessing an appropriate value.}%
3529            \chronos@borderheight=2.5mm
3530          \fi
3531        \else % off line
3532          \ifdim\chronos@borderheight=\pi pt
3533            \PackageInfo{chronos}{%
3534              Timeline border height unset. Guessing an appropriate value.}%
3535            \chronos@height=1pt
3536            \chronos@borderheight=0pt
3537          \else
3538            \pgfmathsetlength \chronos@height {4*\chronos@borderheight}%
3539          \fi
3540        \fi
3541      \fi % END \ifdim\chronos@height=\pi pt
3542      \ifdim\chronos@borderheight=\pi pt %^^A angen height am hwn ; angen hwn am llinell
    yshift
3543        \PackageInfo{chronos}{%
3544          Timeline border height unset. Guessing an appropriate value.}%
3545        \ifchronos@yearsonline
3546          \pgfmathsetlength \chronos@borderheight {\chronos@height/4}
3547        \else
3548          \chronos@borderheight=0pt
3549        \fi
3550      \fi
```

```
\ifchronos@yearsonline %^^A BEGIN \ifchronos@yearsonline
\else
  \pgfqkeys{/chronos/timeline}{do timeline arrow}%
  \ifdim\chronos@llinell@yshift=\pi pt %^^A BEGIN
    \ifdim\chronos@height<5pt %^^A BEGIN
      \ifdim\chronos@borderheight<.5pt %^^A BEGIN
        \ifchronos@blynyddoeddisod%^^A BEGIN
          \chronos@llinell@yshift=5pt
        \else
          \ifchronos@blynyddoedduchod%^^A BEGIN
            \chronos@llinell@yshift=-5pt
          \fi %^^A END \ifchronos@blynyddoedduchod
        \fi %^^A END \ifchronos@blynyddoeddisod
      \else
        \ifchronos@blynyddoeddisod %^^A BEGIN
          \chronos@llinell@yshift=\chronos@borderheight
        \else
          \ifchronos@blynyddoedduchod %^^A BEGIN
            \chronos@llinell@yshift=-\chronos@borderheight
          \fi %^^A END \ifchronos@blynyddoedduchod
        \fi %^^A END % \ifchronos@blynyddoeddisod
      \fi %^^A END \ifdim\chronos@borderheight<.5pt
    \else
      \ifchronos@blynyddoeddisod %^^A BEGIN
        \chronos@llinell@yshift=2pt
      \else
        \ifchronos@blynyddoedduchod %^^A BEGIN
          \chronos@llinell@yshift=-2pt
        \fi %^^A END \ifchronos@blynyddoedduchod
      \fi %^^A END  \ifchronos@blynyddoeddisod
    \fi %^^A END \ifdim\chronos@height<5pt
  \fi %^^A END \ifdim\chronos@llinell@yshift=\pi pt
\fi %^^A END ifchronos@yearsonline
\chronos@llinell@yshift@base=\chronos@llinell@yshift
\ifx\chronos@temppllpl\chronos@templlplc \PackageWarning{chronos}{%
  You've set the main colour and the main background colour to the same.}\fi
\ifnum\chronos@startyear=0\relax
  \chronos@yearzerotrue
\else
  \ifnum\chronos@endyear=0\relax
    \chronos@yearzerotrue
  \fi
\fi
\IfExistT \chronos@camrhaniadau {\chronos@if@gosodF{@bare}{%
    \ifnum\chronos@camrhaniadau>1
      \chronos@marks@baretrue
    \fi
  }%
}%
\setlength\chronos@diwedd@diwedd{0pt}%
\setlength\chronos@dechrau@dechrau{0pt}%
\chronos@if@gosodF{markeras}{%
  \ifnum\chronos@startyear<0
    \ifnum\chronos@endyear>0
      \chronos@markerastrue
    \fi
  \fi
}% \chronos@if@gosodF{markeras}
\ifchronos@markeras % BEGIN
```

angen côd Martin Scharrer uchod - needs the above code by Martin Scharrer

Rmano: https://chat.stackexchange.com/transcript/message/64273912#64273912

```
      \ifnum\chronos@endyear>0
        \settowidth\chronos@diwedd@diwedd{\chronos@ffont@cyfnodau\chronos@ce}%
        \addtolength{\chronos@diwedd@diwedd}{\chronos@eramargin}%
      \else
        \let\chronos@ce\relax
      \fi
```

Rmano: https://chat.stackexchange.com/transcript/message/64273912#64273912

```
      \ifnum\chronos@startyear<0
        \settowidth\chronos@dechrau@dechrau{\chronos@ffont@cyfnodau\chronos@bce}%
        \addtolength{\chronos@dechrau@dechrau}{\chronos@eramargin}%
      \else
        \let\chronos@bce\relax
      \fi
    \fi % END \ifchronos@markeras
```

cofia!! `\chronos@set@date` a ffrindiau'n awto-cywiro am flwyddyn sero!!

remember!! `\chronos@set@date` and friends auto-correct for year zero!!

cofia! ti'n defnyddio **pgfcalendar** yn lle blynyddoedd nawr!!

remember! you use pgfcalendar in place of years now!! (but I have no idea what I meant by this . . .)

```
    \pgfmathsetmacro\chronos@unit{%
      (\chronos@width-2*\chronos@timelinemargin-\chronos@dechrau@dechrau-%
      \chronos@diwedd@diwedd)/(\thechronos@enddate-\thechronos@startdate)%
    }%
```

```
    \pgfmathsetmacro{\chronos@amser@diwedd}{%
      (\thechronos@enddate-\thechronos@startdate)*\chronos@unit}%
    \addtolength{\chronos@dechrau@dechrau}{\chronos@timelinemargin}%
    \addtolength{\chronos@diwedd@diwedd}{\chronos@timelinemargin}%
    \path (0pt,0pt) ++(-\chronos@dechrau@dechrau,0pt) coordinate (chronos pre);%^^A
oedd chronos@dechrau
    \path (\chronos@amser@diwedd pt,0pt) ++(\chronos@diwedd@diwedd,0pt)
      coordinate (chronos post);%^^A oedd chronos@diwedd
    \chronos@inner@halfheight \dimexpr0.5\dimexpr\chronos@height\relax%
    \chronos@outer@halfheight \dimexpr\chronos@inner@halfheight+\dimexpr\chronos@borderhei
    \coordinate (chronos top) at (0pt,\chronos@inner@halfheight);%^^A oedd chronos@height
    \coordinate (chronos base) at (0pt,-\chronos@inner@halfheight);%^^A oedd chronos@depth
    \coordinate (chronos foot) at (0pt,-\chronos@outer@halfheight);
    \coordinate (chronos head) at (0pt,\chronos@outer@halfheight);
```

chronos pre-top, chronos post-top, chronos pre-base, chronos post-base

```
    \foreach \i/\j in {%
      pre/top,post/top,pre/base,post/base,pre/head,post/head,pre/foot,post/foot%
    } \coordinate (chronos \i-\j) at (chronos \i |- chronos \j);
    \coordinate (chronos start) at (0pt,0pt);% dal yn gywir?
    \coordinate (chronos origin) at (chronos start);% newid isod efaillai
    \coordinate (chronos end) at (\chronos@amser@diwedd pt,0pt);
    \coordinate (chronos mid) at ($(chronos pre)!.5!(chronos post)$);
    \coordinate (chronos mid-time) at ($(chronos start)!.5!(chronos end)$);
```

styles which rotate labels need this earlier; reset here in case altered

```
    \let\timelineht\chronos@height
    \begin{scope}[/chronos/chronos@border@haenen]
      \ifdim\chronos@borderheight>0pt
        \path [%
```

```
3652            top color=chronos@borderouter,%
3653            bottom color=chronos@borderinner,%
3654            middle color=chronos@bordermiddle,%
3655            /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@border%
3656          ] (chronos pre-top) rectangle (chronos post-head);
3657          \path [%
3658            bottom color=chronos@borderouter,%
3659            top color=chronos@borderinner,%
3660            middle color=chronos@bordermiddle,%
3661            /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@border%
3662          ] (chronos post-base) rectangle (chronos pre-foot);
3663        \fi
3664      \end{scope}% [/chronos/chronos@border@haenen]
3665      \begin{scope}[/chronos/chronos@llinell amser@haenen]
3666        \ifchronos@yearsonline
```

fill the timeline if putting the years etc. onto it

```
3667          \fill [%
3668            chronos@lliw@cefndir@llinell,%
3669            /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@line%
3670          ] (chronos pre-top) rectangle (chronos post-base);

3671        \else
```

fel arall, draw

```
3672          \draw [%
3673            chronos@lliw@llinell,%
3674            line width=\chronos@height,%
3675            /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@line%
3676          ] (chronos pre) -- (chronos post);
```

gweler ateb Qrrbrbirlbel: https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/701524/ i fy nghwestiwn: https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/701518/

```
3677          \coordinate (tmpa) at (current bounding box.north);
3678          \coordinate (tmpb) at (current bounding box.south);
3679          \pgfresetboundingbox
3680          \path (chronos pre) -- (chronos post) -- (tmpa) -- (tmpb);
3681        \fi % \ifchronos@yearsonline
```

prif label - main label lau cyfnodau - eras

```
3682        \ifchronos@markeras % BEGIN
3683          \ifchronos@yearsonline
3684            \node (chronos bce) [%
3685              text=chronos@lliw@llinell,%
3686              font=\chronos@ffont@cyfnodau,%
3687              inner xsep=0pt,%
3688              xshift=-\chronos@eramargin,%
3689              anchor=east%
3690            ] at (chronos start) {\chronos@bce};
3691            \node (chronos ce) [%
3692              text=chronos@lliw@llinell,%
3693              font=\chronos@ffont@cyfnodau,%
3694              inner xsep=0pt,%
3695              xshift=\chronos@eramargin,%
3696              anchor=west%
3697            ] at (chronos end) {\chronos@ce};
3698          \else
3699            \settowidth \chronos@templgthc {\chronos@ffont@cyfnodau\chronos@bce}%
3700            \node (chronos bce) [%
3701              /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@years,%
```

```
3702              /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@year@off@line,%
3703              text=chronos@lliw@llinell,%
3704              font=\chronos@ffont@cyfnodau,%
3705              inner xsep=0pt,%
3706              xshift=-\chronos@eramargin-.5\chronos@templgthc%
3707            ] at (chronos start) {\chronos@bce};
3708            \settowidth \chronos@templgthc {\chronos@ffont@cyfnodau\chronos@ce}%
3709            \node (chronos ce) [%
3710              /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@years,%
3711              /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@year@off@line,%
3712              text=chronos@lliw@llinell,%
3713              font=\chronos@ffont@cyfnodau,%
3714              inner xsep=0pt,%
3715              xshift=\chronos@eramargin+.5\chronos@templgthc%
3716            ] at (chronos end) {\chronos@ce};
3717          \fi
3718        \fi % END \ifchronos@markeras
3719        \ifchronos@timeline@showyears % BEGIN
3720          \pgfmathsetcounter{chronos@startyear}{\chronos@startyear}%
3721          \pgfmathsetcounter{chronos@startmarkyear}{\chronos@startyear}%
3722          \pgfmathsetcounter{chronos@endyear}{\chronos@endyear}%
3723          \def\tempa{none}%
3724          \setcounter{chronos@tempcnta}{\value{chronos@endyear}}%
3725          \stepcounter{chronos@tempcnta}%
3726          \addtocounter{chronos@tempcnta}{-\value{chronos@startyear}}%
3727          \IfExistTF \chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr {%
3728            \IfExistTF \chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach {%
3729              \ifnum\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach>\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr
3730                \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach{0}%
3731                \PackageWarning{chronos}{Setting minor step year to zero}%
3732              \else
3733                \IfBooleanExprT {%
3734                  (\IntCompareBoolean {\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach} > {0}) &&
3735                  ! (\LegacyBoolean {chronos@minoryears}) &&
3736                  ! (\LegacyBoolean {chronos@marks@minor}) &&
3737                  (\LegacyBoolean {chronos@marks@bare})
3738                }{%
3739                  \PackageWarning{chronos}{%
3740                    Setting minor step year to zero so your marks are evenly spaced%
3741                  }%
3742                  \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach{0}%
3743                }%
3744              \fi
3745            }{\def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach{0}}%
3746          }{%
3747            \IfExistTF \chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach {%
3748              \let\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach
3749              \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach{0}%
3750              \PackageWarning{chronos}{%
3751                Using minor step year as step year and setting minor step %
3752                  year to zero%
3753              }%
3754            }{%
3755              \PackageWarning{chronos}{%
3756                You have not specified how frequently years should be marked %
3757                  on the timeline.
3758                Guessing appropriate values.
3759                Set step major year and/or step minor year to specify%
3760              }%
3761              \ifnum\value{chronos@tempcnta}>1500
3762                \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr{500}%
```

```
3763                \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach{100}%
3764                \else\ifnum\value{chronos@tempcnta}>1000
3765                  \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr{250}%
3766                  \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach{50}%
3767                  \else\ifnum\value{chronos@tempcnta}>300
3768                    \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr{100}%
3769                    \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach{50}%
3770                    \else\ifnum\value{chronos@tempcnta}>150
3771                      \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr{100}%
3772                      \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach{25}%
3773                      \else\ifnum\value{chronos@tempcnta}>100
3774                        \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr{50}%
3775                        \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach{10}%
3776                        \else\ifnum\value{chronos@tempcnta}>50
3777                          \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr{20}%
3778                          \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach{10}%
3779                          \else\ifnum\value{chronos@tempcnta}>20
3780                            \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr{10}%
3781                            \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach{2}%
3782                            \else\ifnum\value{chronos@tempcnta}>10
3783                              \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr{5}%
3784                              \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach{1}%
3785                              \else\def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr{1}%
3786                              \def\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach{0}%
3787                            \fi % >10
3788                          \fi % >20
3789                        \fi % >50
3790                      \fi % > 100
3791                    \fi % > 150
3792                  \fi % >300
3793                \fi % >1000
3794              \fi % >1500
3795            }%
3796          }% \IfExistTF \chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr
3797          \chronos@if@gosodF{markateraswitch}{%
3798            \ifnum\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach=1
3799              \chronos@markateraswitchfalse
3800            \else
3801              \ifnum\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr=1
3802                \chronos@markateraswitchfalse
3803              \else
3804                \chronos@markateraswitchtrue
3805              \fi
3806            \fi
3807          }%
3808          \ifnum\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach=0
3809            \let\chronos@tempv\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr
3810          \else
3811              \let\chronos@tempv\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach
3812          \fi
3813          \IfExistF \chronos@camrhaniadau {%^^A rhaid \chronos@marks@baretrue o achos
    y côd uchod
3814            \ifnum\value{chronos@tempcnta}<5
3815              \chronos@marks@baretrue
3816              \PackageInfo{chronos}{%
3817                I'm guessing you want bare marks on your timeline.
3818                If I'm wrong, specify step divisions=0 to override my decision}%
3819              \ifnum\value{chronos@tempcnta}>2
3820                \def\chronos@camrhaniadau{4}%
3821              \else
3822                \ifnum\value{chronos@tempcnta}>1
```

```
3823                \def\chronos@camrhaniadau{6}%
3824              \else
3825                \def\chronos@camrhaniadau{12}%
3826              \fi % >1
3827            \fi % >2
3828          \else
3829            \ifchronos@marks@bare\relax
3830            \else
3831              \chronos@marks@barefalse
3832              \PackageInfo{chronos}{%
3833                I'm guessing you don't want bare marks on your timeline.
3834                If I'm wrong, specify step divisions to override my decision}%
3835            \fi
3836          \fi % <5
3837        }% \chronos@camrhaniadau
3838        \ifchronos@marks@bare
3839          \IfExistF \chronos@camrhaniadau {%
3840            \PackageInfo{chronos}{%
3841              You have requested bare marks but not specified how many.
3842              Guessing 4 per minor step. Set step divisions to specify}%
3843            \def\chronos@camrhaniadau{4}%
3844          }% \IfExistT \chronos@camrhaniadau
3845        \fi % \ifchronos@marks@bare
3846        \IfFreeTF \chronos@stepfrom {%
3847          \ifnum\thechronos@startyear=\thechronos@endyear
3848          \else
3849            \def\tempa{01}%
3850            \ifx\chronos@startmonth\tempa
3851              \ifx\chronos@startday\tempa
3852              \else
3853                \stepcounter{chronos@startmarkyear}%
3854              \fi % \ifx\chronos@startday\tempa
3855            \else
3856              \stepcounter{chronos@startmarkyear}%
3857            \fi % \ifx\chronos@startmonth\tempa
3858          \fi % \ifnum\thechronos@startyear=\thechronos@endyear
3859          \pgfmathsetmacro\chronos@tempremainder{%
3860            int(mod(\thechronos@startmarkyear,\chronos@tempv))}%
3861          \ifnum\chronos@tempremainder=0\relax
3862          \else
3863            \IfBooleanExprTF {%
3864              ! (\LegacyBoolean{chronos@yearzero}) &&
3865              (\IntCompareBoolean{\thechronos@startmarkyear}{=}{1}) %
3866            }{%
3867              \setcounter{chronos@startmarkyear}{0}% => 1 fel chronos@startmarkyear
3868            }{%
3869              \ifnum\chronos@tempremainder<0
3870                \pgfmathsetcounter{chronos@startmarkyear}{%
3871                  int(\thechronos@startmarkyear-\chronos@tempremainder)}%
3872              \else
3873                \pgfmathparse{%
3874                  int(\thechronos@startmarkyear-\chronos@tempremainder+\chronos@tempv)%
3875                }%
3876                \ifnum\pgfmathresult>\thechronos@endyear
3877                  \PackageWarning{chronos}{Ignoring steps}%
3878                \else
3879                  \setcounter{chronos@startmarkyear}{\pgfmathresult}%
3880                \fi
3881              \fi
3882            }%
3883          \fi
```

```
3884          }{%
3885            \pgfmathsetcounter{chronos@startmarkyear}{\chronos@stepfrom}%
3886            \pgfmathparse{int(mod(\thechronos@startmarkyear,\chronos@tempv))}%
3887            \ifnum\pgfmathresult=0\relax
3888            \else
3889              \PackageWarning{chronos}{%
3890                You have explicitly requested years marked on your timeline %
3891                which are not modulo the steps you have specified.
3892                I'm setting the year format to show full years, which should %
3893                make the result a bit more intelligible.%
3894              }%
3895              \chronos@setminoryearformat{!Y}%
3896            \fi
3897          }% \IfFreeTF \chronos@stepfrom
3898          \ifnum\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach=0
3899            \pgfmathsetmacro\chronos@nextstep{%
3900              int(((\thechronos@startmarkyear+\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr)>\thechronos@endyea
3901              ? \thechronos@endyear :
3902              (\thechronos@startmarkyear+\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr))%
3903            }%
3904          \else
3905            \pgfmathsetmacro\chronos@nextstep{%
3906              int(((\thechronos@startmarkyear+\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach)>\thechronos@endyea
3907              ? \thechronos@endyear :
3908              (\thechronos@startmarkyear+\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach))%
3909            }%
3910          \fi
3911          \chronos@global@clear@to@clist{tmpa}{}%
3912          \IfExistT \chronos@camrhaniadau
3913            {\pgfmathsetmacro \chronos@tempml{int(\chronos@camrhaniadau-1)}}%
3914          \ifchronos@yearzero
3915            \setcounter{chronos@tempcnta}{1}
3916          \else
3917            \setcounter{chronos@tempcnta}{0}%
3918          \fi
3919          \IfBooleanExprTF {%
3920             (\IntCompareBoolean{\chronos@nextstep}{=}{\thechronos@startmarkyear})
3921             || !  (\IntCompareBoolean{\chronos@nextstep}{<}{\thechronos@endyear})
3922             || ( (  (\IntCompareBoolean{\chronos@nextstep}{=}{0}) ||
3923             (\IntCompareBoolean{\thechronos@startmarkyear}{=}{0}) ) &&
3924             (\IntCompareBoolean{\thechronos@startmarkyear}{<}{-\thechronos@endyear})
3925             && ! \LegacyBoolean {chronos@yearzero} )
3926          }{%^^A osgoi infinite loop yn pgf \foreach isod
3927            \setcounter{chronos@tempcntb}{\thechronos@endyear}%
3928            \addtocounter{chronos@tempcntb}{-\thechronos@startyear}%
3929            \IfBooleanExprT {%
3930              ! \LegacyBoolean {chronos@yearzero} &&
3931              (\IntCompareBoolean{\thechronos@startmarkyear}{>}{-\thechronos@endyear})
3932              &&   (  (\IntCompareBoolean{\chronos@nextstep}{=}{0}) ||
3933              (\IntCompareBoolean{\thechronos@startmarkyear}{=}{0}) )
3934            } {\addtocounter{chronos@tempcntb}{-1}}%
3935            \ifnum\thechronos@tempcntb<2
3936              \IfExistTF \chronos@camrhaniadau
3937              {%
3938                \pgfmathparse{int(mod(12,\chronos@camrhaniadau))}%
3939                \ifnum\pgfmathresult=0\relax
3940                \else
3941                  \PackageWarning{%
3942                    Since your timeline spans fewer than two years, %
3943                    step divisions must be a factor of 12.
3944                    I will use 4 if you requested 5 and 6 otherwise}%
```

```
3945                    \ifnum\pgfmathresult=5
3946                      \def\chronos@camrhaniadau{4}%
3947                    \else
3948                      \ifnum\pgfmathresult>6
3949                        \def\chronos@camrhaniadau{6}%
3950                      \fi % \fnum\pgfmathresult>6 hynny yw 7,8,9,10,11
3951                    \fi % \ifnum\pgfmathresult=5
3952                  \fi % \ifnum\pgfmathresult=0
3953                  \setcounter{chronos@tempcntb}{\chronos@startmonth}%
3954                  \ifnum\chronos@startday>1 \stepcounter{chronos@tempcntb}\fi
3955                  \edef\chronos@tmpstartmonth{\thechronos@tempcntb}%
3956                  \IfBooleanExprF {%
3957                    (\IntCompareBoolean{\chronos@tmpstartmonth}{=}{\chronos@endmonth})
3958                    &&
3959                    (\IntCompareBoolean{\thechronos@startyear}{=}{\thechronos@endyear})
3960                  }
3961                  {%
3962                    \pgfmathsetcounter{chronos@tempcntc}{int{12/\chronos@camrhaniadau}}%
3963                    \addtocounter{chronos@tempcntb}{\thechronos@tempcntc}%
3964                    \ifnum\thechronos@tempcntb>11
3965                      \edef\chronos@tempu{\chronos@tmpstartmonth,12}%
3966                    \else
3967                      \edef\chronos@tempu{%
3968                        \chronos@tmpstartmonth,\thechronos@tempcntb,...,12}%
3969                    \fi
3970                    \foreach \m [expand list] in {\chronos@tempu}%
3971                    {%
3972                      \chronos@set@date {\thechronos@startyear}{\m}{01}{tempa}%
3973                      \ifnum\thechronos@tempadate>\thechronos@enddate
3974                        \breakforeach
3975                      \else
3976                        \ifnum\m=1
3977                          \chronos@global@to@clist@star@append{tmpa}{%
3978                            \thechronos@tempadate/\thechronos@startyear/\thechronos@startyear%
3979                          }%
3980                        \else
3981                          \chronos@global@to@clist@star@append{tmpa}{%
3982                            \thechronos@tempadate/-5000/\thechronos@startyear%
3983                          }%
3984                        \fi % \m=1
3985                      \fi % \thechronos@tempadate>\thechronos@enddate
3986                    }% \foreach \m in {\chronos@tmpstartmonth,...,12}
3987                    \ifnum\thechronos@startyear<\thechronos@endyear
3988                      \stepcounter{chronos@tempcntc}%
3989                      \ifnum\thechronos@tempcntc<\chronos@endmonth
3990                        \edef\chronos@tempu{1,\thechronos@tempcntc,...,\chronos@endmonth}%
3991                      \else
3992                        \edef\chronos@tempu{1,\thechronos@tempcntc}%
3993                      \fi
3994                      \foreach \m [expand list] in {\chronos@tempu} %^^A {1,...,\chronos@endmo
3995                      {%
3996                        \chronos@set@date {\thechronos@endyear}{\m}{01}{tempa}%^^A awto-cywiro
    am flwyddyn sero
3997                        \ifnum\thechronos@tempadate>\thechronos@enddate
3998                          \breakforeach
3999                        \else
4000                          \ifnum\m=1
4001                            \chronos@global@to@clist@star@append{tmpa}{%
4002                              \thechronos@tempadate/\thechronos@endyear/\thechronos@endyear%
4003                            }%
4004                          \else
```

```
                          \chronos@global@to@clist@star@append{tmpa}{%
                            \thechronos@tempadate/-5000/\thechronos@endyear%
                          }%
                        \fi %^^A \m=1
                      \fi %^^A \thechronos@tempadate>\thechronos@enddate
                    }%^^A \foreach \m in {1,...,\chronos@endmonth}
                  \fi % \thechronos@startyear<\thechronos@endyear
                  }%^^A \ifboolexpr { test {\ifnum\thechronos@tmpstartmonth=\thechronos@endm
and test {\ifnum\thechronos@startyear=\thechronos@endyear} }
                }{%^^A \IfExistTF \chronos@camrhaniadau F
                  \chronos@global@to@clist@star@append{tmpa}{%
                    \thechronos@startdate/\thechronos@startmarkyear/\thechronos@startmarkyear,
                    \thechronos@enddate/\thechronos@endyear/\thechronos@endyear%
                  }%
                }%^^A \IfExistTF \chronos@camrhaniadau
                \chronos@marks@barefalse
              \else
                \foreach \b [%
                  evaluate=\b as \i using {%
                    ((\b==0)&&(\thechronos@tempcnta==0)) ? 1 : int(\b)}%
                ] in {\thechronos@startmarkyear,\thechronos@endyear} {%
                  \chronos@set@date{\i}{01}{01}{year}%^^A awto-cywiro am flwyddyn sero
                  \chronos@global@to@clist@star@append{tmpa}{\thechronos@yeardate/\b/\i}%
                }%
              \fi % \ifnum\thechronos@tempcntb<2
            }{%
              \foreach \b [%
                evaluate=\b as \i using {%
                  ((\b==0)&&(\thechronos@tempcnta==0)) ? 1 : int(\b)}%
              ] in {%
                \thechronos@startmarkyear,\chronos@nextstep,...,\thechronos@endyear%
              } {%
                \chronos@set@date{\i}{01}{01}{year}% awto-cywiro am flwyddyn sero
                \chronos@global@to@clist@star@append{tmpa}{\thechronos@yeardate/\b/\i}%
              }%
            }%^^A \ifboolexpr { test {\ifnumcomp{\chronos@nextstep}{=}{\thechronos@startyear}}
or test {\ifnumcomp{\chronos@nextstep}{=}{\thechronos@endyear}} }

            \foreach \d/\b/\chronosyeari [%
              expand list,%
              remember=\chronosyeari as \ilast (initially \pi),%
              remember=\d as \dlast (initially \pi)%
            ] in {\chronos@global@from@clist{tmpa}}
            {% BEGIN \foreach \b ...
              \ifnum\d=\dlast\relax % BEGIN
              \else
                \pgfmathsetmacro\chronos@tempa{(\d-\thechronos@startdate)*\chronos@unit}%
                \coordinate (chronos date \d) at (\chronos@tempa pt,0pt);
                \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{% defnyddio am nodau noeth beth bynnag ac am marciau
cyffredinol os y llinell amser yn fyr
                  temp@on/.style={/chronos/llinell amser/timeline@minor@mark@on@line},
                  temp@off/.style={/chronos/llinell amser/timeline@minor@mark@off@line},
                }%
                \ifnum\dlast=\pi
                  \let\chronos@tempff\chronos@ffont@camaubach
                  \ifchronos@yearsonline
                  \node (chronos phantom year) [%
                    rotate around/.style={},%
                    rotate/.style={},%
                    /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@years,%
                    /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@year@on@line,%
```

```
      font=\chronos@tempff%
    ] at (chronos start) {\phantom{1}};
    \else
    \node (chronos phantom year) [%
      rotate around/.style={},%
      rotate/.style={},%
      /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@years,%
      /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@year@off@line,%
      font=\chronos@tempff,%
      fill=none%
    ] at (chronos start)
      {\phantom{\chronos@showyear[\chronos@minoryearformat]{1}}};
    \fi
  \fi % \ifnum\dlast=\pi
  \ifnum\b=-5000
    \ifchronos@yearsonline
      \path [/chronos/temp@on]
        (chronos phantom year.south -| chronos date \d) --
        (chronos phantom year.north -| chronos date \d);
    \else
      \path [/chronos/temp@off] (chronos date \d)  --
        ( chronos date \d |- chronos phantom year.\chronos@timelineyearsanchor)
        ;
    \fi
  \else % \ifnum\b=-5000
    \coordinate (chronos year \chronosyeari) at (\chronos@tempa pt,0pt);
    \ifnum\b=\thechronos@startmarkyear
      \xdef\chronos@firstmarkedyeardate{\d}%
      \coordinate (chronos first marked year) at (chronos year \chronosyeari);
      \ifnum\chronosyeari=0
        \coordinate (chronos origin) at (\chronos@tempa pt,0pt);
      \fi
    \else
      \ifnum\chronosyeari=1
        \ifchronos@yearzero\relax
        \else
          \coordinate (chronos origin) at (\chronos@tempa pt,0pt);
```

make `\foreach` loops work straightforwardly (not used in main code)

```
          \coordinate (chronos year 0) at (chronos year 1);
        \fi % \ifchronos@yearzero
      \fi % \ifnum\chronosyeari=1
    \fi % \ifnum\b=\thechronos@startmarkyear
    \ifnum\b=\chronos@nextstep
      \ifchronos@marks@bare
        \pgfmathsetmacro\chronos@tempg{%
          ((\d-\chronos@firstmarkedyeardate)*\chronos@unit)/\chronos@camrhaniada
        }%
        \global\let\chronos@tempg\chronos@tempg
      \fi
    \fi % \ifnum\b=\chronos@nextstep
    \ifnum\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach=0
      \chronos@cam@modtrue
    \else
      \pgfmathparse{int(mod(\chronosyeari,\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr))}%
      \ifnum\pgfmathresult=0\relax
        \chronos@cam@modtrue
      \else
        \IfBooleanExprT {%
          ! \LegacyBoolean {chronos@yearzero} &&
          \IntCompareBoolean {\chronosyeari}={1}
```

```
                    }{%
                      \pgfmathparse{int(mod((\chronosyeari-1),\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fawr))}%
                      \ifnum\pgfmathresult=0\relax
                        \chronos@cam@modtrue
                      \fi
                    }%
                  \fi % \ifnum\pgfmathresult=0
                \fi % \ifnum\chronos@cam@blwyddyn@fach=0
                \ifchronos@cam@mod
                  \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
                    temp@on/.style={%
                      /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@mark@on@line},
                    temp@off/.style={%
                      /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@mark@off@line},
                  }%
                  \let\chronos@tempff\chronos@ffont@camaumawr
                  \def\chronos@temph{}%
                \else
                  \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
                    temp@on/.style={%
                      /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@minor@mark@on@line},
                    temp@off/.style={%
                      /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@minor@mark@off@line},
                  }%
                  \let\chronos@tempff\chronos@ffont@camaubach
                  \xdef\chronos@temph{\chronos@minoryearformat}%
                  \ifchronos@marks@minor
                    \chronos@markstrue
                  \else
                    \chronos@marksfalse
                  \fi
                \fi %^^A \ifchronos@cam@mod
```

`\ifchronos@temp` tracks whether we draw a node (T) or coordinate (F)

```
                \ifchronos@markateraswitch %
                  \ifnum\b=0
                    \chronos@tempfalse
                  \else
                    \chronos@temptrue
                  \fi
                  \ifchronos@minoryears \else \ifchronos@cam@mod \else \chronos@tempfalse
\fi\fi
                \else
                  \chronos@temptrue
                \fi
```

BEGIN `\ifchronos@yearsonline` ...

```
                \ifchronos@yearsonline
```

if labelling era switch or not switching here, use a node

```
                  \ifchronos@temp
                    \node (chronos year \chronosyeari) [%
                      /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@years,%
                      /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@year@on@line,%
                      font=\chronos@tempff%
                    ] at (chronos year \chronosyeari)
                      {\chronos@showyear[\chronos@temph]{\chronosyeari}};
                  \fi %^^A END \ifchronos@temp
                  \ifchronos@marks %^^A BEGIN
                    \path [/chronos/temp@on] (chronos year \chronosyeari.south) --
```

```
4174                      (chronos year \chronosyeari |- chronos base);%^^A rhag ofn rotate
    (pwy sy'n gwybod?)
4175                    \path [/chronos/temp@on] (chronos year \chronosyeari.north) --
4176                      (chronos year \chronosyeari |- chronos top);%^^A rhag ofn rotate
    (pwy sy'n gwybod?)
4177                    \ifchronos@marks@bare % BEGIN
4178                      \ifnum\dlast=\pi\relax % BEGIN
4179                      \else
4180                        \ifnum\chronos@camrhaniadau>1 % BEGIN
4181                          \foreach \m [evaluate=\m as \n using {int(\m-1)}]
4182                            in {2,...,\chronos@camrhaniadau}
4183                          {%
4184                            \path [%
4185                              /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@bare@mark@on@line%
4186                            ] ([xshift={-\n*\chronos@tempg pt}]chronos year
4187                              \chronosyeari |- chronos phantom year.south)
4188                              -- ([xshift={-\n*\chronos@tempg pt}]chronos year
4189                              \chronosyeari |- chronos phantom year.north);
4190                          }%
4191                          \ifnum\b=\chronos@nextstep % BEGIN
4192                            \path (chronos year \ilast);
4193                            \pgfgetlastxy{\chronos@tempgx}{\chronos@tempgy}%
4194                            \setlength \chronos@templgtha{%
4195                              \chronos@tempgx-\chronos@tempg pt}%
4196                            \ifdim\chronos@templgtha<0pt\relax % BEGIN
4197                            \else
4198                              \foreach \n in {1,...,\chronos@tempml}
4199                              {%
4200                                \coordinate (a) at (\chronos@templgtha,0pt);
4201                                \path [%
4202                                  /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@bare@mark@on@line%
4203                                ]  (a |- chronos phantom year.south) --
4204                                  (a |- chronos phantom year.north);
4205                                \addtolength \chronos@templgtha{-\chronos@tempg pt}%
4206                                \ifdim\chronos@templgtha<0pt
4207                                  \breakforeach
4208                                \fi
4209                                \global\chronos@templgtha\chronos@templgtha
4210                              }%
4211                            \fi % END \ifdim\chronos@templgtha<0pt
4212                          \fi % END \ifnum\b=\chronos@nextstep
4213                          \edef\chronos@tempey{\thechronos@endyear}%
4214                          \pgfmathsetmacro\chronos@tempny{int(\b+\chronos@tempv)}%
4215                          \ifnum\chronos@tempny>\thechronos@endyear % BEGIN
4216                            \path (chronos year \chronosyeari);
4217                            \pgfgetlastxy{\chronos@tempgx}{\chronos@tempgy}%
4218                            \setlength \chronos@templgtha{%
4219                              \chronos@tempgx+\chronos@tempg pt}%
4220                            \path (chronos end);
4221                            \pgfgetlastxy{\chronos@tempgx}{\chronos@tempgy}%
4222                            \ifdim\chronos@templgtha>\chronos@tempgx\relax % BEGIN
4223                            \else
4224                              \foreach \n in {1,...,\chronos@tempml}
4225                              {%
4226                                \coordinate (a) at (\chronos@templgtha,0pt);
4227                                \path [%
4228                                  /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@bare@mark@on@line%
4229                                ]
4230                                  (a |- chronos phantom year.south) --
4231                                  (a |- chronos phantom year.north);
4232                                \addtolength \chronos@templgtha{\chronos@tempg pt}%
```

```
                                \ifdim\chronos@templgtha>\chronos@tempgx
                                  \breakforeach
                                \fi
                                \global\chronos@templgtha\chronos@templgtha
                              }%
                            \fi % END \ifdim\chronos@templgtha<0pt
                          \fi % END \ifnum\chronos@tempny>\thechronos@endyear
                        \fi % END \ifnum\chronos@camrhaniadau>1
                      \fi % END \ifnum\dlast=\pi
                    \fi % END \ifchronos@marks@bare
                  \fi % END \ifchronos@marks
                \else % chronos@yearsonline yw F
```

if labelling era switch or not switching here, use a node

```
                  \ifchronos@temp
                    \node (chronos node year \chronosyeari) [%
                      /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@years,%
                      /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@year@off@line,%
                      font=\chronos@tempff%
                    ] at (chronos year \chronosyeari)
                      {\chronos@showyear[\chronos@temph]{\chronosyeari}};
                  \else
                    \node (chronos node year \chronosyeari) [%
                      /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@years,%
                      /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@year@off@line,%
                      font=\chronos@ffont@camaumawr,%
                      draw=none,%
                      fill=none%
                    ] at (chronos year \chronosyeari)
                      {\phantom{\chronos@showyear[\chronos@temph]{\chronosyeari}}};
                  \fi %^^A END % \ifchronos@temp
                  \ifchronos@marks %^^A BEGIN
                    \ifchronos@temp
                    \else
                      \ifnum\b=0
                        \path [%
                          shorten <=.5*\chronos@height,
                          /chronos/temp@off,
                          /chronos/llinell amser/era switch off line%
                        ] (\chronos@tempa pt,0pt)  --
                          (chronos node year \chronosyeari.center -| chronos year \chronosye
                          ;%^^A rhag ofn rotate
                        \chronos@temptrue
                      \fi
                    \fi
                      \path [shorten <=.5*\chronos@height, /chronos/temp@off]
                        (\chronos@tempa pt,0pt)  --
                        (chronos node year \chronosyeari.\chronos@timelineyearsanchor
   -| chronos year \chronosyeari) ;
                    \ifnum\dlast=\pi\relax
                    \else
                      \ifchronos@marks@bare % BEGIN
                        \ifnum\chronos@camrhaniadau>1
                          \foreach \m  [evaluate=\m as \n using {int(\m-1)}] in
                            {2,...,\chronos@camrhaniadau}
                            \path [%
                              shorten <=.5*\chronos@height,
                              /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@bare@mark@off@line%
                            ] ([xshift={-\n*\chronos@tempg pt}]\chronos@tempa pt,0pt)
                              coordinate (\chronosyeari-\n) --
                              (\chronosyeari-\n |- chronos node year \chronosyeari.\chronos@
```

```
                        \ifnum\b=\chronos@nextstep % BEGIN
                          \path (chronos year \ilast);
                          \pgfgetlastxy{\chronos@tempgx}{\chronos@tempgy}%
                          \setlength \chronos@templgtha{%
                            \chronos@tempgx-\chronos@tempg pt}%
                          \ifdim\chronos@templgtha<0pt\relax % BEGIN
                          \else
                            \foreach \n in {1,...,\chronos@tempml}
                            {%
                              \path [%
                                shorten <=.5*\chronos@height,
                                /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@bare@mark@off@line%
                              ] (\chronos@templgtha,0pt) coordinate (a) --
                                (a |- chronos node year \chronosyeari.\chronos@timelineyea
                              \addtolength \chronos@templgtha{-\chronos@tempg pt}%
                              \ifdim\chronos@templgtha<0pt \breakforeach\fi
                              \global\chronos@templgtha\chronos@templgtha
                            }%
                          \fi % \ifdim\chronos@templgtha<0pt
                        \fi % \ifnum\b=\chronos@nextstep
                        \edef\chronos@tempey{\thechronos@endyear}%
                        \pgfmathsetmacro\chronos@tempny{int(\b+\chronos@tempv)}%
                        \ifnum\chronos@tempny>\thechronos@endyear % BEGIN
                          \path (chronos year \chronosyeari);
                          \pgfgetlastxy{\chronos@tempgx}{\chronos@tempgy}%
                          \setlength \chronos@templgtha{%
                            \chronos@tempgx+\chronos@tempg pt}%
                          \path (chronos end);
                          \pgfgetlastxy{\chronos@tempgx}{\chronos@tempgy}%
                          \ifdim\chronos@templgtha>\chronos@tempgx\relax % BEGIN
                          \else
                            \foreach \n in {1,...,\chronos@tempml}
                            {%
                              \path [%
                                shorten <=.5*\chronos@height,%
                                /chronos/llinell amser/timeline@bare@mark@off@line,%
                                magenta%
                              ] (\chronos@templgtha,0pt) coordinate (a) --
                                (a |- chronos node year \chronosyeari.\chronos@timelineyea
                              \addtolength \chronos@templgtha{\chronos@tempg pt}%
                              \ifdim\chronos@templgtha>\chronos@tempgx
                                \breakforeach
                              \fi
                              \global\chronos@templgtha\chronos@templgtha
                            }%
                          \fi % END \ifdim\chronos@templgtha<0pt
                        \fi % END \ifnum\b=\thechronos@endyear
                      \fi % END \ifnum\chronos@camrhaniadau>1below
                    \fi % END \ifchronos@marks@bare
                  \fi % END  \ifnum\dlast=\pi
                \fi % END \ifchronos@marks
              \fi % END years on line
            \fi % \ifnum\b=-5000
          \fi % \ifnum\d=\dlast % END
        }% END \foreach \b ...
      \fi % END showing years
      \chronos@from@clist{dyddiadau_coords}{\chronos@coords}%
      \ifx\chronos@coords\@empty\relax % BEGIN
      \else
        \foreach \i in \chronos@coords {%
          \chronos@set@date{\i}{01}{01}{tempa}% awto-cywiro am flwyddyn sero
```

```
4352            \pgfmathsetmacro\chronos@temph{%
4353              (\thechronos@tempadate-\thechronos@startdate)*\chronos@unit%
4354            }%
4355            \edef\chronos@tempa{\chronos@tempayear}\edef\chronos@tempb{\i}%
4356            \ifx\chronos@tempa\chronos@tempb
4357              \coordinate (chronos year \i) at (\chronos@temph pt,0pt);
4358            \else
4359              \coordinate (chronos date \i) at (\chronos@temph pt,0pt);
4360            \fi
4361          }%
4362        \fi% END
4363        \ifchronos@eventyearsonline
4364          \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
4365            timeline years=on line,
4366          }%
4367        \fi
4368      \end{scope}% [/chronos/chronos@llinell amser@haenen] ?
```

phantom nodes - haws i gosodi pethau | easy to install things

```
4369      \begin{scope}[%^^A <<< byw,every node etc.
4370          byw,every node/.append style={%
4371            /chronos/@testun=chronos@prifliw,/chronos/placeholder%
4372          }%
4373        ]%
4374        \ifnum\chronos@uchod>0
4375          \node (u1) [%
4376            anchor=south west, yshift=\chronos@borderheight+2pt, alias=level 1%
4377          ] at (chronos top -| \chronos@lefelau@at)
4378            {\phantom{Enw}u1 \textbar{} level 1\\\phantom{1234}};
4379          \ifnum\chronos@uchod>1
4380            \foreach \i [count=\ino] in {2,...,\chronos@uchod}
4381              \node (u\i) [anchor=south west, alias=level \i] at
4382                (u\ino.north west) {%
4383                  \phantom{Enw}u\i{} \textbar{} level \i\\\phantom{1234}%
4384                };
4385          \fi
4386        \fi
4387        \ifnum\chronos@isod>0
4388          \node (i1) [%
4389            anchor=north west, yshift=-\chronos@borderheight-2pt, alias=level -1%
4390          ] at (chronos base -| \chronos@lefelau@at)
4391            {\phantom{Enw}i1 \textbar{} level -1\\\phantom{1234}};
4392          \ifnum\chronos@isod>1
4393            \foreach \i [count=\ino] in {2,...,\chronos@isod}
4394              \node (i\i) [anchor=north west, alias=level -\i] at
4395                (i\ino.south west)
4396                {\phantom{Enw}i\i{} \textbar{} level -\i\\\phantom{1234}};
4397          \fi
4398        \fi
4399        \ifchronos@showcoords
4400          \begin{scope}[on chronos overlay layer]
4401            \ifnum\chronos@uchod>0
4402              \foreach \i in {1,...,\chronos@uchod}
4403                \draw [help lines, draw=chronos@lliw@node] (u\i.north east)
4404                  -| (u\i.south west) -| cycle;
4405            \fi
4406            \ifnum\chronos@isod>0
4407              \foreach \i in {1,...,\chronos@isod}
4408                \draw [help lines, draw=chronos@lliw@node]
4409                  (i\i.north east) -| (i\i.south west) -| cycle;
4410            \fi
```

```
      \end{scope}%[on chronos overlay layer]
    \fi
  \end{scope}%^^A >>> byw, every node etc.
  \let\ceyearlabel\chronos@yearce
  \let\bceyearlabel\chronos@yearbce
  \let\celabel\chronos@ce
  \let\bcelabel\chronos@bce
  \let\timelineborderht\chronos@borderheight
  \let\timelinewd\chronos@width
  \let\lineyshift\chronos@llinell@yshift
```

At the end of `chronos` ...

```
}{%^^A oedd yn execute at end picture={...}
  \ifchronos@frame
    \ifchronos@headings\relax
    \else
      \ifchronos@framedefnyddiobb\relax
      \else
        \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{subheadings drops'=0pt:0pt}%
        \chronos@headingstrue
      \fi % \ifchronos@framedefnyddiobb
    \fi % \ifchronos@headings
  \fi % \ifchronos@frame
  \ifchronos@headings
    \ifdim\chronos@heading@drop=0pt
      \chronos@heading@drop=15pt
      \PackageWarning{chronos}{Setting headings drop to 15pt}%
    \fi
    \ifdim\chronos@subheading@drop@uchod=0pt
      \chronos@subheading@drop@uchod=12pt
      \PackageWarning{chronos}{Setting upper subheading drop to 12pt}%
    \fi
    \ifdim\chronos@subheading@drop@isod=0pt
      \chronos@subheading@drop@isod=10pt
      \PackageWarning{chronos}{Setting lower subheading drop to 10pt}%
    \fi
    \ifnum\chronos@uchod=0
      \coordinate (u0) at (current bounding box.north);
      \PackageWarning{chronos}{%
        Placing (u0) at (current bounding box.north) for headings placement.%
      }%
    \fi
    \ifdim\chronos@border@penawdau=\pi pt
      \IfIntCompareTF {\chronos@uchod > 0}
      {%
        \chronos@border@penawdau=15pt
        \PackageWarning{chronos}{%
          Allowing 15pt plus headings and subheadings drops for headings.%
        }%
      }{%
        \chronos@border@penawdau=5pt
        \PackageWarning{chronos}{%
          Allowing 5pt plus headings and subheadings drops for headings.%
        }%
      }%
      \advance \chronos@border@penawdau by \chronos@heading@drop
      \advance \chronos@border@penawdau by \chronos@subheading@drop@uchod
      \advance \chronos@border@penawdau by \chronos@subheading@drop@isod
    \fi
    \ifnum\chronos@isod=0
      \coordinate (i0) at (current bounding box.south);
```

```
4470          \PackageWarning{chronos}{%
4471            Placing (i0) at (current bounding box.south) for structural purposes.%
4472          }%
4473        \fi
4474        \chronos@templgtha=\chronos@border@penawdau
4475        \advance\chronos@templgtha by \chronos@border@pen
4476        \coordinate (chronos margin top) at
4477          ($(u\chronos@uchod.north -| chronos post) + (0pt,\chronos@templgtha)$);
4478        \chronos@templgtha=\chronos@border@pen
4479        \advance\chronos@templgtha by \chronos@heading@drop
4480        \coordinate (chronos main headings) at
4481          ($(chronos margin top) - (0pt,\chronos@templgtha)$);% oedd pen & gwahanol
4482        \coordinate (chronos bottom) at
4483          ($(i\chronos@isod.south) + (0pt,-\chronos@border@gwaelod)$);% oedd gwaelod
4484        \coordinate (chronos upper subheadings) at
4485          ($(chronos main headings) - (0pt,\chronos@subheading@drop@uchod)$);% oedd pwy1
4486        \coordinate (chronos lower subheadings) at
4487          ($(chronos upper subheadings) - (0pt,\chronos@subheading@drop@isod)$);% oedd
    pwy2
4488        \coordinate (chronos@de) at ($(chronos post) + (\chronos@border@de,0pt)$);% oedd
    de
4489        \coordinate (chronos@chwith) at
4490          ($(chronos pre) + (-\chronos@border@chwith,0pt)$);% oedd chwith

4491      \fi % \ifchronos@headings
4492      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@before@headings}%
4493      \chronos@at@end
4494      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@before@frame}%
4495      \ifchronos@frame
4496        \scoped[on chronos background layer]{%
4497          \ifchronos@framedefnyddiobb % if frame uses bb
4498            \node (chronos frame) [%
4499              fit=(current bounding box), /chronos/prif/@frame%
4500            ] {};
4501          \else
4502            \node (chronos frame) [fit=(chronos margin top -| chronos@de)
4503              (chronos bottom -| chronos@chwith), /chronos/prif/@frame] {};
4504          \fi % \ifchronos@framedefnyddiobb
4505          \path (chronos frame.south west)
4506            ++(-\chronos@border@allanol,-\chronos@border@allanol) |-
4507            (chronos frame.north east) --
4508            ++(\chronos@border@allanol,\chronos@border@allanol);
4509        }%
4510      \fi % \ifchronos@frame
4511      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@tikz}%
4512    \end{scope}% [/chronos/@style]
4513    \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
4514    \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@@tikz}%
4515    \ifchronos@showcoords
4516      \begin{scope}[on chronos overlay layer]
4517        \foreach \i/\j in {%
4518          chronos foot/-55,%
4519          chronos head/north,%
4520          chronos base/-25,%
4521          chronos top/120,%
4522          chronos start/85,%
4523          chronos end/85,%
4524          chronos pre/west,%
4525          chronos post/east,%
4526          chronos pre-top/175,%
4527          chronos post-top/15,%
```

```
4528          chronos pre-base/south west,%
4529          chronos post-base/south east,%
4530          chronos pre-head/155,%
4531          chronos post-head/north east,%
4532          chronos pre-foot/south,%
4533          chronos post-foot/south,%
4534          chronos origin/-85,%
4535          chronos mid/90,%
4536          chronos mid-time/-90%
4537        }
4538        \node [/chronos/show coord={\j}{\i}] at (\i) {};
4539        \ifchronos@timeline@showyears
4540          \node [/chronos/show coord={45}{chronos first marked year}] at
4541            (chronos first marked year) {};
4542        \fi
4543        \ifchronos@headings
4544          \foreach \i/\j in {%
4545            chronos main headings/east,%
4546            chronos bottom/north,%
4547            chronos upper subheadings/east,%
4548            chronos lower subheadings/east,%
4549            chronos margin top/north%
4550          }
4551          \node [/chronos/show coord={\j}{\i}] at (\i) {};
4552        \fi
4553        \node (chronos@gwybodaeth@coords) [%
4554          below=2.5pt of current bounding box.south west,%
4555          anchor=north west,%
4556          every pin,%
4557          text=chronos@lliw@coord%
4558        ] {\textbullet{} coordinates};
4559      \end{scope}%
4560    \fi % \ifchronos@showcoords
4561    \ifchronos@shownodes
4562      \begin{scope}[on chronos overlay layer]
4563        \ifchronos@markeras
4564          \foreach \i/\j in {chronos bce/south, chronos ce/-95}
4565          {%
4566            \draw [help lines, draw=chronos@lliw@node] (\i.north west) -|
4567              (\i.south east) -| cycle;
4568            \node [/chronos/show node coord={\j}{\i}] at (\i) {};
4569          }%
4570        \fi % \ifchronos@markeras
4571        \ifchronos@frame
4572          \draw [help lines, draw=chronos@lliw@node] (chronos frame.north west)
4573            -| (chronos frame.south east) -| cycle;
4574          \node [/chronos/show node coord={north}{chronos frame}] at
4575            (chronos frame.north) {};
4576        \fi % \ifchronos@frame
4577        \ifchronos@showcoords
4578          \node (chronos@gwybodaeth@nodes) [%
4579            right=of chronos@gwybodaeth@coords.base east,%
4580            anchor=base west,%
4581            every pin,%
4582            text=chronos@lliw@node%
4583          ] {\textbullet{} nodes};
4584        \else
4585          \node (chronos@gwybodaeth@nodes) [%
4586            below=2.5pt of current bounding box.south west,%
4587            anchor=north west,%
4588            every pin,%
```

```
            text=chronos@lliw@node%
          ] {\textbullet{} nodes};
        \fi % \ifchronos@showcoords
      \end{scope}%
    \fi % \ifchronos@shownodes
    \ifchronos@showbb
      \begin{scope}[on chronos overlay layer]
        \draw [help lines,draw=chronos@lliw@bb]
          (current bounding box.north east) -| (current bounding box.south west)
            -| cycle;
        \node [%
          /chronos/show coordinate={chronos@lliw@bb}{90}{bounding box}{15pt}{}%
        ] at (current bounding box.120) {};
        \ifchronos@shownodes
          \node (chronos@gwybodaeth@bb) [%
            right=of chronos@gwybodaeth@nodes.base east,%
            anchor=base west,%
            every pin,%
            text=chronos@lliw@bb%
          ] {\textbullet{} bounding box};
        \else
          \ifchronos@showcoords
            \node (chronos@gwybodaeth@bb) [%
              right=of chronos@gwybodaeth@coords.base east,%
              anchor=base west,%
              every pin,%
              text=chronos@lliw@bb%
            ] {\textbullet{} bounding box};
          \else
            \node (chronos@gwybodaeth@bb) [%
              below=2.5pt of current bounding box.south west,%
              anchor=north west,%
              every pin,%
              text=chronos@lliw@bb%
            ] {\textbullet{} bounding box};
          \fi % \ifchronos@showcoords
        \fi % \ifchronos@shownodes
      \end{scope}%
    \fi % \ifchronos@showbb
  \end{tikzpicture}%
```

ailosod pethau rhagosodedig sy'n gosod gyda \g neu \global

```
  \chronos@global@clear@to@clist{century_subheadings}%
  \chronos@lliwiau@clear
  \ifchronos@byw@isod@rhag
    \global\chronos@byw@isodtrue
  \else
    \global\chronos@byw@isodfalse
  \fi
  \ifchronos@digwyddiad@isod@rhag
    \global\chronos@digwyddiad@isodtrue
  \else
    \global\chronos@digwyddiad@isodfalse
  \fi
  \ifchronos@parhad@isod@rhag
    \global\chronos@parhad@isodtrue
  \else
    \global\chronos@parhad@isodfalse
  \fi
  \let\chronosset\@chronosset
}
```

\chronosset
\@chronosset
\@@chronosset
\s@chronos@set
\@chronos@set

Provide conditional interface for defining custom styles, schemes, settings etc. We don't want this to do anything inside a

chronos

environment, so just issue a warning in that case.

```
\protected\gdef\@chronosset{%
  \typeout{Setting for all clangers!}%
  \@ifstar\s@chronos@set\@chronos@set
}
\protected\gdef\@chronos@set#1{%
  \typeout{Starless Sneetches.}%
  \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{#1}%
}
\protected\gdef\s@chronos@set#1{%
  \typeout{Stars upon thars.}%
  \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{#1}%
  \ifchronos@byw@isod
    \chronos@byw@isod@rhagtrue
  \else
    \chronos@byw@isod@rhagfalse
  \fi
  \ifchronos@digwyddiad@isod
    \chronos@digwyddiad@isod@rhagtrue
  \else
    \chronos@digwyddiad@isod@rhagfalse
  \fi
  \ifchronos@parhad@isod
    \chronos@parhad@isod@rhagtrue
  \else
    \chronos@parhad@isod@rhagfalse
  \fi
  \chronos@lliwiau@cadw@rhag
}
\protected\gdef\@@chronosset{%
  \PackageWarning{chronos}{%
    \bs chronosset has no effect inside a chronos environment.
    Usage ignored %
  }%
  \@ifstar\@gobble\@gobble
}
\let\chronosset\@chronosset
```

\byw

That is, \chronoslife.

```
\NewDocumentCommand\byw { m }{%
  \begingroup
    \Undefine\chronos@byw@labelgeni
    \Undefine\chronos@byw@labelmarw
    \Undefine\chronos@byw@angor
    \Undefine\chronos@byw@at
    \Undefine\chronos@byw@invanchor
    \Undefine\chronos@cynnwys@testun
    \Undefine\chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau
    \Undefine\chronos@cynnwys@enw
    \Undefine\chronos@cysylltwyr
    \chronos@byw@cysylltiadtheorifalse %^^A rhag ofn
    \tikzset{byw={enw={??},marw={\year-\month-\day},bu farw=false,#1}}%
    \ifchronos@eventdatessplit
      \PackageInfo{chronos}{Setting split false for non-event.}%
      \chronos@eventdatessplitfalse
    \fi
    \pgfmathsetmacro\chronos@temph{%
```

```
4702      (\thechronos@genidate-\thechronos@startdate)*\chronos@unit
4703    }%
4704    \pgfmathsetmacro\chronos@tempk{%
4705      (\thechronos@marwdate-\thechronos@startdate)*\chronos@unit
4706    }%
4707    \pgfmathsetmacro\chronos@templ{%
4708      (\chronos@temph+\chronos@tempk)*\chronos@unit/2%
4709    }%
```

temporary coordinate accurate only for x

```
4710    \coordinate (\chronos@byw@tikzname) at (\chronos@templ pt,0pt);
```

These are exposed publicly, as they are useful, but they are only correct for `x` during `life` creation.

```
4711    \coordinate [alias=birth \chronos@byw@tikzname] (geni \chronos@byw@tikzname) at (\chrono
    pt,0pt);
4712    \coordinate [alias=death \chronos@byw@tikzname] (marw \chronos@byw@tikzname) at (\chrono
    pt,0pt);
4713    \chronos@troilliwiau@tag{byw}%
4714    \chronos@gosodangor@tag{byw}%
4715    \chronos@gosodborder@tag{byw}%
4716    \IfExistTF \chronos@cynnwys@testun{%
4717      \let\chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau\relax
4718      \let\chronos@cynnwys@enw\relax
4719    }{%
4720      \IfExistF \chronos@cynnwys@enw {%
4721        \def \chronos@cynnwys@enw {\chronos@enw@priflythrennu{\chronos@byw@enw}}%
4722      }%
4723      \IfExistTF \chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau {%
4724        \pretocmd \chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau {\\\chronos@byw@ffontdyddiad}{}{}%
4725      }{%
4726        \ifchronos@onlytext\let\chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau\relax
4727        \else
4728          \ifchronos@bufarw\relax\else\def\chronos@byw@labelmarw{}\fi
4729          \chronos@dyddiadau@tag{byw}{geni}{geni}{marw}{marw}%
4730          \ifchronos@temp
4731            \def \chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau {%
4732              \\\chronos@byw@ffontdyddiad\chronos@byw@labelmarw
4733            }%
4734          \else
4735            \def \chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau {%
4736              \\\chronos@byw@ffontdyddiad\chronos@byw@labelgeni
4737              --\chronos@byw@labelmarw
4738            }%
4739          \fi
4740        \fi
4741      }%
4742      \def \chronos@cynnwys@testun {%
4743        {\chronos@byw@ffonttestun\chronos@cynnwys@enw}\chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau
4744      }%
4745    }%
4746    \chronos@creu@llinell {byw}{\chronos@temph pt}{\chronos@tempk pt}{geni}{marw}{birth}{dea
```

final coordinate accurate for x and y

Subtract additional line shift so reference coordinate is offset by standard distance from timeline (0pt or `yshift`). For most styles, `\chronos@llinell@add@yshift` is `0pt`.

```
4747    \coordinate [yshift=-\chronos@llinell@add@yshift] (\chronos@byw@tikzname) at
4748      ($(\chronos@byw@tikzname{} geni)!1/2!(\chronos@byw@tikzname{} marw)$);
```

creu cylcu ar y lein ; testun - prif node ; testun cylch ; prif gysylltiad

```
    \chronos@creu@testun@tag{}{byw}{\chronos@cynnwys@testun}%
    \ifchronos@byw@cysylltiadtheori
        \chronos@angorau@theori{testun \chronos@byw@tikzname}%
          {cysylltwr \chronos@byw@tikzname}{connector \chronos@byw@tikzname}%
          {/chronos/@cysylltwr@testun=\chronos@byw@lliw}%

    \fi
    \ifchronos@every@byw@isod
      \global\chronos@byw@isodtrue
    \else\ifchronos@every@byw@uchod
        \global\chronos@byw@isodfalse
      \else
        \ifchronos@byw@isod
          \global\chronos@byw@isodfalse
        \else
          \global\chronos@byw@isodtrue
        \fi
      \fi
    \fi
    \chronos@ailosod@nodweddion
  \endgroup
}
```

\digwyddiad That is, \chronosevent.

```
\NewDocumentCommand\digwyddiad { m }{%
  \begingroup
    \Undefine\chronos@digwyddiad@angor
    \Undefine\chronos@digwyddiad@invanchor
    \Undefine\chronos@digwyddiad@at
    \Undefine\chronos@cynnwys@testun
    \Undefine\chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau
    \Undefine\chronos@cynnwys@enw
    \Undefine\chronos@cysylltwyr
    \chronos@digwyddiad@cysylltiadtheorifalse %^^A rhag ofn
```

oedd problem yn pasio every@digwyddiad i digwyddiad pan iddo fe'n cynnwys font=\unrhywbeth | there was a problem passing every@digwyddiad to digwyddiad (event) when it included font=\something

```
    \tikzset{digwyddiad={enw={??},#1}}%
    \pgfmathsetmacro\chronos@temph{%
      (\thechronos@digdate-\thechronos@startdate)*\chronos@unit
    }%
```

temporary coordinate accurate only for x

```
    \coordinate (\chronos@digwyddiad@tikzname) at (\chronos@temph pt,0pt);
    \chronos@troilliwiau@tag{digwyddiad}%
    \chronos@gosodangor@tag{digwyddiad}%
    \chronos@gosodborder@tag{digwyddiad}%
    \ifchronos@eventdatessplit
      \ifchronos@onlytext\relax
        \IfExistF \chronos@cynnwys@testun {%
          \IfExistTF  \chronos@cynnwys@enw {%
            \def\chronos@cynnwys@testun {%
              \chronos@digwyddiad@ffonttestun
              \chronos@cynnwys@enw
            }
          }{%
            \def \chronos@cynnwys@testun {%
```

```
            \chronos@digwyddiad@ffonttestun
            \chronos@enw@priflythrennu{\chronos@digwyddiad@enw}%
          }%
        }%
      }%
    \else
      \IfExistF \chronos@cynnwys@testun {%
        \IfExistF \chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau {%
          \def \chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau {%
            \chronos@showdate@cs[chronos@digwyddiad@fformatdyddiad]{dig}%
          }%
        }%
        \IfExistTF  \chronos@cynnwys@enw {%
          \def\chronos@cynnwys@testun {%
            \chronos@digwyddiad@ffonttestun
            \chronos@cynnwys@enw
          }
        }{%
          \def \chronos@cynnwys@testun {%
            \chronos@digwyddiad@ffonttestun
            \chronos@enw@priflythrennu{\chronos@digwyddiad@enw}%
          }%
        }%
      }%
    \fi
  \else % not event date split
    \IfExistTF \chronos@cynnwys@testun {%
      \let\chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau\relax
      \let\chronos@cynnwys@enw\relax
    }{%
      \IfExistF {\chronos@cynnwys@enw}{%
        \def \chronos@cynnwys@enw {%
          \chronos@enw@priflythrennu{\chronos@digwyddiad@enw}%
        }%
      }%
      \IfExistTF \chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau {%
        \apptocmd \chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau {\\}{}{}%
        \pretocmd \chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau
          {\chronos@digwyddiad@ffontdyddiad}{}{}%
      }{%
        \ifchronos@onlytext\let\chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau\relax
        \else
          \def \chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau {%
            \chronos@digwyddiad@ffontdyddiad
            \chronos@showdate@cs[chronos@digwyddiad@fformatdyddiad]{dig}\\%
          }%
        \fi
      }%
      \def \chronos@cynnwys@testun {%
        \chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau
        \chronos@digwyddiad@ffonttestun
        \chronos@cynnwys@enw
      }%
    }%
  \fi
```

marcio digwyddiad ar y lein | mark event on line

```
  \begin{scope}[/chronos/chronos@llinell@haenen]% finalise coordinate placement
    \path [/chronos/@llinell=\chronos@digwyddiad@lliw] ({\chronos@temph pt,0}
      |- \chronos@border@coord) -- +(0pt,\chronos@digwyddiad@border)
      coordinate (\chronos@digwyddiad@tikzname);
```

```
      \ifchronos@eventdatessplit
        \path [/chronos/@llinell=\chronos@digwyddiad@lliw]
          ({\chronos@temph pt,0} |- \chronos@border@coord@inv) --
          +(0pt,\chronos@digwyddiad@border@inv) coordinate
          (\chronos@digwyddiad@tikzname-inv);
      \fi
    \end{scope}%
```

creu cylch ar y lein ; testun - prif node ; testun cylch ; prif gysylltiad | create circle (or other mark) on timeline ; text tag ; text tag circle (connector) ; main connection

```
    \ifchronos@eventdatessplit
```

don't use a group here or names won't survive tag creation

```
      \chronos@hollti@testun@tagtrue
      \chronos@creu@testun@tag{}{digwyddiad}{\chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau}%^^A angen defnyddio
  /chronos/event date split
      \chronos@hollti@testun@tagfalse
    \fi
    \chronos@creu@testun@tag{}{digwyddiad}{\chronos@cynnwys@testun}%
```

dyddiad arbennig | special date

```
    \ifchronos@eventyearsonline
      \edef\chronos@tempa{none}%
      \edef\chronos@tempb{\chronos@specialdate}%
      \ifx\chronos@tempa\chronos@tempb
        \def\chronos@tempbd{%
          \chronos@showdate@cs[chronos@digwyddiad@fformatdyddiad]{dig}%
        }%
      \else
        \let\chronos@tempbd\chronos@specialdate\gdef\chronos@specialdate{none}%
      \fi
      \scoped[/chronos/chronos@llinell amser@haenen]{%
        \node [/chronos/event year on line] at (\chronos@temph pt,0pt)
          {\chronos@tempbd};%
      }%
    \fi
    \ifchronos@digwyddiad@cysylltiadtheori
        \chronos@angorau@theori{testun \chronos@digwyddiad@tikzname}%
          {cysylltwr \chronos@digwyddiad@tikzname}%
          {connector \chronos@digwyddiad@tikzname}%
          {/chronos/@cysylltwr@testun=\chronos@digwyddiad@lliw}%

    \fi
    \ifchronos@every@digwyddiad@isod
      \global\chronos@digwyddiad@isodtrue
    \else\ifchronos@every@digwyddiad@uchod
        \global\chronos@digwyddiad@isodfalse
      \else
        \ifchronos@digwyddiad@isod
          \global\chronos@digwyddiad@isodfalse
        \else
          \global\chronos@digwyddiad@isodtrue
        \fi
      \fi
    \fi
    \chronos@ailosod@nodweddion
  \endgroup
}
```

\parhad That is, \chronosperiod.

```
\NewDocumentCommand\parhad { m }{%
  \begingroup
    \Undefine\chronos@parhad@labeldechrau
    \Undefine\chronos@parhad@labeldiwedd
    \Undefine\chronos@parhad@angor
    \Undefine\chronos@parhad@at
    \Undefine\chronos@parhad@invanchor
    \Undefine\chronos@cynnwys@testun
    \Undefine\chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau
    \Undefine\chronos@cynnwys@enw
    \Undefine\chronos@cysylltwyr
    \chronos@parhad@cysylltiadtheorifalse %^^A rhag ofn
    \tikzset{parhad={enw={??},diwedd={\year-\month-\day},gorffenedig=false,#1}}%
    \ifchronos@eventdatessplit
      \PackageInfo{chronos}{Setting split false for non-event.}%
      \chronos@eventdatessplitfalse
    \fi
    \pgfmathsetmacro\chronos@temph{%
      (\thechronos@thingdate-\thechronos@startdate)*\chronos@unit
    }%
    \pgfmathsetmacro\chronos@tempk{%
      (\thechronos@otherthingdate-\thechronos@startdate)*\chronos@unit
    }%
    \pgfmathsetmacro\chronos@templ{%
      (\chronos@temph+\chronos@tempk)*\chronos@unit/2%
    }%
```

temporary coordinates accurate only for x

```
    \coordinate (\chronos@parhad@tikzname) at (\chronos@templ pt,0pt);
```

These are exposed publicly, as they are useful, but they are only correct for `x` during `period` creation.

```
    \coordinate [alias=start \chronos@parhad@tikzname] (dechrau \chronos@parhad@tikzname)
  at (\chronos@temph pt,0pt);
    \coordinate [alias=end \chronos@parhad@tikzname] (diwedd \chronos@parhad@tikzname)
  at (\chronos@tempk pt,0pt);
    \chronos@troilliwiau@tag{parhad}%
    \chronos@gosodangor@tag{parhad}%
    \chronos@gosodborder@tag{parhad}%
    \IfExistTF \chronos@cynnwys@testun{%
      \let\chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau\relax
      \let\chronos@cynnwys@enw\relax
    }{%
      \IfExistF \chronos@cynnwys@enw {%
        \def \chronos@cynnwys@enw {\chronos@enw@priflythrennu{\chronos@parhad@enw}}%
      }%
      \IfExistTF \chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau {%
        \apptocmd \chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau {\\}{}{}%
      }{%
        \ifchronos@onlytext\let\chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau\relax
        \else
          \ifchronos@gorffenedig\relax\else\def\chronos@parhad@labeldiwedd{}\fi
          \chronos@dyddiadau@tag{parhad}{thing}{dechrau}{otherthing}{diwedd}%
          \ifchronos@temp
            \def \chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau {\chronos@parhad@labeldechrau\\}%
          \else
            \def \chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau {%
              \chronos@parhad@labeldechrau--\chronos@parhad@labeldiwedd\\}%
          \fi
```

```
        \fi
      }%
      \def \chronos@cynnwys@testun {%
        \chronos@parhad@ffontdyddiad
        \chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau
        \chronos@parhad@ffonttestun
        \chronos@cynnwys@enw
      }%
    }%
    \chronos@creu@llinell {parhad}{\chronos@temph pt}{\chronos@tempk pt}{dechrau}{diwedd}{st
```

final coordinate placement

Subtract additional line shift so reference coordinate is offset by standard distance from timeline (0pt or `yshift`). For most styles, `\chronos@llinell@add@yshift` is `0pt`.

```
    \coordinate [yshift=-\chronos@llinell@add@yshift] (\chronos@parhad@tikzname) at
      ($(\chronos@parhad@tikzname{} dechrau)!1/2!(\chronos@parhad@tikzname{} diwedd)$);
```

creu cylch ar y lein ; testun ; testun cylch ; prif gysylltiad | create circle (or other mark) on timeline ; text tag ; text tag circle (connector) ; main connection

```
    \chronos@creu@testun@tag{}{parhad}{\chronos@cynnwys@testun}%
    \ifchronos@parhad@cysylltiadtheori
        \chronos@angorau@theori{testun \chronos@parhad@tikzname}%
          {cysylltwr \chronos@parhad@tikzname}{connector \chronos@parhad@tikzname}%
          {/chronos/@cysylltwr@testun=\chronos@parhad@lliw}%
    \fi
    \ifchronos@every@parhad@isod
      \global\chronos@parhad@isodtrue
    \else\ifchronos@every@parhad@uchod
        \global\chronos@parhad@isodfalse
      \else
        \ifchronos@parhad@isod
          \global\chronos@parhad@isodfalse
        \else
          \global\chronos@parhad@isodtrue
        \fi
      \fi
    \fi
    \chronos@ailosod@nodweddion
  \endgroup
}
```

`\theori` That is, `\chronostheory`.

```
\NewDocumentCommand\theori { m }{%
  \begingroup
    \Undefine\chronos@theori@angor
    \Undefine\chronos@theori@at
    \Undefine\chronos@theori@invanchor
    \Undefine\chronos@cynnwys@testun
    \Undefine\chronos@cynnwys@enw
    \Undefine\chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau
    \Undefine\chronos@cysylltwyr
    \chronos@theori@cysylltiadtheorifalse %^^A rhag ofn
    \tikzset{theori={enw={??},#1}}%
    \chronos@troilliwiau@tag{theori}%
    \IfExistTF \chronos@theori@angor{%
      \IfExistTF \chronos@cysylltwyr{%
        \pretocmd\chronos@cysylltwyr{\chronos@theori@angor,}{}{}%
      }{%
        \def\chronos@cysylltwyr{\chronos@theori@angor}%
```

```
      }%
    }{%
      \ifchronos@theori@isod
        \def\chronos@theori@angor{north}%
      \else
        \def\chronos@theori@angor{south}
      \fi
    }%
    \IfExistTF \chronos@cynnwys@testun {%
      \let\chronos@cynnwys@enw\relax
    }{%
      \IfExistF \chronos@cynnwys@enw {%
        \def \chronos@cynnwys@enw {\chronos@enw@priflythrennu{\chronos@theori@enw}}%
      }%
      \def \chronos@cynnwys@testun {\chronos@cynnwys@enw}%
    }%
```

creu testun | text tag

```
    \chronos@creu@testun@tag{alias=\chronos@theori@tikzname}{theori}{%
      \chronos@theori@ffonttestun\chronos@cynnwys@testun}%
      \IfExistT \chronos@cysylltwyr{%
        \chronos@angorau@theori{\chronos@theori@enw}{%
          cysylltwr \chronos@theori@enw
        }{connector \chronos@theori@enw}{%
          /chronos/@cysylltwr@testun=\chronos@theori@lliw
        }%
      }%
    \chronos@ailosod@nodweddion
  \endgroup
}
```

`\chronos@angorau@theori` That is, anchors for `\chronostheory`.

```
\protected\def \chronos@angorau@theori#1#2#3#4{%
  % #1 enw y prif node ;
  % #2 enw yr angor cyntaf ;
  % #3 connector ;
  % #4 style
  \ifchronos@phantom
    \PackageWarning{chronos}{Phantom tags cannot have connectors }%
  \else
```

ateb Symbol 1: https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/385953/

```
    \begin{scope}[/chronos/middle anchorborder]
      \setcounter{chronos@theori@countanchors}{0}%
      \@for \xx:=\chronos@cysylltwyr \do {%
        \stepcounter{chronos@theori@countanchors}%
        \ifnum\value{chronos@theori@countanchors}=1%
          \node (#2) [%
            #4,%
            alias=#2\thechronos@theori@countanchors,%
            alias=#3,%
            alias=#3\thechronos@theori@countanchors
          ] at (#1.middle \xx) {};
        \else
          \node (#2\thechronos@theori@countanchors) [%
            #4, alias=#3\thechronos@theori@countanchors
          ] at (#1.middle \xx) {};
        \fi
      }%
    \end{scope}%
```

```
  \fi
}
```

\cylchtheori That is, \theorycircle.

```
\NewDocumentCommand \cylchtheori { m } {%
  \begingroup
    \Undefine\chronos@cylchtheori@at
    \Undefine\chronos@cynnwys@testun
    \Undefine\chronos@cynnwys@enw
    \Undefine\chronos@cynnwys@dyddiadau
    \tikzset{cylch theori={enw={??},#1}}%

    \coordinate [%
      /chronos/every@cylch cylch theori,%
      /utils/exec=\pgfkeysalsofrom{\chronos@cadw}%
    ] (\chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname1) at  (chronos@cylchtheori@at);
    \path [/chronos/every@cylch cylch theori] (\chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname1)
      circle (\chronos@cylchtheori@bach) circle (\chronos@cylchtheori@mawr);
    \pgfmathsetlength\chronos@templgtha{\chronos@cylchtheori@bach+0.5pt}%
    \pgfmathsetlength\chronos@templgthc{\chronos@cylchtheori@mawr-0.5pt}%
    \pgfmathsetlength\chronos@templgthb{\chronos@cylchtheori@mawr+2pt}%
    \coordinate (\chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname2) at
      ($(\chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname1) - (\chronos@templgtha,0)$);
    \coordinate (\chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname3) at
      ($(\chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname1) - (\chronos@templgthc,0)$);
    \coordinate (\chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname4) at
      ($(\chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname1) + (0,\chronos@templgthb)$);
    \coordinate (\chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname5) at
      ($(\chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname1) - (0,\chronos@templgthb)$);
    \path [%
      /chronos/every@testun cylch theori/.expanded={%
        \ \chronos@cylchtheori@circletext@uchod\ %
      }%
    ] (\chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname2) arc (180:0:\chronos@templgtha);
    \path [%
      /chronos/every@testun cylch theori/.expanded={%
        \chronos@cylchtheori@circletext@isod
      }%
    ] (\chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname3) arc (180:360:\chronos@templgthc);
    \node (label above \chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname) [%
      anchor=south, /chronos/theori/cylchau/@label
    ] at (\chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname4) {\chronos@cylchtheori@label@uchod};
    \node (label below \chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname) [%
      anchor=north, /chronos/theori/cylchau/@label
    ] at (\chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname5) {\chronos@cylchtheori@label@isod};
    \node (\chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname) [%
      fit=(label below \chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname)
        (label above \chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname)
        (\chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname4)
        (\chronos@cylchtheori@tikzname5)%
    ] {};
    \chronos@ailosod@nodweddion
  \endgroup
}
```

\prideitl That is, \chronosmaintitle.

```
\NewDocumentCommand \prifdeitl {  m }
{%
  \begingroup
    \Undefine\chronos@prifdeitl@at
```

```
    \Undefine\chronos@prifdeitl@angor
    \tikzset{prif={#1}}%
    \IfExistF\chronos@prifdeitl@angor{\def\chronos@prifdeitl@angor{center}}%
    \IfExistTF\chronos@prifdeitl@tikzname{%
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@tempd/.style={alias=prif deitl,alias=main title}}%
    }{%
      \def\chronos@prifdeitl@tikzname{prif deitl}%
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@tempd/.style={alias=main title}}%
    }%
    \IfFreeT {\chronos@prifdeitl@cynnwys}{%
      \def\chronos@prifdeitl@cynnwys{%
        \chronos@enw@priflythrennu{\chronos@prifdeitl@enw}%
      }%
    }%
    \draw node (\chronos@prifdeitl@tikzname) [%
      draw=none,%
      /chronos/@tempd,%
      /chronos/prif/@teitl,%
      anchor=\chronos@prifdeitl@angor,%
      /utils/exec=\pgfkeysalsofrom{\chronos@cadw}%
    ] at (chronos@prifdeitl@at) {\chronos@prifdeitl@cynnwys};
    \ifchronos@showcoords
      \begin{scope}[on chronos overlay layer]
        \draw [help lines, draw=chronos@lliw@node]
          (\chronos@prifdeitl@tikzname.north east) -|
          (\chronos@prifdeitl@tikzname.south west) -| cycle;
        \node [%
          /chronos/show coordinate={chronos show node colour}{0}{%
            \chronos@prifdeitl@tikzname
          }{10pt}{align=center}%
        ] at (\chronos@prifdeitl@tikzname.east) {};
      \end{scope}%
    \fi
  \endgroup
}
```

`\gwybodaeth` That is, `\chronosinfo`.

```
\NewDocumentCommand \gwybodaeth { s m }{%
  \begingroup
    \Undefine\chronos@gwybodaeth@angor
    \Undefine\chronos@gwybodaeth@at
    \let\chronos@cynnwys@testun\@empty
    \Undefine\chronos@cynnwys@enw
    \Undefine\chronos@gwybodaeth@capsiwn
    \tikzset{gwybodaeth={enw={??},#2}}%
    \IfExistF \chronos@gwybodaeth@angor{\def\chronos@gwybodaeth@angor{west}}%%
    \IfExistF \chronos@gwybodaeth@capsiwn {%
      \def \chronos@gwybodaeth@capsiwn {%
        \chronos@enw@priflythrennu{\chronos@gwybodaeth@enw}%
      }%
    }%
    \IfExistF \chronos@gwybodaeth@lliw {%
      \let\chronos@gwybodaeth@lliw\chronos@gwybodaeth@lliw@rhagosodedig
    }%
    \node (testun \chronos@gwybodaeth@tikzname) [%
      /chronos/@testun=\chronos@gwybodaeth@lliw,%
      anchor=\chronos@gwybodaeth@angor,%
      /chronos/.cd,%
      /utils/exec=\pgfkeysalsofrom{\chronos@cadw},%
      alias=tag \chronos@gwybodaeth@tikzname,%
```

```
      alias=text tag \chronos@gwybodaeth@tikzname,%
      alias=\chronos@gwybodaeth@tikzname
    ] at (\chronos@gwybodaeth@at) {\chronos@cynnwys@testun};
    \IfBooleanF {#1}{%
      \node (capsiwn \chronos@gwybodaeth@tikzname) [%
        /chronos/gwybodaeth/@label,%
        alias=enw \chronos@gwybodaeth@tikzname,%
        alias=name \chronos@gwybodaeth@tikzname,%
        alias=label \chronos@gwybodaeth@tikzname,%
        alias=caption \chronos@gwybodaeth@tikzname
      ] at (\chronos@gwybodaeth@tikzname.south) {\chronos@gwybodaeth@capsiwn};
    }%
    \edef\chronos@tempa{lliw \chronos@gwybodaeth@tikzname}%
    \edef\chronos@tempe{colour \chronos@gwybodaeth@tikzname}%
    \edef\chronos@tempf{color \chronos@gwybodaeth@tikzname}%
    \edef\chronos@tempb{\chronos@gwybodaeth@lliw}%
    \xglobal\colorlet{\chronos@tempa}{\chronos@tempb}%
    \xglobal\colorlet{\chronos@tempe}{\chronos@tempb}%
    \xglobal\colorlet{\chronos@tempf}{\chronos@tempb}%
    \colorlet{chronos current tag colour}{\chronos@tempb}%
    \colorlet{chronos current tag color}{\chronos@tempb}%
    \chronos@ailosod@nodweddion
  \endgroup
}
```

`\hawlfraint` That is, `\chronoscopyright`.

```
\NewDocumentCommand \hawlfraint { m }
{%
  \begingroup
    \Undefine\chronos@hawlfraint@at
    \Undefine\chronos@hawlfraint@enw
    \def\chronos@hawlfraint@angor{north west}%
    \def\chronos@hawlfraint@cylchdroi{90}%
    \tikzset{hawlfraint={#1}}%
    \IfExistF{\chronos@hawlfraint@notis}{%
      \ifchronos@copyleft
        \def\chronos@hawlfraint@notis##1##2{Copyleft \textcopyleft{} ##1 ##2}%
      \else
        \def\chronos@hawlfraint@notis##1##2{Copyright \textcopyright{} ##1 ##2}%
      \fi
    }%
    \IfExistF{\chronos@hawlfraint@at}{%
      \def\chronos@hawlfraint@at{current bounding box.south west}%
      \PackageWarning{chronos}{Placing copyright notice at bottom left }%
    }%
    \IfExistF {\chronos@hawlfraint@cynnwys}{%
      \IfBooleanExprTF {
        \CSFreeBoolean \chronos@hawlfraint@enw
        || ! (\CSFreeBoolean \chronos@hawlfraint@awdur)
        || ! (\CSFreeBoolean \chronos@hawlfraint@blwyddyn)
      }{%
        \IfExistF {\chronos@hawlfraint@awdur}{%
          \IfExistTF {\svnauthor} {%
            \IfExistTF {\svnFullAuthor} {%
              \def\chronos@hawlfraint@awdur{\svnFullAuthor{\svnauthor}}%
            }{%
              \let\chronos@hawlfraint@awdur\svnauthor
            }%
          }{%
            \def\chronos@hawlfraint@awdur{Author}%
```

```
          }%
        }%
        \IfExistF {\chronos@hawlfraint@blwyddyn}{%
          \IfExistTF {\svnyear} {%
            \let\chronos@hawlfraint@blwyddyn\svnyear
          }{%
            \let\chronos@hawlfraint@blwyddyn\today
          }%
        }%
        \def\chronos@hawlfraint@cynnwys{%
          \chronos@hawlfraint@notis{%
            \chronos@hawlfraint@blwyddyn
          }{%
            \chronos@hawlfraint@awdur
          }%
        }%
      }{%
        \def\chronos@hawlfraint@cynnwys{%
          \chronos@hawlfraint@notis{\chronos@hawlfraint@blwyddyn}{%
            \chronos@enw@priflythrennu{\chronos@hawlfraint@enw}%
          }%
        }%
      }%
    }%
    \IfExistTF{\chronos@hawlfraint@tikzname}{%
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@tempd/.style={%
        alias=hawlfraint,%
        alias=copyright,%
        alias=copyleft%
      }}%
    }{%
      \def\chronos@hawlfraint@tikzname{hawlfraint}%
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{@tempd/.style={alias=copyright,alias=copyleft}}%
    }%

    \draw node (\chronos@hawlfraint@tikzname) [%
      draw=none,%
      /chronos/@tempd,%
      /chronos/@hawlfraint,%
      anchor=\chronos@hawlfraint@angor,%
      rotate=\chronos@hawlfraint@cylchdroi,%
      /utils/exec=\pgfkeysalsofrom{\chronos@cadw}%
    ] at (chronos@hawlfraint@at) {\chronos@hawlfraint@cynnwys};
    \ifchronos@showcoords
      \begin{scope}[on chronos overlay layer]
        \draw [help lines, draw=chronos@lliw@node]
          (\chronos@hawlfraint@tikzname.north east) -|
          (\chronos@hawlfraint@tikzname.south west) -| cycle;
        \node [%
          /chronos/show coordinate={chronos show node colour}{0}{%
            \chronos@hawlfraint@tikzname
          }{10pt}{align=center}%
        ] at (\chronos@hawlfraint@tikzname.east) {};
      \end{scope}%
    \fi
  \endgroup
}
```

\chronoscopyleft Variant of \chronoscopyright.

```
\NewDocumentCommand \chronoscopyleft { m }{%
  \begingroup
```

```
    \chronos@copylefttrue
    \hawlfraint {#1}%
  \endgroup
}
```

\chronos@dyddiadau@tag Internal macro to figure out date format for tags.

#1 : tag e.g. byw / parhad ; #2 first date counter e.g. geni / thing ; #3 first label e.g. geni / dechrau ; #4 second date counter e.g. marw / otherthing ; #5 second label e.g. marw / diwedd

```
\protected\def \chronos@dyddiadau@tag #1#2#3#4#5{%
  \IfCSExistTF{chronos@#1@label#3}{%
    \IfCSExistF{chronos@#1@label#5}{%
      \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@label#5\endcsname{%
        \chronos@showdate@cs[chronos@#1@fformat#5]{#4}%
      }%
    }%
  }{%
    \IfCSExistF{chronos@#1@label#5}{% creu label yr ail ddyddiad
      \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@label#5\endcsname{%
        \chronos@showdate@cs[chronos@#1@fformat#5]{#4}%
      }%
    }%
    \edef\tempa{}\edef\tempb{\csname chronos@#1@label#5\endcsname}%
    \ifx\tempa\tempb
      \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@label#3\endcsname{%
        \chronos@showdate@cs[chronos@#1@fformat#3@cyfnodau]{#2}%
      }%
    \else
      \expandafter\ifnum\csname chronos@#2year\endcsname<0
        \expandafter\ifnum\csname chronos@#4year\endcsname<0
          \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@label#3\endcsname{%
            \chronos@showdate@cs[chronos@#1@fformat#3@cyfnod]{#2}%
          }%
        \else
          \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@label#3\endcsname{%
            \chronos@showdate@cs[chronos@#1@fformat#3@cyfnodau]{#2}%
          }%
        \fi
      \else
        \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@label#3\endcsname{%
          \chronos@showdate@cs[chronos@#1@fformat#3@cyfnod]{#2}%
        }%
      \fi
    \fi
  }%
  \ifchronos@dimondblynyddoedd
    \edef\chronos@tempp{\csname chronos@#2year\endcsname}%
    \edef\chronos@tempq{\csname chronos@#4year\endcsname}%
    \ifnum\chronos@tempp=\chronos@tempq\relax
      \chronos@temptrue
    \else
      \chronos@tempfalse
    \fi
  \else
    \ifnum\value{chronos@#2date}=\value{chronos@#4date}%^^A only catches identical blynyddoe
  - dal i edrych yn dwp pan dim ond blynyddoedd yn cael eu dangos & maen' nhw'n yr un peth
      \chronos@temptrue
    \else
      \chronos@tempfalse
    \fi
  \fi
```

```
}
```

\chronos@gosodborder@tag Internal macro to install connection point on timeline border.

```
\protected\def \chronos@gosodborder@tag#1{%
  \csname ifchronos@#1@isod\endcsname
    \ifchronos@yearsonline
      \def\chronos@border@coord{chronos base}%
      \def\chronos@border@coord@inv{chronos top}%
      \expandafter\setlength\csname chronos@#1@border\endcsname{%
        -\chronos@borderheight}%
      \expandafter\setlength\csname chronos@#1@border@inv\endcsname{%
        \chronos@borderheight}%
    \else
      \def\chronos@border@coord{chronos top}%
      \def\chronos@border@coord@inv{chronos base}%
      \expandafter\setlength\csname chronos@#1@border\endcsname{%
        -\chronos@height}%
      \expandafter\setlength\csname chronos@#1@border@inv\endcsname{%
        \chronos@height}%
    \fi
  \else
    \ifchronos@yearsonline
      \def\chronos@border@coord{chronos top}%
      \def\chronos@border@coord@inv{chronos base}%
      \expandafter\setlength\csname chronos@#1@border\endcsname{%
        \chronos@borderheight}%
      \expandafter\setlength\csname chronos@#1@border@inv\endcsname{%
        -\chronos@borderheight}%
    \else
      \def\chronos@border@coord{chronos base}%
      \def\chronos@border@coord@inv{chronos top}%
      \expandafter\setlength\csname chronos@#1@border\endcsname{%
        \chronos@height}%
      \expandafter\setlength\csname chronos@#1@border@inv\endcsname{%
        -\chronos@height}%
    \fi
  \fi
}
```

\chronos@troilliwiau@tag Internal macro to rotate colours and configure below/above split, as applicable.

```
\protected\def \chronos@troilliwiau@tag#1{%^^A <<<
  \IfCSExistTF {chronos@#1@at}{%
    \edef\chronos@tempj{\csname chronos@#1@at\endcsname}%
    \path (\chronos@tempj) ++(0pt,\chronos@yshift);
    \pgfgetlastxy{\chronos@templgtha}{\chronos@templgthb}%
    \ifdim\chronos@templgthb>0pt\relax
      \expandafter\global\csname chronos@#1@isodfalse\endcsname
    \else
      \ifdim\chronos@templgthb<0pt\relax
        \expandafter\global\csname chronos@#1@isodtrue\endcsname
      \fi
    \fi
    \def\chronos@yshift@inv{-\chronos@yshift}%
  }{%
    \ifchronos@tag@cysylltu
      \CSletCS {chronos@#1@at}{chronos@#1@tikzname}%^^A uses temporary coordinate at this
point but will be aligned horizontally
    \else
      \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@at\endcsname{chronos origin}%
      \PackageWarning{chronos}{Aligning #1 text tag with (chronos origin).
```

```
5401        Set at to avoid this}%
5402    \fi
5403    \ifdim\chronos@yshift>0pt\relax
5404      \expandafter\global\csname chronos@#1@isodfalse\endcsname
5405      \def\chronos@yshift@inv{-\chronos@yshift}%
5406    \else
5407      \ifdim\chronos@yshift<0pt\relax
5408        \expandafter\global\csname chronos@#1@isodtrue\endcsname
5409        \def\chronos@yshift@inv{-\chronos@yshift}%
5410      \else
5411        \ifdim\chronos@testun@yshift=0pt\relax
5412          \PackageWarning{chronos}{%
5413            Tag will be placed at the timeline's vertical centre.
5414            Set non-zero yshift or text tag yshift or set at to avoid this%
5415          }%
5416        \fi
5417        \chronos@legacy@if{chronos@#1@isod}{% cheat!
5418          \pretocmd\chronos@cadw{yshift=-\chronos@testun@yshift,}{}{}%
5419          \def\chronos@yshift@inv{\chronos@testun@yshift}%
5420        }{%
5421          \pretocmd\chronos@cadw{yshift=\chronos@testun@yshift,}{}{}%
5422          \def\chronos@yshift@inv{-\chronos@testun@yshift}%
5423        }% if chronos@#1isod
5424      \fi % if yshift<0pt
5425    \fi % if yshift>0pt
5426  }%
5427  \IfCSFreeT{chronos@#1@lliw}{%^^A \ifcsunef is T even if cs is \relax (unlike \ifcsdef
    which is also T if cs is \relax)
5428    \expandafter\ifchronos@troilliwiau
5429      \csname ifchronos@#1@isod\endcsname
5430        \chronos@troilliwiau@isod{#1}
5431      \else
5432        \chronos@troilliwiau@uchod{#1}%
5433      \fi
5434    \else
5435      \CSletCS{chronos@#1@lliw}{chronos@#1@lliw@rhagosodedig}%
5436    \fi
5437  }%
5438  \edef\chronos@tempa{lliw \csname chronos@#1@tikzname\endcsname}%
5439  \edef\chronos@tempb{\csname chronos@#1@lliw\endcsname}%
5440  \edef\chronos@tempe{colour \csname chronos@#1@tikzname\endcsname}%
5441  \edef\chronos@tempf{color \csname chronos@#1@tikzname\endcsname}%
5442  \xglobal\colorlet{\chronos@tempa}{\chronos@tempb}%
5443  \xglobal\colorlet{\chronos@tempe}{\chronos@tempb}%
5444  \xglobal\colorlet{\chronos@tempf}{\chronos@tempb}%
5445  \colorlet{chronos current tag colour}{\chronos@tempb}%
5446  \colorlet{chronos current tag color}{\chronos@tempb}%
5447  \ifchronos@enwaulliwsyml
5448    \edef\chronos@tempg{\csname chronos@#1@tikzname\endcsname}%
5449    \xglobal\colorlet{\chronos@tempg}{\chronos@tempb}%
5450  \fi
5451 }%^^A >>>
```

\chronos@gosod@angor@tag Internal macro to add connector to tag anchors.

```
5452 \protected\def\chronos@gosodangor@tag#1{%i^^A <<<
5453  \IfCSExistTF{chronos@#1@angor}{%
5454    \expandafter\edef\expandafter\chronos@tempa\expandafter{%
5455      \csname chronos@#1@angor\endcsname
5456    }%
5457    \foreach \i/\j in {%
```

```
      north/south,%
      south/north,%
      east/west,%
      west/east,%
      north west/south east,%
      south east/north west,%
      north east/south west,%
      south west/north east%
    }{%
      \edef\chronos@tempb{\i}%
      \ifx\chronos@tempa\chronos@tempb
        \global\CSlet{chronos@#1@invanchor}\j\breakforeach
      \fi
    }%
  }{%
    \csname ifchronos@#1@isod\endcsname
      \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@angor\endcsname {north}%
      \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@invanchor\endcsname {south}%
    \else
      \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@angor\endcsname {south}%
      \expandafter\def\csname chronos@#1@invanchor\endcsname {north}%
    \fi
  }%
}%^^A >>>
```

\chronos@creu@llinell Internal macro to put new life or period on timeline.

#1 : tag e.g. byw #2 : x dimen dechrau/geni #3 : x dimen diwedd/marw #4 : i greu enw cyntaf e.g. dechrau/geni #5 : i greu'r ail enw e.g. diwedd/marw #6 : i greu alias cyntaf e.g. start/birth #7 : i greu'r ail alias e.g. end/death

```
\protected\def \chronos@creu@llinell #1#2#3#4#5#6#7{%^^A <<< fill (fallai draw)} llinell ar y llinell amser am dymor estynedig

  \expandafter\let\expandafter\chronos@tempa\csname chronos@#1@tikzname\endcsname
  \edef\chronos@tempd{\csname chronos@#1@tikzname\endcsname-inv}%
  \expandafter\let\expandafter\chronos@tempb\csname chronos@#1@border\endcsname
  \expandafter\let\expandafter\chronos@tempc\csname chronos@#1@border@inv\endcsname
  \advance\chronos@llinell@yshift by \chronos@llinell@add@yshift
  \begin{scope}[/chronos/chronos@llinell@haenen]
    \ifchronos@yearsonline

      \path [/chronos/@llinell/.expand once=\csname chronos@#1@lliw\endcsname] %
        ({#2,0} |- \chronos@border@coord) -- +(0pt,\chronos@tempb) coordinate %
        (\chronos@tempa{} #4) -| ({#3,0} |- \chronos@border@coord) coordinate %
        [midway] (\chronos@tempa{} #5) -- cycle;
    \else
      \path [/chronos/@llinell/.expand once=\csname chronos@#1@lliw\endcsname] %
        ({#2,0} |- \chronos@border@coord) ++(0pt,\chronos@tempb) %
        ++(0pt,\chronos@llinell@yshift) coordinate (\chronos@tempa{} #4) -- %
        ({#3,0} |- \chronos@tempa{} #4) coordinate  (\chronos@tempa{} #5);
    \fi
    \ifchronos@eventdatessplit
      \ifchronos@yearsonline
        \path [/chronos/@llinell/.expand once=\csname chronos@#1@lliw\endcsname] %
          ({#2,0} |- \chronos@border@coord@inv) -- +(0pt,\chronos@tempc) %
          coordinate (\chronos@tempd{} #4) -| ({#3,0} |- \chronos@border@coord@inv) %
          coordinate [midway] (\chronos@tempd{} #5) %
          -- cycle;
      \else
        \path [/chronos/@llinell/.expand once=\csname chronos@#1@lliw\endcsname] %
          ({#2,0} |- \chronos@border@coord@inv) ++(0pt,\chronos@tempc) %
```

```
          ++(0pt,-\chronos@llinell@yshift) coordinate (\chronos@tempd{} #4) -- %
          ({#3,0} |- \chronos@tempd{} #4) coordinate [midway] %
          (\chronos@tempd{} #5);
      \fi
    \fi
```

Re-define the start/end coordinates to correct y.

```
  \end{scope}%
  \coordinate [alias=#6 \chronos@tempa] (#4 \chronos@tempa) at (\chronos@tempa{} #4);
  \coordinate [alias=#7 \chronos@tempa] (#5 \chronos@tempa) at (\chronos@tempa{} #5);
}%^^A >>>
```

`\chronos@creu@testun@tag` Internal macro to create text tags.

```
\protected\long\def \chronos@creu@testun@tag#1#2#3{%^^A <<< make text tag
  % #1 : allweddu ychwanegol | additional keys
  % #2 : tag e.g. byw
  % #3 : testun | text
  \ifchronos@phantom
    \relax
  \else
    \expandafter\let\expandafter\chronos@tempa\csname chronos@#2@tikzname\endcsname
    \expandafter\let\expandafter\chronos@tempb\csname chronos@#2@at\endcsname
    \ifchronos@hollti@testun@tag
      \edef\chronos@tempa{\csname chronos@#2@tikzname\endcsname-inv}%
      \expandafter\let\expandafter\chronos@tempc\csname chronos@#2@invanchor\endcsname
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
        chronos@tempa@style/.style={/chronos/event date split},% oedd yshcale=-1,...
        chronos@tempb@style/.style={yshift=2*\chronos@yshift@inv}}%
        \path (\chronos@tempb);
        \pgfgetlastxy {\chronos@templgtha}{\chronos@templgthb}%
        \ifdim\chronos@templgthb>0pt
          \coordinate (chronos@temp@coord) at (\chronos@templgtha,-\chronos@templgthb);
        \else
          \coordinate (chronos@temp@coord) at (\chronos@templgtha,\chronos@templgthb);
        \fi
    \else
      \expandafter\let\expandafter\chronos@tempc\csname chronos@#2@angor\endcsname
      \pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%
        chronos@tempa@style/.style={#1},
        chronos@tempb@style/.style={#1}}%
      \coordinate (chronos@temp@coord) at (\chronos@tempb);
    \fi
```

ateb Symbol 1: https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/385953/

```
    \scoped[/chronos/middle anchorborder]{%
```

`fill opacity=0 -> problem` ; `fill=none -> dim problem`; beth sy'n digwydd?

for some reason `fill opacity=0` causes a problem, whereas `fill=none` does not, but why?

```
      \node (testun \chronos@tempa) [%
        /chronos/@testun/.expand once=\csname chronos@#2@lliw\endcsname,%
        anchor=\chronos@tempc,%
        /chronos/.cd,/utils/exec=\pgfkeysalsofrom{\chronos@cadw},%
        /chronos/chronos@tempb@style,%
        /tikz/.cd,%
        alias=tag \chronos@tempa,%
        alias=text tag \chronos@tempa
    ] at (chronos@temp@coord) {#3};}%
    \ifchronos@tag@cysylltu
```

creu cylch ar y lein | make circle on timeline

```
      \scoped[/chronos/chronos@cysylltiad@haenen]{%
        \node (cysylltwr chronos \chronos@tempa) [%
          /chronos/@cysylltwr@chronos/.expand once=\csname chronos@#2@lliw\endcsname,%
          alias=chronos connector \chronos@tempa,%
          alias=circle \chronos@tempa,%
          alias=cylch \chronos@tempa
        ] at (\chronos@tempa) {};%
      }%
```

ateb Symbol 1: https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/385953/

```
      \begin{scope}[/chronos/middle anchorborder]%
```

creu cysylltwyr testun ar y node testun | make text connectors on the text node

```
        \node (cysylltwr testun \chronos@tempa) [%
          /chronos/@cysylltwr@testun/.expand once=\csname chronos@#2@lliw\endcsname,%
          /chronos/@cysylltwr@testun@prif/.expand once=\csname chronos@#2@lliw\endcsname,%
          alias=text tag connector \chronos@tempa,%
          alias=prif gysylltwr \chronos@tempa,%
          alias=main connector \chronos@tempa,%
          alias=cysylltwr \chronos@tempa0,%
          alias=testun cylch \chronos@tempa,%
          alias=connector \chronos@tempa0
        ] at (testun \chronos@tempa.middle \chronos@tempc) {};
      \end{scope}%
      \path (cysylltwr testun \chronos@tempa);
      \pgfgetlastxy{\chronos@templgtha}{\chronos@templgthb}%
      \path (cysylltwr chronos \chronos@tempa);
      \pgfgetlastxy{\chronos@templgthc}{\chronos@templgthb}%
      \ifdim\chronos@templgtha=\chronos@templgthc
        \def\chronos@tempe{--}
      \else
        \def\chronos@tempe{|-}
      \fi
      \ifbool{chronos@#2@cysylltiad}{%
```

cysylltu llinell amser i node testun | connect timeline to text node

```
        \scoped[/chronos/chronos@cysylltiad@haenen]{%
          \draw [%
            /chronos/@cysylltiad/.expand once=\csname chronos@#2@lliw\endcsname
          ] (cysylltwr chronos \chronos@tempa) \chronos@tempe
          (cysylltwr testun \chronos@tempa) ;%
        }%% oedd .\chronos@tempc
      }{}% ifchronos@#2@cysylltiad
    \fi % \ifchronos@tag@cysylltu
  \fi
}%^^A >>>
```

\chronosevent
\chronoslife
\chronosperiod
\chronosinfo
\chronostheory
\chronostheorycircle
\chronosmaintitle
\chronoscopyright
\chronosshowpreset
\chronosshowcolor
\chronosshowfeatures

Aliases and globalised defaults. Note these are the documented forms.

```
\AtEndPreamble{%
  \@ifpackageloaded{memoize}{%
    \mmzset{%
      auto={chronos}{memoize},
    }%
  }{% nid yw hyn yn memoizable byth bynnag
    \pgfkeys{/handlers/.meaning to context/.code={}}%
  }%
  \ifchronos@byw@isod
```

```
    \chronos@byw@isod@rhagtrue
  \else
    \chronos@byw@isod@rhagfalse
  \fi
  \ifchronos@digwyddiad@isod
    \chronos@digwyddiad@isod@rhagtrue
  \else
    \chronos@digwyddiad@isod@rhagfalse
  \fi
  \ifchronos@parhad@isod
    \chronos@parhad@isod@rhagtrue
  \else
    \chronos@parhad@isod@rhagfalse
  \fi
  \chronos@lliwiau@cadw@rhag
  \IfExistF \chronosevent{\let\chronosevent\digwyddiad}%
  \IfExistF \chronoslife{\let\chronoslife\byw}%
  \IfExistF \chronosperiod{\let\chronosperiod\parhad}%
  \IfExistF \chronosinfo{\let\chronosinfo\gwybodaeth}%
  \IfExistF \chronostheory{\let\chronostheory\theori}%
  \IfExistF \chronostheorycircle{\let\chronostheorycircle\cylchtheori}%
  \IfExistF \chronosmaintitle{\let\chronosmaintitle\prifdeitl}%
  \IfExistF \chronoscopyright{\let\chronoscopyright\hawlfraint}%
  \IfExistF \chronosshowpreset{\let\chronosshowpreset\chronos@dangos@gosod}%
  \IfExistF \chronosshowcolor{\let\chronosshowcolor\chronosshowcolour}%
```

`\chronosshowfeatures` Debugging.

```
  \ProvideDocumentCommand \chronosshowfeatures { o }{%
    \IfValueTF {#1} {%
      \chronos@dangos@nodweddion{#1}
    }{%
      \chronos@dangos@nodweddion@rhag
    }%
  }%
```

Required colours for `\chronosshowfeatures`.

```
  \providecolor{chronos show coordinate colour}{named}{chronos@lliw@coord}%
  \providecolor{chronos show node colour}{named}{chronos@lliw@node}%
  \providecolor{chronos show coordinate color}{named}{chronos@lliw@coord}%
  \providecolor{chronos show node color}{named}{chronos@lliw@node}%
```

`\ceyearlabel` `\bceyearlabel` `\celabel` `\bcelabel` `\tlstyle` `\plstyle` `\sishape` `\textsi` `\uishape` `\textui` Globalised defaults.

```
  \IfExistF \ceyearlabel {\let\ceyearlabel\chronos@yearce}%
  \IfExistF \bceyearlabel {\let\bceyearlabel\chronos@yearbce}%
  \IfExistF \celabel {\let\celabel\chronos@ce}%
  \IfExistF \bcelabel {\let\bcelabel\chronos@bce}%
  \IfExistF \tlstyle {\let\tlstyle\upshape}%
  \IfExistF \plstyle {\let\plstyle\upshape}%
  \IfExistF \sishape {\DeclareRobustCommand\sishape{\itshape\scshape}}%
  \IfExistF \textsi {\DeclareTextFontCommand{\textsi}{\sishape}}%
  \IfExistF \uishape {\let\uishape\itshape}%
  \IfExistF \textui {\DeclareTextFontCommand{\textui}{\uishape}}%
}

\chronos@presetfalse
```

17 chronos-lib-styles

Styles.

```
\RequirePackage{chronos}
\ProvidesPackageSVN[chronos-lib-styles.sty]{$Id: chronos-code.dtx 11797 2026-03-21 16:01:38Z
  cfrees $}[v0.9.4 \revinfo]
\pgfqkeys{/chronos}{%^^A BEGIN styles <<<
```

Styles come in three flavours: on-line, off-line and no-year.

17.0.1 On-line

modern
lavender menace
serif on line
rainbow serif
sober judge

Years are marked on the timeline itself.

```
modern/.style={% <<<
  /chronos/.cd,
  modern/.meaning to context,
  colour scheme=modern,
  no colour rotation,
  timeline={%
    dates=1500:1900,
    timeline years=on line,
    timeline line={chronos timeline background colour, opacity=1},
    timeline height'=5mm,
    timeline marks,
    timeline border height'=5pt,
    major step font=\sffamily\bfseries\small,
    minor step font=\sffamily\bfseries\footnotesize,
    eras font=\sffamily\bfseries,
    timeline mark={line width=.4pt, shorten <=-2pt, shorten >=0pt},
    timeline minor mark={line width=.2pt, shorten <=-2pt, shorten >=0pt},
  },
  every chronos connectors'=coordinate,
  every text tag connectors+={circle, anchor=center, draw=none,%
    fill=none, minimum size=\pgflinewidth},
  connections={draw=##1, {Triangle[width=0pt 3,reversed,length=0pt 1.5]}-%
    {Triangle[width=0pt 5,reversed,length=0pt 2.5]}},
  period/line={fill=chronos timeline foreground colour, blend mode=overlay},
  life/line={fill=chronos timeline foreground colour, blend mode=overlay},
  event/line={draw=chronos timeline foreground colour, thick, blend mode=overlay},
  every text tags={fill=chronos main background colour, text=####1,%
    fill opacity=.75, text opacity=1, draw=none, rounded corners,%
    align=center, font=\sffamily\footnotesize},
  only years,
  without eras,
  connections on=background,
  subheadings style={align=center, anchor=base, inner sep=0pt, outer sep=0pt,%
    text=chronos main colour!75!chronos main background colour, opacity=.8,%
    font=\sffamily\footnotesize},
  headings style={align=center, anchor=base, inner sep=0pt, outer sep=0pt,%
    text=chronos main colour!75!chronos main background colour, opacity=.8,%
    font=\sffamily\bfseries\small},
  main/frame={inner sep=5pt, ultra thick, draw=chronos main colour,%
    fill=none,},% oedd chronos@prifliw@cefndir
  main/title={/chronos/main/@frame, font=\sffamily\huge\bfseries, %
    text=chronos main colour, anchor=center, align=center,%
    draw=chronos main colour,ultra thick,drop shadow,%
    fill=chronos main background colour,fill opacity=1},
  headings drops'=10pt:10pt:7.5pt,
  bce year label=BCE,
  ce year label=CE,
```

```
5706    levels=3:3,
5707  },% >>>
5708  lavender menace/.style={% <<<
5709    /chronos/.cd,
5710    lavender menace/.meaning to context,
5711    modern,
5712    colour scheme=lavender,
5713    rotate all colours,
5714    every text tags+={draw=####1,sharp corners,text opacity=1,%
5715      fill opacity=1,draw opacity=1,drop shadow},
5716    period/line+={top color=chronosSilver,%
5717      bottom color=chronos timeline border outer colour,fill opacity=1},
5718    life/line+={top color=chronosSilver,%
5719      bottom color=chronos timeline border outer colour,fill opacity=1},
5720    main/title+={text=chronos main colour!75!chronosDarkGray},
5721  },% >>>
5722  serif on line/.style={% <<<
5723    /chronos/.cd,
5724    serif on line/.meaning to context,
5725    no colour rotation,
5726    colour scheme=default,
5727    text tag connectors'={fill=##1, opacity=1, circle, minimum size=2.5pt,%
5728      anchor=center, inner sep=0pt, outer sep=0pt},
5729    chronos connectors'={fill=##1, opacity=.75, circle, minimum size=2.5pt,%
5730      anchor=center, inner sep=0pt, outer sep=0pt},
5731    timeline ce label={CE},
5732    timeline bce label={BCE},
5733    special date=none,
5734    timeline={%
5735      start date={1800-01-01},
5736      end date={1900-01-01},
5737      timeline years=on line,
5738      timeline marks,
5739      timeline year={text=chronos timeline foreground colour, align=center},
5740      timeline mark={draw=chronos timeline foreground colour, thick, shorten >=2.5pt},
5741      timeline minor mark={draw=chronos timeline foreground colour,%
5742        thick, shorten >=3.5pt},
5743      timeline bare mark={draw=chronos timeline foreground colour,%
5744        semithick, shorten >=2pt, shorten <=2pt},
5745      minor years,
5746      step divisions=2,
5747      timeline line={chronos timeline background colour},
5748      major step font=\normalfont\bfseries,
5749      minor step font=\normalfont\bfseries\small,
5750      eras font=\normalfont\bfseries,
5751    },
5752    headings style={text=chronos main colour!75!chronos main background colour,%
5753      font=\footnotesize\uishape},
5754    subheadings style={font=\scriptsize\uishape,%
5755      text=chronos main colour!75!chronos main background colour},
5756    event/text tag+={font=\small\scshape},
5757    period/text tag+={font=\small\scshape},
5758    life/text tag+={font=\small\scshape},
5759    period/line+={fill=##1, fill opacity=.25},
5760    life/line+={fill=##1, fill opacity=.25},
5761    every text tags+={text=####1!75!black},%^^A add global default o/w ignored (ond nid
    eisiau inner sep=0pt)
5762    levels=3:3,
5763    main/title={font=\Large\bfseries,text=chronos main colour,draw=none},
5764    frame,
5765    main/frame={draw=chronos timeline background colour, ultra thick},
```

```
  },% >>>
  rainbow serif/.style={% <<<
    /utils/exec={\selectcolormodel{rgb}},
    /chronos/.cd,
    rainbow serif/.meaning to context,
    serif on line,
    colour scheme=xcolseries,
    rotate all colours,
    timeline={%
      dates=1500:2100,
      timeline mark eras,
      timeline bare marks=false,
    },
    only years,
    without eras,
  },% >>>
  sober judge/.style={% <<<
    /chronos/.cd,
    sober judge/.meaning to context,
    colour scheme=sobriety,
    timeline={%
      start date=1001-10-01,
      end date=1003-06-14,
      step years=1,
      step divisions=6,
      timeline minor marks,
      timeline bare marks,
    },
    ce year label=CE,
    levels=3:3,
    no colour rotation,
    every connections'={draw=####1,%
      -{Triangle[width=1.5pt, reversed, length=.75pt, fill=####1]}},
    every text tags'={fill opacity=.75,%
      fill=####1!25, draw=####1, rounded corners,%
      font=\footnotesize\sffamily, text=chronos timeline foreground colour},
    main/title={font=\sffamily\bfseries\LARGE, text=chronos main colour},
    main/frame={draw=chronos main colour, line width=1pt, rounded corners},
    headings style={font=\rmfamily\small\itshape,%
      text=chronos main colour!75!chronos main background colour},
    subheadings style={/chronos/@amseraumawr,font=\scriptsize\rmfamily\itshape},
    every lines+={fill=none,draw=none},
  },% >>>
```

17.0.2 Off-line

Years are marked somewhere off the timeline e.g. just above or below.

somewhat plain
contemporary 90
blues below
flipping blues
rotated 90
off line colour
off line colour alt
off line simple
simple arrow
event splitter

```
  somewhat plain/.style={%^^A <<<
    /chronos/.cd,
    somewhat plain/.meaning to context,
    no colour rotation,
    colour scheme=default,
    timeline={%
      major step font=\normalfont\sffamily\small\bfseries,
      minor step font=\normalfont\sffamily\footnotesize,
      eras font=\normalfont\normalsize\sffamily,
      timeline width'=100mm,
      timeline years=above,
```

```
    timeline ce label={CE},
    timeline bce label={BCE},
    timeline margin'=12.5pt,
    minor years=false,
    start=-500,
    end=2050,
    timeline year={inner xsep=0pt},
  },
  special date=none,
  ce year label={CE},
  bce year label={BCE},
  text tag yshift'=-10pt,
  every text tags+={fill=chronos main background colour,fill opacity=.25,%
    text opacity=1,font=\sffamily\small},
  every connections+={draw=####1,%
    {Triangle[width=0pt 3,reversed,length=0pt 1.5]}-%
    {Triangle[width=0pt 3,reversed,length=0pt 1.5]}},
  every event below,
  every period below,
  every life below,
  levels=0:3,
  frame,
  headings style={font=\footnotesize\sffamily,%
    text=chronos main colour!75!chronos main background colour},
  subheadings style={/chronos/@amseraumawr,font=\scriptsize\sffamily},
  main/frame={draw=chronos main colour!75!chronos main background colour,semithick},
  main/title={/chronos/main/title lines={%
      draw=chronos main colour!50!chronos main background colour,%
      thick},%
    text=chronos main colour!75!chronos main background colour,%
    font=\Large\sffamily,},
  headings drops'=12pt:10pt:7.5pt,
  headings border'=30pt,
},%^^A >>>
contemporary 90/.style={%^^A <<<
  /chronos/.cd,
  contemporary 90/.meaning to context,
  colour scheme=contninety,
  every text tags+={text=####1,font=\sffamily},
  every lines+={line width=1pt},
  no colour rotation,
  timeline={%
    start date=2002-01-01,
    end date=2016-12-31,
    timeline arrow,
    conditional timeline arrow={%
      timeline/timeline width-=3pt+4.5\timelineht,
      timeline/timeline line+={shorten >={-3pt-4.5\timelineht}, -Stealth},
      before headings+={%
        \path (chronos post) -- +(3pt+4.5\timelineht,0pt);
      },
    }{},
    timeline marks,
    timeline minor marks,
    timeline mark={ultra thick},
    timeline minor mark={thick},
    step divisions=4,
    step major years=2,
    timeline year={fill=none},
    timeline margin'=5mm,
    timeline width'=90mm,
```

```
    timeline year={rotate=90},
    major step font=\sffamily\upshape\tlstyle\bfseries,
    minor step font=\sffamily\upshape\tlstyle,
    eras font=\sffamily\upshape\tlstyle\bfseries,
    timeline years=above,
    timeline years anchor=west,
  },
  without eras,
  every event below,
  every life below,
  every period below,
  levels=0:3,
  frame,
  headings style={font=\small\sffamily\plstyle,%
    text=chronos main colour!80!chronos main background colour},
  subheadings style={font=\footnotesize\sffamily\plstyle,%
    text=chronos main colour!60!chronos main background colour},
  main/frame={%
    double=chronos timeline foreground colour!25!chronos timeline background colour,%
    draw=chronos timeline foreground colour!75!chronos timeline background colour,%
    thin},
  main/title={font=\sffamily\upshape\plstyle\bfseries\huge,text=chronos main colour},
},%^^A >>>
blues below/.style={%^^A <<<
  /utils/exec={\selectcolormodel{rgb}},
  /chronos/.cd,
  blues below/.meaning to context,
  colour scheme=blues,
  rotate all colours,
  timeline={%
    timeline years=above,
    timeline marks,
    timeline minor marks,
    step minor year=50,
    step divisions=10,
    step major year=100,
    dates=1550:2050,
    timeline height'=3pt,
    timeline line={chronos timeline foreground colour,%
      double=chronos timeline background colour,%
      line width=\timelineht/3,double distance=\timelineht/3},
    timeline arrow,
    conditional timeline arrow={%
      timeline/timeline line+={Bar-Latex,shorten <=-\timelineht/3,%
        shorten >=-3pt-2.1\timelineht},
      timeline/timeline width-={3pt+2.43\timelineht},
      before headings+={\path (chronos post) -- ++(3pt+2.1\timelineht,0pt) %
        coordinate (chronos arrow tip) (chronos pre) -- %
        ++(-\timelineht/3,0pt) coordinate (chronos arrow tail);},
    }{},
    timeline mark={chronos timeline foreground colour,line width=.6pt,shorten >=-4pt},
    timeline minor mark={chronos timeline foreground colour,%
      line width=.5pt,shorten >=-3.5pt},
    timeline bare mark={%
      chronos timeline foreground colour,line width=.3pt,shorten >=-2.5pt},
    timeline year={fill=none,text=chronos timeline foreground colour,%
      rotate around={45:(chronos year \chronosyeari |- chronos top)}},
    major step font=\sffamily\footnotesize\tlstyle,
    timeline years anchor=south west,
    minor step font=\sffamily\scriptsize\tlstyle,
    timeline margin'=17.5pt,
```

```
    },
    minor year format={!Y},
    every event below,
    every life below,
    every period below,
    levels=0:3,
    headings style+={%
      text=chronos main colour!75!chronos main background colour,%
      font=\small\itshape\bfseries,%
    },
    subheadings style+={%
      text=chronos main colour!75!chronos main background colour,%
      font=\footnotesize\itshape,%
    },
    main/title+={%
      font=\LARGE,text=chronos timeline foreground colour,%
      draw=chronos timeline background colour,semithick,%
    },
    main/frame+={%
      thick,draw,chronos timeline foreground colour,%
      double=chronos timeline background colour,%
    },
    copyright={font=\footnotesize\sffamily, inner sep=0pt, outer sep=0pt,%
      text=chronos timeline foreground colour!50!chronos main background colour},
    copyright/rotate=90,
    copyright/tag anchor=north west,
  },%^^A >>>
  timeline year rotate/.code={%
  },
  flipping blues/.style={%^^A <<<
    /chronos/.cd,
    flipping blues/.meaning to context,
    blues below,
    timeline={%
      timeline years=below,
      timeline year={%
        fill=none,rotate around={-90:(chronos year \chronosyeari)},%
        text=chronos timeline foreground colour,%
      },
      timeline years anchor=north west,
    },
    every event above,
    every life above,
    every period above,
    levels=3:0,
  },%^^A >>>
  rotated 45/.style={%^^A <<<
    /chronos/.cd,
    rotated 45/.meaning to context,
    colour scheme=default,
    rotate all colours,
    timeline={%
      start date={{-25}-01-01},
      end date={20-01-01},
      step major years=5,
      timeline years=off line,
      timeline years=above,
      timeline marks,
      timeline font=\scriptsize,
      mark at era switch,
    },
```

```
    only text,
    year format={!Y !E},
    lines={draw=#1},
    every text tags+={rotate=-45},
    event/tag+={tag anchor=west},
    period/tag+={tag anchor=west},
    life/tag+={tag anchor=west},
    text tag yshift'=2.5pt,
    every event below,
    every period below,
    every life below,
    no connectors,
    no connections,
    lines on=foreground,
    frame,
    every text tags+={font=\sffamily},
    main/frame={draw=chronos main colour,rounded corners=10pt,thick},
    main/title={%
      draw=chronos main colour,rounded corners=3pt,%
      semithick,font=\sffamily\LARGE,%
    },
    headings style={%
      font=\itshape\small\bfseries,%
      text=chronos main colour!50!chronos main background colour,%
    },
    subheadings style={font=\itshape\small,%
      text=chronos timeline foreground colour!50!chronos timeline background colour},
  },%^^A >>>
  off line colour/.style={%^^A <<< ateb: https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/324106/
    /chronos/.cd,
    off line colour/.meaning to context,
    colour scheme=offlinebasic,
    rotate all colours,
    timeline={%
      timeline width'=120mm,
      timeline height'=3pt,
      start date={-3000}-01-01,
      end date={-2000}-01-01,
      timeline font=\sffamily\tiny,
      timeline year={text=chronos main colour},
      timeline arrow,
      conditional timeline arrow={%
        timeline/timeline width-=#1,
        timeline/timeline line+={%
          shorten >={-#1}, -{Triangle Cap[length=#1]},
        },
        before headings+={%
          \path (chronos post) -- +(#1,0pt);
        },
      }{},
      timeline border height'=0pt,
      step major years=100,
      step minor years=0,
      step divisions=0,
      timeline years=below,
      timeline marks,
      timeline minor marks=false,
      minor years=false,
      timeline bare marks=false,
    },
    every text tags+={%
```

```
      text=####1!75!black,font=\sffamily\scriptsize,%
      fill=chronos main background colour,fill opacity=.75,%
    },
    every connections+={%
      draw=####1,%
      {Triangle[width=0pt 3,reversed,length=0pt 1.5]}-%
      {Triangle[width=0pt 3,reversed,length=0pt 1.5]},%
    },
    event/line'={},
    year format={!q!Y},
    event/date format={!q!Y},
    main/title={font=\sffamily\Large,text=chronos timeline foreground colour},
    chronos tikz+={%
      \ifchronos@timeline@showyears
        \scoped[on chronos middle ground layer]{%
          \fill [chronos main background colour, fill opacity=.75]
          (chronos pre) -| (chronos post |- chronos phantom year.south) -| cycle ;
        }
      \fi
    },
  },%^^A >>>
  off line colour/.default=20mm,
  off line color/.forward to=/chronos/off line colour,
  off line colour alt/.style={%^^A <<<
    /chronos/.cd,
    off line colour alt/.meaning to context,
    off line colour=#1,
```

use cronoleg colours

```
    colour scheme=offlinealt,
    rotate all colours,
    event/colours below from clist={lliwiau_byw_isod},
    event/colours above from clist={lliwiau_byw_uchod},
  },%^^A >>>
  off line colour alt/.default=20mm,
  off line color alt/.forward to=/chronos/off line colour alt,
  off line simple/.style={%^^A <<< https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/324106/
    /chronos/.cd,
    off line simple/.meaning to context,
    off line colour=#1,
    rotate no colours,
  },%^^A >>>
  off line simple/.default=20mm,
  simple arrow/.style={%^^A <<< https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/342699/
    /chronos/.cd,
    simple arrow/.meaning to context,
    timeline={%
      start date={1-01-01},
      end date={2000-01-01},
      step major years=250,
      timeline height'=2.5mm,
      timeline years=off line,
      timeline width'=200mm,
      timeline arrow,
      conditional timeline arrow={%
        timeline/timeline width-=#1,
        timeline/timeline line+={shorten >={-#1}, -{Triangle Cap[length=#1]}},
        before headings+={%
          \path (chronos post) -- +(#1,0pt);
        },
      }{},
```

```
      mark at era switch=false,
    },
    date format={!d/!m/!Y},
    every event below,
    every period below,
    every life below,
    no colour rotation,
    headings style={font=\footnotesize\itshape},
    subheadings style={font=\scriptsize\itshape},
  },%^^A >>>
  simple arrow/.default=10mm,
  event splitter/.style={%^^A <<< https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/325890/
    /chronos/.cd,
    event splitter/.meaning to context,
    no colour rotation,
    timeline={%
      start date=2014-01-13,
      end date=2014-02-22,
      timeline width'=150mm,
      timeline margin'=0pt,
      timeline era margin'=0pt,
      timeline years=none,
      timeline years=off line,
    },
    event/date format={!b !d \thinspace !Y},
    event dates split,
    text tag yshift'=3pt,
    event text tag={font=\sffamily\small},
    no connectors,
    every event below,
    main/title={font=\sffamily\Large},
    frame,
    main/frame={draw},
  },%^^A >>>
```

17.0.3 No-year

Years are not marked.

date centric lines on line plain arrow

```
  date centric/.style={%^^A <<<
    /chronos/.cd,
    date centric/.meaning to context,
    timeline={%
      timeline width'=150mm,
      timeline height'=5mm,
      start date=1935-01-01,
      end date=2010-12-31,
      timeline font=\sffamily\small,
      timeline border height'=5pt,
    },
    event/text tag+={font=\sffamily\scriptsize, fill=none},
    no colour rotation,
    event/default colour=chronos main colour,
    event years on line,
    main/title+={%
      font=\sffamily\LARGE,text=chronos main colour,%
      /chronos/main/title lines={%
        draw=chronos timeline background colour,line width=1.5pt,%
      }%
```

```
    },
  },%^^A >>>
  lines on line/.style={%^^A <<< https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/324453/
    /chronos/.cd,
    lines on line/.meaning to context,
    rotate all colours,
    timeline={%
      timeline width'=120mm,
      timeline height'=#1,
      start date=01-01-01,
      end date=2016-12-31,
      timeline years=none,
      timeline years=above,
      timeline arrow,
      conditional timeline arrow={%
        timeline/timeline width'-=20mm,
        timeline/timeline line+={shorten >=-20mm, -{Triangle Cap[length=20mm]}},
        before headings+={%
          \path (chronos post) -- +(20mm,0pt);
        },
      }{},
    },
    only years,
    period/line+={line width=#1,draw=##1},
    life/line+={line width=#1,draw=##1},
    line yshift=.5*#1,
    event/line+={semithick},
    text tag yshift=2.5pt+.5*#1,
    every event above,
    every period below,
    every life below,
    headings style={font=\footnotesize\bfseries},
    subheadings style={font=\footnotesize},
  },%^^A >>>
  lines on line/.default=5mm,
  plain arrow/.style={%^^A <<< https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/324453/
    /chronos/.cd,
    plain arrow/.meaning to context,
    lines on line=#1,
    line yshift'=1pt,
    text tag yshift'=2.5pt,
    period/line+={line width=2pt,draw=##1},
    life/line+={line width=2pt,draw=##1},
  },%^^A >>>
  plain arrow/.default=5mm,
}%^^A  % END styles >>>
```

18 chronos-lib-colschemes

Colour schemes.

```
\RequirePackage{chronos}
\ProvidesPackageSVN[chronos-lib-colschemes.sty]{$Id: chronos-code.dtx 11797 2026-03-21
    16:01:38Z cfrees $}[v0.9.4 \revinfo]
```

blues cylluniau lliwiau | colour schemes

contninety
offlinealt
xcolseries
lavender
modern
offlinebasic
sobriety

```
\chronosnewcolourscheme[default]{blues}{%^^A <<<
  timeline foreground=chronosDodgerBlue4,
  timeline background=chronosDodgerBlue2,
```

```
  default below={%
    chronosCerulean!50!chronosDodgerBlue4,chronosCerulean!50!chronosDodgerBlue3,%
    chronosCerulean!50!chronosDodgerBlue2,chronosCerulean!50!chronosDodgerBlue1,%
    chronosCerulean},
  default above={chronosCerulean!50!chronosDodgerBlue4,%
    chronosCerulean!50!chronosDodgerBlue3,chronosCerulean!50!chronosDodgerBlue2,%
    chronosCerulean!50!chronosDodgerBlue1,chronosCerulean},
  foreground=chronosDodgerBlue4,
  background=white,
}%^^A >>>
\chronosnewcolourscheme[default]{contninety}{%^^A <<<
  foreground=chronosdarkgray,
  timeline foreground=chronosdarkgray,
}%^^A >>>
\chronosnewcolourscheme[cronoleg]{offlinealt}{%^^A <<<
  timeline foreground=blue!40,
}%^^A >>>
```

xcolor manual: 35

```
\definecolorseries{xcolor g2}{hsb}{grad}[hsb]{.575,1,1}{.987,-.234,0}
\definecolorseries{xcolor s2}{hsb}{step}[hsb]{.575,1,1}{.11,-.05,0}
\resetcolorseries{xcolor g2}
\resetcolorseries{xcolor s2}
\chronosnewcolourscheme[default]{xcolseries}{%^^A <<<
  default above={%
    xcolor s2!![0],xcolor s2!![1],xcolor s2!![2],xcolor s2!![3],%
    xcolor s2!![4],xcolor s2!![5],xcolor s2!![6],xcolor s2!![7],%
    xcolor s2!![8],xcolor s2!![9],xcolor s2!![10],xcolor s2!![11],%
    xcolor s2!![12],xcolor s2!![13],xcolor s2!![14],xcolor s2!![15]},
  default below={%
    xcolor g2!![0],xcolor g2!![1],xcolor g2!![2],xcolor g2!![3],%
    xcolor g2!![4],xcolor g2!![5],xcolor g2!![6],xcolor g2!![7],%
    xcolor g2!![8],xcolor g2!![9],xcolor g2!![10],xcolor g2!![11],%
    xcolor g2!![12],xcolor g2!![13],xcolor g2!![14],xcolor g2!![15]},
  background=white,
  foreground=black,
  timeline foreground=white,
  timeline background=black,
  timeline border inner=white,
  timeline border outer=white,
  timeline border middle=black!80,
  life/default=chronosdarkgray,
  event/default=chronosdarkgray,
  period/default=chronosdarkgray,
  theory/default=chronosdarkgray,
  info/default=chronosdarkgray,
}%^^A >>>
\chronosnewcolourscheme[default]{lavender}{%^^A <<<
  timeline foreground=chronosLavenderBlush4,
  timeline background=chronosLavender,
  timeline border inner=chronosLavenderBlush3,
  timeline border middle=chronosLavenderBlush1,
  timeline border outer=chronosLavenderBlush4,
  foreground=chronosLavenderBlush4,
  background=chronosLavender,
  default above={%
    chronosLavenderBlush4!90!chronosMediumPurple!50!chronosDarkSlateGrey,%
    chronosLavenderBlush3!90!chronosMediumPurple!50!chronosDarkSlateGrey,%
    chronosLavenderBlush2!90!chronosMediumPurple!50!chronosDarkSlateGrey},
  default below={%
    chronosLavenderBlush2!90!chronosMediumPurple!50!chronosDarkSlateGrey,%
```

```
6287     chronosLavenderBlush3!90!chronosMediumPurple!50!chronosDarkSlateGrey,%
6288     chronosLavenderBlush4!90!chronosMediumPurple!50!chronosDarkSlateGrey},
6289 }%^^A >>>
6290 \chronosnewcolourscheme[default]{modern}{%^^A <<<
6291   timeline foreground=chronosSilver,
6292 }%^^A >>>
6293 \chronosnewcolourscheme[default]{offlinebasic}{%^^A <<<
6294   timeline foreground=blue!40,
6295   foreground=black,
6296   background=white,
6297 }%^^A >>>
6298 \chronosnewcolourscheme[default]{sobriety}{%^^A <<<
6299   foreground=gray,
6300   background=white,
6301   timeline background=gray!50,
6302   timeline foreground=black,
6303   life/default=gray,
6304   event/default=gray,
6305   period/default=gray,
6306   theory/default=gray,
6307   info/default=gray,
6308 }%^^A >>>
```

Change History

Index

Features are sorted by kind. Numbers written in bold italics refer to the pages containing the main descriptions of the corresponding entries. Numbers underlined refer to the code lines where the entries are defined. Upright numbers refer to pages containing additional comments, discussion or examples of usage or to line numbers for usage in the code[2]*. † indicates an example of usage.*

[2] I am grateful to David Carlisle and Ulrike Fischer for help with indexing at TEX StackExchange: 695555.

D

E

L

M

MACROS:

N

NODES:

P

PACKAGE OPTIONS:

PACKAGES:

S

T